

An Operational Semantics and Type Safety Proof for Multiple Inheritance in C++ (CoreC++)

Daniel Wasserrab
Fakultät für Mathematik und Informatik
Universität Passau
<http://www.infosun.fmi.uni-passau.de/st/staff/wasserra/>



June 16, 2019

Abstract

We present an operational semantics and type safety proof for multiple inheritance in C++. The semantics models the behavior of method calls, field accesses, and two forms of casts. For explanations see [1].

Contents

1	Auxiliary Definitions	4
1.1	<i>distinct-fst</i>	7
1.2	Using <i>list-all2</i> for relations	7
2	CoreC++ types	8
3	CoreC++ values	9
4	Expressions	11
4.1	The expressions	11
4.2	Free Variables	12
5	Class Declarations and Programs	12
6	The subclass relation	15

7	Definition of Subobjects	17
7.1	General definitions	17
7.2	Subobjects according to Rossie-Friedman	17
7.3	Subobject handling and lemmas	23
7.4	Paths	29
7.5	Appending paths	29
7.6	The relation on paths	30
7.7	Member lookups	30
8	Objects and the Heap	33
8.1	Objects	33
8.2	Heap	34
9	Exceptions	34
9.1	Exceptions	34
9.2	System exceptions	35
9.3	<i>preallocated</i>	35
9.4	<i>start-heap</i>	36
10	Syntax	36
11	Program State	37
12	Big Step Semantics	37
12.1	The rules	37
12.2	Final expressions	42
13	Small Step Semantics	45
13.1	Some pre-definitions	45
13.2	The rules	45
13.3	The reflexive transitive closure	50
13.4	Some easy lemmas	51
14	System Classes	54
15	The subtype relation	54
16	Well-typedness of CoreC++ expressions	55
16.1	The rules	55
16.2	Easy consequences	57
17	Generic Well-formedness of programs	59
17.1	Well-formedness lemmas	60
17.2	Well-formedness subclass lemmas	61
17.3	Well-formedness <i>leq_path</i> lemmas	63

17.4	Lemmas concerning Subobjs	65
17.5	Well-formedness and appendPath	73
17.6	Path and program size	74
17.7	Well-formedness and Path	77
17.8	Well-formedness and member lookup	86
17.9	Well formedness and widen	96
17.10	Well formedness and well typing	96
18	Weak well-formedness of CoreC++ programs	99
19	Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics	99
19.1	Some casts-lemmas	99
19.2	Small steps simulate big step	104
19.3	Cast	104
19.4	LAss	107
19.5	BinOp	108
19.6	FAcc	109
19.7	FAss	110
19.8	::	111
19.9	If	112
19.10	While	113
19.11	Throw	114
19.12	InitBlock	114
19.13	Block	117
19.14	List	118
19.15	Call	119
19.16	The main Theorem	129
19.17	Big steps simulates small step	133
19.18	Equivalence	157
20	Definite assignment	157
20.1	Hypersets	157
20.2	Definite assignment	158
21	Runtime Well-typedness	160
21.1	Run time types	160
21.2	The rules	161
21.3	Easy consequences	163
21.4	Some interesting lemmas	164
22	Conformance Relations for Proofs	165
22.1	Value conformance $:\leq$	166
22.2	Value list conformance $[:\leq]$	168
22.3	Field conformance $(:\leq)$	168

22.4	Heap conformance	169
22.5	Local variable conformance	169
22.6	Environment conformance	169
22.7	Type conformance	169
23	Progress of Small Step Semantics	171
23.1	Some pre-definitions	171
23.2	The theorem <i>progress</i>	175
24	Heap Extension	192
24.1	The Heap Extension	192
24.2	\trianglelefteq and preallocated	193
24.3	\trianglelefteq in Small- and BigStep	193
24.4	\trianglelefteq and conformance	195
24.5	\trianglelefteq in the runtime type system	196
25	Well-formedness Constraints	197
26	Type Safety Proof	199
26.1	Basic preservation lemmas	199
26.2	Subject reduction	205
26.3	Lifting to \rightarrow^*	225
26.4	Lifting to \Rightarrow	229
26.5	The final polish	230
27	Determinism Proof	233
27.1	Some lemmas	233
27.2	The proof	238
28	Program annotation	278
29	Code generation for Semantics and Type System	279
29.1	General redefinitions	279
29.2	Code generation	281
29.3	Examples	302
	Bibliography	309

1 Auxiliary Definitions

```

theory Auxiliary
imports Complex-Main HOL-Library.While-Combinator
begin

declare
  option.splits[split]

```

Let-def [simp]
subset-insertI2 [simp]
Cons-eq-map-conv [iff]

lemma *nat-add-max-le*[simp]:
 $((n::nat) + \max i j \leq m) = (n + i \leq m \wedge n + j \leq m)$
by *arith*

lemma *Suc-add-max-le*[simp]:
 $(\text{Suc}(n + \max i j) \leq m) = (\text{Suc}(n + i) \leq m \wedge \text{Suc}(n + j) \leq m)$
by *arith*

notation *Some* $(([-]))$

lemma *butlast-tail*:
 $\text{butlast } (Xs@[X, Y]) = Xs@[X]$
by (*induct Xs*) *auto*

lemma *butlast-noteq*: $Cs \neq [] \implies \text{butlast } Cs \neq Cs$
by (*induct Cs*) *simp-all*

lemma *app-hd-tl*: $[Cs \neq []; Cs = Cs' @ \text{tl } Cs] \implies Cs' = [\text{hd } Cs]$

apply (*subgoal-tac* [*hd Cs*] @ *tl Cs* = *Cs' @ tl Cs*)
apply *fast*
apply *simp*
done

lemma *only-one-append*: $[C' \notin \text{set } Cs; C' \notin \text{set } Cs'; Ds @ C' \# Ds' = Cs @ C' \# Cs]$

$\implies Cs = Ds \wedge Cs' = Ds'$

apply –
apply (*simp add:append-eq-append-conv2*)
apply (*auto simp:in-set-conv-decomp*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* *hd* (*us @ C' # Ds'*) = *C'*)
apply (*case-tac us*)
apply *simp*
apply *fastforce*
apply *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac* *hd* (*us @ C' # Ds'*) = *C'*)
apply (*case-tac us*)
apply *simp*
apply *fastforce*

```

apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac hd (us @ C'#Cs') = C')
apply (case-tac us)
  apply simp
  apply fastforce
apply (subgoal-tac hd(C'#Ds') = C')
  apply simp
  apply (simp (no-asm))
apply (subgoal-tac hd (us @ C'#Cs') = C')
apply (case-tac us)
  apply simp
  apply fastforce
apply (subgoal-tac hd(C'#Ds') = C')
  apply simp
apply (simp (no-asm))
done

```

definition *pick* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'a **where**
pick *A* \equiv *SOME* *x*. *x* \in *A*

lemma *pick-is-element*: $x \in A \Longrightarrow \text{pick } A \in A$
by (*unfold* *pick-def*, *rule-tac* $x=x$ **in** *someI*)

definition *set2list* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
set2list *A* \equiv *fst* (*while* ($\lambda(Es, S). S \neq \{\}$)
 $(\lambda(Es, S). \text{let } x = \text{pick } S \text{ in } (x \# Es, S - \{x\}))$
 $([], A)$)

lemma *card-pick*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{Suc}(\text{card}(A - \{\text{pick}(A)\})) = \text{card } A$
by (*drule* *card-Suc-Diff1*, *auto* *dest!*: *pick-is-element* *simp*: *ex-in-conv*)

lemma *set2list-prop*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\exists xs. \text{while } (\lambda(Es, S). S \neq \{\})$
 $(\lambda(Es, S). \text{let } x = \text{pick } S \text{ in } (x \# Es, S - \{x\}))$
 $([], A) = (xs, \{\}) \wedge (\text{set } xs \cup \{\} = A)$

apply(*rule-tac* $P=(\lambda xs. (\text{set}(\text{fst } xs) \cup \text{snd } xs = A))$) **and**
 $r=\text{measure } (\text{card } o \text{snd})$ **in** *while-rule*)
apply(*auto* *dest*: *pick-is-element*)
apply(*auto* *dest*: *card-pick* *simp*: *ex-in-conv* *measure-def* *inv-image-def*)
done

lemma *set2list-correct*: $\llbracket \text{finite } A; A \neq \{\}; \text{set2list } A = xs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{set } xs = A$
by (*auto* *dest*: *set2list-prop* *simp*: *set2list-def*)

1.1 *distinct-fst*

definition *distinct-fst* :: ('a × 'b) list ⇒ bool **where**
distinct-fst ≡ *distinct* ∘ *map fst*

lemma *distinct-fst-Nil* [*simp*]:
distinct-fst []

apply (*unfold distinct-fst-def*)
apply (*simp (no-asm)*)
done

lemma *distinct-fst-Cons* [*simp*]:
distinct-fst ((*k,x*)#*kxs*) = (*distinct-fst kxs* ∧ (∀ *y*. (*k,y*) ∉ *set kxs*)

apply (*unfold distinct-fst-def*)
apply (*auto simp:image-def*)
done

lemma *map-of-SomeI*:
[[*distinct-fst kxs*; (*k,x*) ∈ *set kxs*]] ⇒ *map-of kxs k* = *Some x*
by (*induct kxs*) (*auto simp:fun-upd-apply*)

1.2 Using *list-all2* for relations

definition *fun-of* :: ('a × 'b) set ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool **where**
fun-of S ≡ λ*x y*. (*x,y*) ∈ *S*

Convenience lemmas

declare *fun-of-def* [*simp*]

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons* [*iff*]:
list-all2 (fun-of S) (x#xs) (y#ys) =
(*(x,y) ∈ S* ∧ *list-all2 (fun-of S) xs ys*)
by *simp*

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons1*:
list-all2 (fun-of S) (x#xs) ys =
(∃ *z zs*. *ys = z#zs* ∧ (*x,z*) ∈ *S* ∧ *list-all2 (fun-of S) xs zs*)
by (*cases ys*) *auto*

lemma *rel-list-all2-Cons2*:
list-all2 (fun-of S) xs (y#ys) =
(∃ *z zs*. *xs = z#zs* ∧ (*z,y*) ∈ *S* ∧ *list-all2 (fun-of S) zs ys*)
by (*cases xs*) *auto*

lemma *rel-list-all2-refl*:
(∧*x*. (*x,x*) ∈ *S*) ⇒ *list-all2 (fun-of S) xs xs*

by (*simp add: list-all2-refl*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-antisym*:

$\llbracket (\bigwedge x y. \llbracket (x,y) \in S; (y,x) \in T \rrbracket \implies x = y);$
 $\text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \text{ } xs \text{ } ys; \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } T) \text{ } ys \text{ } xs \rrbracket \implies xs = ys$
by (*rule list-all2-antisym*) *auto*

lemma *rel-list-all2-trans*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge a b c. \llbracket (a,b) \in R; (b,c) \in S \rrbracket \implies (a,c) \in T;$
 $\text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } R) \text{ } as \text{ } bs; \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \text{ } bs \text{ } cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } T) \text{ } as \text{ } cs$
by (*rule list-all2-trans*) *auto*

lemma *rel-list-all2-update-cong*:

$\llbracket i < \text{size } xs; \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \text{ } xs \text{ } ys; (x,y) \in S \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \text{ } (xs[i:=x]) \text{ } (ys[i:=y])$
by (*simp add: list-all2-update-cong*)

lemma *rel-list-all2-nthD*:

$\llbracket \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \text{ } xs \text{ } ys; p < \text{size } xs \rrbracket \implies (xs!p, ys!p) \in S$
by (*drule list-all2-nthD*) *auto*

lemma *rel-list-all2I*:

$\llbracket \text{length } a = \text{length } b; \bigwedge n. n < \text{length } a \implies (a!n, b!n) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{fun-of } S) \text{ } a \text{ } b$
by (*erule list-all2-all-nthI*) *simp*

declare *fun-of-def* [*simp del*]

end

2 CoreC++ types

theory *Type* **imports** *Auxiliary* **begin**

type-synonym *cname* = *string* — class names

type-synonym *mname* = *string* — method name

type-synonym *vname* = *string* — names for local/field variables

definition *this* :: *vname* **where**

this \equiv "*this*"

— types

datatype *ty*

= *Void* — type of statements

| *Boolean*

| *Integer*

| *NT* — null type


```

| Class cname — class type

datatype base — superclass
  = Repeats cname — repeated (nonvirtual) inheritance
  | Shares cname — shared (virtual) inheritance

primrec getbase :: base ⇒ cname where
  getbase (Repeats C) = C
| getbase (Shares C) = C

primrec isRepBase :: base ⇒ bool where
  isRepBase (Repeats C) = True
| isRepBase (Shares C) = False

primrec isShBase :: base ⇒ bool where
  isShBase (Repeats C) = False
| isShBase (Shares C) = True

definition is-refT :: ty ⇒ bool where
  is-refT T ≡  $T = NT \vee (\exists C. T = \text{Class } C)$ 

lemma [iff]: is-refT NT
by (simp add:is-refT-def)

lemma [iff]: is-refT(Class C)
by (simp add:is-refT-def)

lemma refTE:
  [is-refT T;  $T = NT \implies Q$ ;  $\bigwedge C. T = \text{Class } C \implies Q$ ] ⇒ Q
by (auto simp add: is-refT-def)

lemma not-refTE:
  [ $\neg \text{is-refT } T$ ;  $T = \text{Void} \vee T = \text{Boolean} \vee T = \text{Integer} \implies Q$ ] ⇒ Q
by (cases T, auto simp add: is-refT-def)

type-synonym
  env = vname → ty

end

```

3 CoreC++ values

theory *Value* **imports** *Type* **begin**

```

type-synonym addr = nat
type-synonym path = cname list — Path-component in subobjects
type-synonym reference = addr × path

```

```

datatype val
  = Unit           — dummy result value of void expressions
  | Null          — null reference
  | Bool bool     — Boolean value
  | Intg int      — integer value
  | Ref reference — Address on the heap and subobject-path

primrec the-Intg :: val  $\Rightarrow$  int where
  the-Intg (Intg i) = i

primrec the-addr :: val  $\Rightarrow$  addr where
  the-addr (Ref r) = fst r

primrec the-path :: val  $\Rightarrow$  path where
  the-path (Ref r) = snd r

primrec default-val :: ty  $\Rightarrow$  val — default value for all types where
  default-val Void      = Unit
  | default-val Boolean = Bool False
  | default-val Integer = Intg 0
  | default-val NT      = Null
  | default-val (Class C) = Null

lemma default-val-no-Ref:default-val T = Ref(a,Cs)  $\implies$  False
by(cases T)simp-all

primrec typeof :: val  $\Rightarrow$  ty option where
  typeof Unit      = Some Void
  | typeof Null    = Some NT
  | typeof (Bool b) = Some Boolean
  | typeof (Intg i) = Some Integer
  | typeof (Ref r) = None

lemma [simp]: (typeof v = Some Boolean) = ( $\exists b. v = Bool b$ )
by(induct v) auto

lemma [simp]: (typeof v = Some Integer) = ( $\exists i. v = Intg i$ )
by(cases v) auto

lemma [simp]: (typeof v = Some NT) = (v = Null)
by(cases v) auto

lemma [simp]: (typeof v = Some Void) = (v = Unit)
by(cases v) auto

end

```

4 Expressions

theory *Expr* **imports** *Value* **begin**

4.1 The expressions

datatype *bop* = *Eq* | *Add* — names of binary operations

datatype *expr*

- = *new cname* — class instance creation
- | *Cast cname expr* — dynamic type cast
- | *StatCast cname expr* — static type cast
((|-)- [80,81] 80)
- | *Val val* — value
- | *BinOp expr bop expr* (- «-> - [80,0,81] 80)
— binary operation
- | *Var vname* — local variable
- | *LAss vname expr* (:-=- [70,70] 70)
— local assignment
- | *FAcc expr vname path* (··{-} [10,90,99] 90)
— field access
- | *FAss expr vname path expr* (··{-} := - [10,70,99,70] 70)
— field assignment
- | *Call expr cname option mname expr list*
— method call
- | *Block vname ty expr* ('{-;-; -})
- | *Seq expr expr* (-;;/ - [61,60] 60)
- | *Cond expr expr expr* (if '(-) -/ else - [80,79,79] 70)
- | *While expr expr* (while '(-) - [80,79] 70)
- | *throw expr*

abbreviation (*input*)

DynCall :: *expr* ⇒ *mname* ⇒ *expr list* ⇒ *expr* (··'(-) [90,99,0] 90) **where**
e·*M*(*es*) == *Call e None M es*

abbreviation (*input*)

StaticCall :: *expr* ⇒ *cname* ⇒ *mname* ⇒ *expr list* ⇒ *expr*
 (··'(-::')'(-) [90,99,99,0] 90) **where**
e·(*C*::)*M*(*es*) == *Call e (Some C) M es*

The semantics of binary operators:

fun *binop* :: *bop* × *val* × *val* ⇒ *val option* **where**

binop(*Eq*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *Some*(*Bool* (*v*₁ = *v*₂))
 | *binop*(*Add*, *Intg* *i*₁, *Intg* *i*₂) = *Some*(*Intg*(*i*₁+*i*₂))
 | *binop*(*bop*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *None*

lemma [*simp*]:

(*binop*(*Add*, *v*₁, *v*₂) = *Some v*) = (∃ *i*₁ *i*₂. *v*₁ = *Intg* *i*₁ ∧ *v*₂ = *Intg* *i*₂ ∧ *v* = *Intg*(*i*₁+*i*₂))

apply(*cases v*₁)

```

apply auto
apply(cases v2)
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma binop-not-ref[simp]:
  binop(bop, v1, v2) = Some (Ref r)  $\implies$  False
by(cases bop)auto

```

4.2 Free Variables

```

primrec
  fv :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  vname set
  and fvs :: expr list  $\Rightarrow$  vname set where
    fv(new C) = {}
  | fv(Cast C e) = fv e
  | fv( $\lfloor C \rfloor e$ ) = fv e
  | fv(Val v) = {}
  | fv(e1  $\ll$  bop  $\gg$  e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(Var V) = {V}
  | fv(V := e) = {V}  $\cup$  fv e
  | fv(e · F{Cs}) = fv e
  | fv(e1 · F{Cs} := e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(Call e Copt M es) = fv e  $\cup$  fvs es
  | fv({V:T; e}) = fv e - {V}
  | fv(e1; e2) = fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(if (b) e1 else e2) = fv b  $\cup$  fv e1  $\cup$  fv e2
  | fv(while (b) e) = fv b  $\cup$  fv e
  | fv(throw e) = fv e

  | fvs([]) = {}
  | fvs(e # es) = fv e  $\cup$  fvs es

```

```

lemma [simp]: fvs(es1 @ es2) = fvs es1  $\cup$  fvs es2
by (induct es1 type:list) auto

```

```

lemma [simp]: fvs(map Val vs) = {}
by (induct vs) auto

```

end

5 Class Declarations and Programs

```

theory Decl imports Expr begin

```

```

type-synonym
  fdecl = vname  $\times$  ty — field declaration

```

type-synonym

$method = ty\ list \times ty \times (vname\ list \times expr)$ — arg. types, return type, params,
body

type-synonym

$mdecl = mname \times method$ — method declaration

type-synonym

$class = base\ list \times fdecl\ list \times mdecl\ list$ — class = superclasses, fields, methods

type-synonym

$cdecl = cname \times class$ — classa declaration

type-synonym

$prog = cdecl\ list$ — program

translations

$(type)\ fdecl \leq (type)\ vname \times ty$

$(type)\ mdecl \leq (type)\ mname \times ty\ list \times ty \times (vname\ list \times expr)$

$(type)\ class \leq (type)\ cname \times fdecl\ list \times mdecl\ list$

$(type)\ cdecl \leq (type)\ cname \times class$

$(type)\ prog \leq (type)\ cdecl\ list$

definition $class :: prog \Rightarrow cname \rightarrow class$ **where**

$class \equiv map\ of$

definition $is\ class :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$is\ class\ P\ C \equiv class\ P\ C \neq None$

definition $baseClasses :: base\ list \Rightarrow cname\ set$ **where**

$baseClasses\ Bs \equiv set\ ((map\ getbase)\ Bs)$

definition $RepBases :: base\ list \Rightarrow cname\ set$ **where**

$RepBases\ Bs \equiv set\ ((map\ getbase)\ (filter\ isRepBase\ Bs))$

definition $SharedBases :: base\ list \Rightarrow cname\ set$ **where**

$SharedBases\ Bs \equiv set\ ((map\ getbase)\ (filter\ isShBase\ Bs))$

lemma *not-getbase-repeats*:

$D \notin set\ (map\ getbase\ xs) \implies Repeats\ D \notin set\ xs$

by (*induct rule: list.induct, auto*)

lemma *not-getbase-shares*:

$D \notin set\ (map\ getbase\ xs) \implies Shares\ D \notin set\ xs$

by (*induct rule: list.induct, auto*)

lemma *RepBaseclass-isBaseclass*:

$\llbracket class\ P\ C = Some(Bs, fs, ms); Repeats\ D \in set\ Bs \rrbracket$

$\implies D \in baseClasses\ Bs$

by (*simp add:baseClasses-def, induct rule: list.induct, auto simp:not-getbase-repeats*)

lemma *ShBaseclass-isBaseclass*:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms); \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs \rrbracket$
 $\implies D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs$

by (*simp add:baseClasses-def, induct rule: list.induct, auto simp:not-getbase-shares*)

lemma *base-repeats-or-shares*:

$\llbracket B \in \text{set } Bs; D = \text{getbase } B \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \vee \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$

by(*induct B rule:base.induct*) *simp+*

lemma *baseClasses-repeats-or-shares*:

$D \in \text{baseClasses } Bs \implies \text{Repeats } D \in \text{set } Bs \vee \text{Shares } D \in \text{set } Bs$

by (*auto elim!:be \exists E base-repeats-or-shares simp add:baseClasses-def image-def*)

lemma *finite-is-class*: *finite* {*C. is-class P C*}

apply (*unfold is-class-def class-def*)

apply (*fold dom-def*)

apply (*rule finite-dom-map-of*)

done

lemma *finite-baseClasses*:

$\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs,fs,ms) \implies \text{finite } (\text{baseClasses } Bs)$

apply (*unfold is-class-def class-def baseClasses-def*)

apply *clarsimp*

done

definition *is-type* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

is-type P T \equiv

(*case T of Void* \Rightarrow *True* | *Boolean* \Rightarrow *True* | *Integer* \Rightarrow *True* | *NT* \Rightarrow *True*
| *Class C* \Rightarrow *is-class P C*)

lemma *is-type-simps* [*simp*]:

is-type P Void \wedge *is-type P Boolean* \wedge *is-type P Integer* \wedge
is-type P NT \wedge *is-type P (Class C)* = *is-class P C*

by(*simp add:is-type-def*)

abbreviation

types P == *Collect (CONST is-type P)*

lemma *typeof-lit-is-type*:
typeof v = Some T \implies is-type P T
by (*induct v*) (*auto*)

end

6 The subclass relation

theory *ClassRel* **imports** *Decl* **begin**

— direct repeated subclass

inductive-set

subclsR :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*cname* \times *cname*) *set*
and *subclsR'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \prec_R - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subclsR } P$
| *subclsRI*: [[*class P C = Some (Bs,rest)*; *Repeats(D) \in set Bs*]] $\implies P \vdash C \prec_R D$

— direct shared subclass

inductive-set

subclsS :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*cname* \times *cname*) *set*
and *subclsS'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \prec_S - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subclsS } P$
| *subclsSI*: [[*class P C = Some (Bs,rest)*; *Shares(D) \in set Bs*]] $\implies P \vdash C \prec_S D$

— direct subclass

inductive-set

subcls1 :: *prog* \Rightarrow (*cname* \times *cname*) *set*
and *subcls1'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \prec^1 - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog*

where

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \equiv (C,D) \in \text{subcls1 } P$
| *subcls1I*: [[*class P C = Some (Bs,rest)*; *D \in baseClasses Bs*]] $\implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$

abbreviation

subcls :: *prog* \Rightarrow [*cname*, *cname*] \Rightarrow *bool* (- \vdash - \preceq^* - [71,71,71] 70) **where**
 $P \vdash C \preceq^* D \equiv (C,D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^*$

lemma *subclsRD*:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \implies \exists fs ms Bs. (\text{class } P C = \text{Some } (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (\text{Repeats}(D) \in \text{set } Bs)$

by(*auto elim: subclsR.cases*)

lemma *subclsSD*:

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \implies \exists fs\ ms\ Bs. (class\ P\ C = Some\ (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (Shares(D) \in set\ Bs)$

by(*auto elim: subclsS.cases*)

lemma *subcls1D*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies \exists fs\ ms\ Bs. (class\ P\ C = Some\ (Bs,fs,ms)) \wedge (D \in baseClasses\ Bs)$

by(*auto elim: subcls1.cases*)

lemma *subclsR-subcls1*:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$

by (*auto elim!:subclsR.cases intro:subcls1I simp:RepBaseclass-isBaseclass*)

lemma *subclsS-subcls1*:

$P \vdash C \prec_S D \implies P \vdash C \prec^1 D$

by (*auto elim!:subclsS.cases intro:subcls1I simp:ShBaseclass-isBaseclass*)

lemma *subcls1-subclsR-or-subclsS*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies P \vdash C \prec_R D \vee P \vdash C \prec_S D$

by (*auto dest!:subcls1D intro:subclsRI*

dest:baseClasses-repeats-or-shares subclsSI)

lemma *finite-subcls1*: *finite* (*subcls1 P*)

apply(*subgoal-tac subcls1 P = (SIGMA C: {C. is-class P C} . {D. D \in baseClasses (fst(the(class P C))})*)

prefer 2

apply(*fastforce simp:is-class-def dest: subcls1D elim: subcls1I*)

apply *simp*

apply(*rule finite-SigmaI [OF finite-is-class]*)

apply(*rule-tac B = baseClasses (fst (the (class P C))) in finite-subset*)

apply (*auto intro:finite-baseClasses simp:is-class-def*)

done

lemma *finite-subclsR*: *finite* (*subclsR P*)

by(*rule-tac B = subcls1 P in finite-subset,*

auto simp:subclsR-subcls1 finite-subcls1)

lemma *finite-subclsS*: *finite* (*subclsS P*)

by(*rule-tac B = subcls1 P in finite-subset,*

auto simp:subclsS-subcls1 finite-subcls1)

lemma *subcls1-class*:

$P \vdash C \prec^1 D \implies is-class\ P\ C$

by (*auto dest:subcls1D simp:is-class-def*)

lemma *subcls-is-class*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash D \preceq^* C; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies \text{is-class } P \ D$
by (*induct rule:rtrancl-induct,auto dest:subcls1-class*)

end

7 Definition of Subobjects

theory *SubObj*
imports *ClassRel*
begin

7.1 General definitions

type-synonym
 $\text{subobj} = \text{cname} \times \text{path}$

definition $\text{mdc} :: \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{cname}$ **where**
 $\text{mdc } S = \text{fst } S$

definition $\text{ldc} :: \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{cname}$ **where**
 $\text{ldc } S = \text{last } (\text{snd } S)$

lemma *mdc-tuple* [*simp*]: $\text{mdc } (C, Cs) = C$
by (*simp add:mdc-def*)

lemma *ldc-tuple* [*simp*]: $\text{ldc } (C, Cs) = \text{last } Cs$
by (*simp add:ldc-def*)

7.2 Subobjects according to Rossie-Friedman

fun *is-subobj* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ — legal subobject to class hierarchie **where**
 $\text{is-subobj } P \ (C, []) \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$
 $\text{is-subobj } P \ (C, [D]) \longleftrightarrow (\text{is-class } P \ C \wedge C = D)$
 $\qquad \vee (\exists X. P \vdash C \preceq^* X \wedge P \vdash X \prec_S D)$
 $\text{is-subobj } P \ (C, D \# E \# Xs) = (\text{let } Ys = \text{butlast } (D \# E \# Xs);$
 $\qquad Y = \text{last } (D \# E \# Xs);$
 $\qquad X = \text{last } Ys$
 $\text{in } \text{is-subobj } P \ (C, Ys) \wedge P \vdash X \prec_R Y)$

lemma *subobj-aux-rev*:
assumes $1: \text{is-subobj } P \ ((C, C' \# \text{rev } Cs @ [C'']))$
shows $\text{is-subobj } P \ ((C, C' \# \text{rev } Cs))$
proof —
obtain Cs' **where** $Cs': Cs' = \text{rev } Cs$ **by** *simp*
hence $\text{rev}: Cs' @ [C''] = \text{rev } Cs @ [C'']$ **by** *simp*
from this obtain $D \ Ds$ **where** $DDs: Cs' @ [C''] = D \# Ds$ **by** (*cases Cs'*) *auto*

with 1 rev **have** subo:is-subobj P ((C,C'#D#Ds)) **by** simp
from DDs **have** butlast (C'#D#Ds) = C'#Cs' **by** (cases Cs') auto
with subo **have** is-subobj P ((C,C'#Cs')) **by** simp
with Cs' **show** ?thesis **by** simp
qed

lemma subobj-aux:
assumes 1:is-subobj P ((C,C'#Cs@[C'']))
shows is-subobj P ((C,C'#Cs))
proof –
from 1 **obtain** Cs' **where** Cs':Cs' = rev Cs **by** simp
with 1 **have** is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev Cs'@[C''])) **by** simp
hence is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev Cs')) **by** (rule subobj-aux-rev)
with Cs' **show** ?thesis **by** simp
qed

lemma isSubobj-isClass:
assumes 1:is-subobj P (R)
shows is-class P (mdc R)

proof –
obtain C' Cs' **where** R:R = (C',Cs') **by**(cases R) auto
with 1 **have** ne:Cs' ≠ [] **by** (cases Cs') auto
from this **obtain** C'' Cs'' **where** C''Cs'':Cs' = C''#Cs'' **by** (cases Cs') auto
from this **obtain** Ds **where** Ds = rev Cs'' **by** simp
with 1 R C''Cs'' **have** subo1:is-subobj P ((C',C''#rev Ds)) **by** simp
with R **show** ?thesis
by (induct Ds,auto simp:mdc-def split:if-split-asm dest:subobj-aux,
auto elim:converse-rtranclE dest!:subclsS-subcls1 elim:subcls1-class)
qed

lemma isSubobjs-subclsR-rev:
assumes 1:is-subobj P ((C,Cs@[D,D']@(rev Cs')))
shows P ⊢ D ≲_R D'
using 1
proof (induct Cs')
case Nil
from this **obtain** Cs' X Y Xs **where** Cs'1:Cs' = Cs@[D,D']
and X = hd(Cs@[D,D']) **and** Y = hd(tl(Cs@[D,D']))
and Xs = tl(tl(Cs@[D,D'])) **by** simp
hence Cs'2:Cs' = X#Y#Xs **by** (cases Cs) auto
from Cs'1 **have** last:last Cs' = D' **by** simp

from $Cs'1$ **have** $butlast:last(butlast\ Cs') = D$ **by** (*simp add:butlast-tail*)
from $Nil\ Cs'1\ Cs'2$ **have** $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, X\#Y\#Xs))$ **by** *simp*
with $last\ butlast\ Cs'2$ **show** $?case$ **by** *simp*
next
case ($Cons\ C''\ Cs''$)
have $IH:is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Cs\ @\ [D, D']\ @\ rev\ Cs'')) \implies P \vdash D \prec_R D'$ **by** *fact*
from $Cons$ **obtain** $Cs'\ X\ Y\ Xs$ **where** $Cs'1:Cs' = Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ (C''\#Cs''))$

and $X = hd(Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ (C''\#Cs'')))$
and $Y = hd(tl(Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ (C''\#Cs''))))$
and $Xs = tl(tl(Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ (C''\#Cs''))))$ **by** *simp*
hence $Cs'2:Cs' = X\#Y\#Xs$ **by** (*cases\ Cs*) *auto*
from $Cons\ Cs'1\ Cs'2$ **have** $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, X\#Y\#Xs))$ **by** *simp*
hence $sub:is-subobj\ P\ ((C, butlast\ (X\#Y\#Xs))$ **by** *simp*
from $Cs'1$ **obtain** $E\ Es$ **where** $Cs'3:Cs' = Es@[E]$ **by** (*cases\ Cs'*) *auto*
with $Cs'1$ **have** $butlast:Es = Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ Cs'')$ **by** *simp*
from $Cs'3$ **have** $butlast\ Cs' = Es$ **by** *simp*
with $butlast$ **have** $butlast\ Cs' = Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ Cs'')$ **by** *simp*
with $Cs'2\ sub$ **have** $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ Cs''))$
by *simp*
with IH **show** $?case$ **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *isSubobjs-subclsR*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Cs@[D,D']@Cs'))$
shows $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$

proof –
from 1 **obtain** Cs'' **where** $Cs'' = rev\ Cs'$ **by** *simp*
with 1 **have** $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Cs@[D,D']@(rev\ Cs''))$ **by** *simp*
thus $?thesis$ **by** (*rule\ isSubobjs-subclsR-rev*)
qed

lemma *mdc-leq-ldc-aux*:
assumes $1:is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C'\#rev\ Cs'))$
shows $P \vdash C \preceq^* last\ (C'\#rev\ Cs')$
using 1
proof (*induct\ Cs'*)
case Nil
from 1 **have** $is-class\ P\ C$
by (*drule-tac\ R=(C, C'\#rev\ Cs')*) **in** *isSubobj-isClass, simp add:mdc-def*)
with Nil **show** $?case$
proof (*cases\ C=C'*)
case $True$

thus *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case *False*
with *Nil* **show** *?thesis*
by (*auto dest!:subclsS-subcls1*)
qed
next
case (*Cons C'' Cs''*)
have *IH:is-subobj P ((C, C' # rev Cs''))* $\implies P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } (C' \# \text{rev } Cs'')$
and *subo:is-subobj P ((C, C' # rev (C'' # Cs'')))* **by** *fact+*
hence *is-subobj P ((C, C' # rev Cs''))* **by** (*simp add:subobj-aux-rev*)
with *IH* **have** *rel:P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } (C' \# \text{rev } Cs'')* **by** *simp*
from *subo* **obtain** *D Ds* **where** *DDs:C' # rev Cs'' = Ds@[D]*
by (*cases Cs''*) *auto*
hence *C' # rev (C'' # Cs'') = Ds@[D,C'']* **by** *simp*
with *subo* **have** *is-subobj P ((C,Ds@[D,C'']))* **by** (*cases Ds*) *auto*
hence $P \vdash D \prec_R C''$ **by** (*rule-tac Cs'=[] in isSubobjs-subclsR*) *simp*
hence $rel1:P \vdash D \prec^1 C''$ **by** (*rule subclsR-subcls1*)
from *DDs* **have** $D = \text{last } (C' \# \text{rev } Cs'')$ **by** *simp*
with *rel1* **have** *lastrel1:P \vdash \text{last } (C' \# \text{rev } Cs'') \prec^1 C''* **by** *simp*
with *rel* **have** $P \vdash C \preceq^* C''$
by(*rule-tac b=last (C' # rev Cs'') in rtrancl-into-rtrancl*) *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *mdc-leq-ldc*:
assumes *1:is-subobj P (R)*
shows $P \vdash \text{mdc } R \preceq^* \text{ldc } R$

proof –
from *1* **obtain** *C Cs* **where** $R:R = (C,Cs)$ **by** (*cases R*) *auto*
with *1* **have** $ne:Cs \neq []$ **by** (*cases Cs*) *auto*
from *this* **obtain** *C' Cs'* **where** $Cs:Cs = C' \# Cs'$ **by** (*cases Cs*) *auto*
from *this* **obtain** *Cs''* **where** $Cs':Cs'' = \text{rev } Cs'$ **by** *simp*
with *R Cs 1* **have** *is-subobj P ((C,C' # rev Cs''))* **by** *simp*
hence $rel:P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } (C' \# \text{rev } Cs'')$ **by** (*rule mdc-leq-ldc-aux*)
from *R Cs Cs'* **have** $\text{ldc}:\text{last } (C' \# \text{rev } Cs'') = \text{ldc } R$ **by**(*simp add:ldc-def*)
from *R* **have** $\text{mdc } R = C$ **by**(*simp add:mdc-def*)
with *ldc rel* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

Next three lemmas show subobject property as presented in literature

lemma *class-isSubobj*:
is-class P C $\implies is-subobj P ((C,[C]))$
by *simp*

lemma *repSubobj-isSubobj*:
assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Xs@[X]))$ **and** $2: P \vdash X \prec_R Y$
shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Xs@[X, Y]))$

using 1

proof –

obtain $Cs\ D\ E\ Cs'$ **where** $Cs1: Cs = Xs@[X, Y]$ **and** $D = hd(Xs@[X, Y])$
and $E = hd(tl(Xs@[X, Y]))$ **and** $Cs' = tl(tl(Xs@[X, Y]))$ **by** *simp*
hence $Cs2: Cs = D\#E\#Cs'$ **by** (*cases* Xs) *auto*
with 1 $Cs1$ **have** $subobj-butlast: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, butlast(D\#E\#Cs')))$
by (*simp* *add:butlast-tail*)
with 2 $Cs1\ Cs2$ **have** $P \vdash (last(butlast(D\#E\#Cs'))) \prec_R last(D\#E\#Cs')$
by (*simp* *add:butlast-tail*)
with *subobj-butlast* **have** $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, (D\#E\#Cs')))$ **by** *simp*
with $Cs1\ Cs2$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *shSubobj-isSubobj*:
assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((C, Xs@[X]))$ **and** $2: P \vdash X \prec_S Y$
shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, [Y]))$

using 1

proof –

from 1 **have** $classC: is-class\ P\ C$
by (*drule-tac* $R=(C, Xs@[X])$) **in** *isSubobj-isClass*, *simp* *add:mdc-def*)
from 1 **have** $P \vdash C \preceq^* X$
by (*drule-tac* $R=(C, Xs@[X])$) **in** *mdc-leq-ldc*, *simp* *add:mdc-def* *ldc-def*)
with $classC\ 2$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*
qed

Auxiliary lemmas

lemma *build-rec-isSubobj-rev*:
assumes $1: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#rev\ Cs))$ **and** $2: P \vdash C \prec_R D$
shows $is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C\#D\#rev\ Cs))$

using 1

proof (*induct* Cs)

case *Nil*

from 2 **have** $is-class\ P\ C$ **by** (*auto* *dest:subclsRD* *simp* *add:is-class-def*)

with 1 2 **show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $C'\ Cs'$)

have $suboD: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#rev\ (C'\#Cs')))$

and $IH: is-subobj\ P\ ((D, D\#rev\ Cs')) \implies is-subobj\ P\ ((C, C\#D\#rev\ Cs'))$ **by**

fact+

obtain $E\ Es$ **where** $E: E = hd\ (rev\ (C'\#Cs'))$ **and** $Es: Es = tl\ (rev\ (C'\#Cs'))$

by *simp*

with E **have** $E-Es: rev\ (C'\#Cs') = E\#Es$ **by** *simp*

with $E\ Es$ **have** $\text{butlast}:\text{butlast } (D\#E\#Es) = D\#\text{rev } Cs'$ **by** *simp*
from $E\ Es$ **suboD** **have** $\text{suboDE}:\text{is-subobj } P ((D,D\#E\#Es))$ **by** *simp*
hence $\text{is-subobj } P ((D,\text{butlast } (D\#E\#Es)))$ **by** *simp*
with butlast **have** $\text{is-subobj } P ((D,D\#\text{rev } Cs'))$ **by** *simp*
with IH **have** $\text{suboCD}:\text{is-subobj } P ((C, C\#D\#\text{rev } Cs'))$ **by** *simp*
from suboDE **obtain** $Xs\ X\ Y\ Xs'$ **where** $Xs':Xs' = D\#E\#Es$
and $\text{bb}:Xs = \text{butlast } (\text{butlast } (D\#E\#Es))$
and $\text{lb}:X = \text{last}(\text{butlast } (D\#E\#Es))$ **and** $\text{l}:Y = \text{last } (D\#E\#Es)$ **by** *simp*
from *this* **obtain** Xs'' **where** $Xs'':Xs'' = Xs@[X]$ **by** *simp*
with $\text{bb}\ \text{lb}$ **have** $Xs'' = \text{butlast } (D\#E\#Es)$ **by** *simp*
with l **have** $D\#E\#Es = Xs''@[Y]$ **by** *simp*
with Xs'' **have** $D\#E\#Es = Xs@[X]@[Y]$ **by** *simp*
with suboDE **have** $\text{is-subobj } P ((D,Xs@[X,Y]))$ **by** *simp*
hence $\text{subR}:P \vdash X \prec_R Y$ **by**(*rule-tac* $Cs=Xs$ **and** $Cs'=[]$ **in** isSubobjs-subclsR)
simp
from $E\ Es$ **Es** **have** $\text{last } (D\#E\#Es) = C'$ **by** *simp*
with $\text{subR}\ \text{lb}\ \text{l}\ \text{butlast}$ **have** $P \vdash \text{last}(D\#\text{rev } Cs') \prec_R C'$
by (*auto split:if-split-asm*)
with suboCD **show** *?case* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *build-rec-isSubobj*:
assumes $1:\text{is-subobj } P ((D,D\#Cs))$ **and** $2: P \vdash C \prec_R D$
shows $\text{is-subobj } P ((C,C\#D\#Cs))$

proof –
obtain Cs' **where** $Cs':Cs' = \text{rev } Cs$ **by** *simp*
with 1 **have** $\text{is-subobj } P ((D,D\#\text{rev } Cs'))$ **by** *simp*
with 2 **have** $\text{is-subobj } P ((C,C\#D\#\text{rev } Cs'))$
by – (*rule build-rec-isSubobj-rev*)
with Cs' **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *isSubobj-isSubobj-isSubobj-rev*:
assumes $1:\text{is-subobj } P ((C,[D]))$ **and** $2:\text{is-subobj } P ((D,D\#(\text{rev } Cs)))$
shows $\text{is-subobj } P ((C,D\#(\text{rev } Cs)))$
using 2
proof (*induct* Cs)
case *Nil*
with 1 **show** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Cons* $C'\ Cs'$)
have $IH:\text{is-subobj } P ((D,D\#\text{rev } Cs')) \implies \text{is-subobj } P ((C,D\#\text{rev } Cs'))$

and $is\text{-subobj } P ((D, D\#rev (C' \# Cs')))$ **by** $fact+$
hence $subD:is\text{-subobj } P ((D, D\#rev Cs'@[C']))$ **by** $simp$
hence $is\text{-subobj } P ((D, D\#rev Cs'))$ **by** $(rule\ subobj\text{-aux}\text{-rev})$
with IH **have** $subC:is\text{-subobj } P ((C, D\#rev Cs'))$ **by** $simp$
obtain C'' **where** $C'': C'' = last (D \# rev Cs')$ **by** $simp$
moreover **have** $D \# rev Cs' = butlast (D \# rev Cs') @ [last (D \# rev Cs')]$
by $(rule\ append\text{-butlast}\text{-last}\text{-id } [symmetric])\ simp$
ultimately **have** $butlast: D \# rev Cs' = butlast (D \# rev Cs') @ [C']$
by $simp$
hence $butlast2:D\#rev Cs'@[C'] = butlast(D\#rev Cs')@[C']@[C']$ **by** $simp$
with $subD$ **have** $is\text{-subobj } P ((D, butlast(D\#rev Cs')@[C']@[C']))$
by $simp$
with C'' **have** $subR:P \vdash C'' \prec_R C'$
by $(rule\ tac\ Cs=butlast(D\#rev Cs')\ and\ Cs'=[]\ in\ isSubobjs\text{-subcls}R)\ simp$
with $C''\ subC\ butlast$ **have** $is\text{-subobj } P ((C, butlast(D\#rev Cs')@[C']@[C']))$
by $(auto\ intro:repSubobj\text{-isSubobj}\ simp\ del:butlast.\text{simps})$
with $butlast2$ **have** $is\text{-subobj } P ((C, D\#rev Cs'@[C']))$
by $(cases\ Cs')\ auto$
thus $?case$ **by** $simp$
qed

lemma $isSubobj\text{-isSubobj}\text{-isSubobj}$:
assumes $1:is\text{-subobj } P ((C, [D]))$ **and** $2:is\text{-subobj } P ((D, D\#Cs))$
shows $is\text{-subobj } P ((C, D\#Cs))$

proof –
obtain Cs' **where** $Cs':Cs' = rev Cs$ **by** $simp$
with 2 **have** $is\text{-subobj } P ((D, D\#rev Cs'))$ **by** $simp$
with 1 **have** $is\text{-subobj } P ((C, D\#rev Cs'))$
by – $(rule\ isSubobj\text{-isSubobj}\text{-isSubobj}\text{-rev})$
with Cs' **show** $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
qed

7.3 Subobject handling and lemmas

Subobjects consisting of repeated inheritance relations only:

inductive $Subobjs_R :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $P :: prog$
where
 $SubobjsR\text{-Base}: is\text{-class } P\ C \Longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ [C]$
 $| SubobjsR\text{-Rep}: \llbracket P \vdash C \prec_R D; Subobjs_R\ P\ D\ Cs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ (C \# Cs)$

All subobjects:

inductive $Subobjs :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $P :: prog$
where
 $Subobjs\text{-Rep}: Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs \Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$
 $| Subobjs\text{-Sh}: \llbracket P \vdash C \preceq^* C'; P \vdash C' \prec_S D; Subobjs_R\ P\ D\ Cs \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$

lemma *Subobjs-Base:is-class* $P C \implies \text{Subobjs } P C [C]$
by (*fastforce intro:Subobjs-Rep SubobjsR-Base*)

lemma *SubobjsR-nonempty*: $\text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs \implies Cs \neq []$
by (*induct rule: SubobjsR.induct, simp-all*)

lemma *Subobjs-nonempty*: $\text{Subobjs } P C Cs \implies Cs \neq []$
by (*erule Subobjs.induct*)(*erule SubobjsR-nonempty*)**+**

lemma *hd-SubobjsR*:
 $\text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs \implies \exists Cs'. Cs = C \# Cs'$
by(*erule SubobjsR.induct, simp+*)

lemma *SubobjsR-subclassRep*:
 $\text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs \implies (C, \text{last } Cs) \in (\text{subclsR } P)^*$

apply(*erule SubobjsR.induct*)
apply *simp*
apply(*simp add: SubobjsR-nonempty*)
done

lemma *SubobjsR-subclass*: $\text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } Cs$

apply(*erule SubobjsR.induct*)
apply *simp*
apply(*simp add: SubobjsR-nonempty*)
apply(*blast intro:subclsR-subcls1 rtrancl-trans*)
done

lemma *Subobjs-subclass*: $\text{Subobjs } P C Cs \implies P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } Cs$

apply(*erule Subobjs.induct*)
apply(*erule SubobjsR-subclass*)
apply(*erule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*blast intro:subclsS-subcls1 SubobjsR-subclass rtrancl-trans*)
done

lemma *Subobjs-notSubobjsR*:
 $[[\text{Subobjs } P C Cs; \neg \text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs]]$
 $\implies \exists C' D. P \vdash C \preceq^* C' \wedge P \vdash C' \prec_S D \wedge \text{Subobjs}_R P D Cs$
apply (*induct rule: Subobjs.induct*)


```

apply clarsimp
apply fastforce
done

```

```

lemma assumes subo:SubobjsR P (hd (Cs@ C'#Cs')) (Cs@ C'#Cs')
shows SubobjsR-Subobjs:Subobjs P C' (C'#Cs')
using subo
proof (induct Cs)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by  $-(\text{frule } \text{hd-SubobjsR}, \text{fastforce } \text{intro:Subobjs-Rep})$ 
next
  case (Cons D Ds)
  have subo':SubobjsR P (hd ((D#Ds) @ C'#Cs')) ((D#Ds) @ C'#Cs')
  and IH:SubobjsR P (hd (Ds @ C'#Cs')) (Ds @ C'#Cs')  $\implies$  Subobjs P C'
  (C'#Cs') by fact+
  from subo' have SubobjsR P (hd (Ds @ C' # Cs')) (Ds @ C' # Cs')
  apply  $-$ 
  apply (drule SubobjsR.cases)
  apply auto
  apply (rename-tac D')
  apply (subgoal-tac D' = hd (Ds @ C' # Cs'))
  apply (auto dest:hd-SubobjsR)
  done
  with IH show ?case by simp
qed

```

```

lemma Subobjs-Subobjs:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs')  $\implies$  Subobjs P C' (C'#Cs')

```

```

apply  $-$ 
apply (drule Subobjs.cases)
apply auto
apply (subgoal-tac C = hd(Cs @ C' # Cs'))
apply (fastforce intro:SubobjsR-Subobjs)
apply (fastforce dest:hd-SubobjsR)
apply (subgoal-tac D = hd(Cs @ C' # Cs'))
apply (fastforce intro:SubobjsR-Subobjs)
apply (fastforce dest:hd-SubobjsR)
done

```

```

lemma SubobjsR-isClass:
assumes subo:SubobjsR P C Cs
shows is-class P C

```

```

using subo
proof (induct rule:SubobjsR.induct)

```

case *SubobjsR-Base* **thus** ?*case* **by** *assumption*
next
case *SubobjsR-Rep* **thus** ?*case* **by** (*fastforce* *intro:subclsR-subcls1 subcls1-class*)
qed

lemma *Subobjs-isClass*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs P C Cs*
shows *is-class P C*

using *subo*
proof (*induct rule:Subobjs.induct*)
case *Subobjs-Rep* **thus** ?*case* **by** (*rule SubobjsR-isClass*)
next
case (*Subobjs-Sh C C' D Cs*)
have *leg:P ⊢ C ≼* C' and legS:P ⊢ C' ≼_S D* **by** *fact+*
hence $(C, D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$ **by** (*fastforce* *intro:rtrancl-into-trancl1 subclsS-subcls1*)
thus ?*case* **by** (*induct rule:trancl-induct, fastforce* *intro:subcls1-class*)
qed

lemma *Subobjs-subclsR*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@[D,D']@Cs')*
shows $P \vdash D \prec_R D'$

using *subo*
proof –
from *subo* **have** *Subobjs P D (D#D'#Cs')* **by** –(*rule Subobjs-Subobjs,simp*)
then **obtain** *C'* **where** *subo':Subobjs_R P C' (D#D'#Cs')*
by (*induct rule:Subobjs.induct,blast+*)
hence $C' = D$ **by** –(*drule hd-SubobjsR,simp*)
with *subo'* **have** *Subobjs_R P D (D#D'#Cs')* **by** *simp*
thus ?*thesis* **by** (*fastforce* *elim:SubobjsR.cases* *dest:hd-SubobjsR*)
qed

lemma **assumes** *subo:Subobjs_R P (hd Cs) (Cs@[D])* **and** *notempty:Cs ≠ []*
shows *butlast-Subobjs-Rep:Subobjs_R P (hd Cs) Cs*
using *subo notempty*
proof (*induct Cs*)
case *Nil* **thus** ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Cons C' Cs'*)
have *subo:Subobjs_R P (hd(C'#Cs')) ((C'#Cs')@[D])*
and *IH:Subobjs_R P (hd Cs') (Cs'@[D]); Cs' ≠ []* \implies *Subobjs_R P (hd Cs')*
Cs' **by** *fact+*
from *subo* **have** *subo':Subobjs_R P C' (C'#Cs'@[D])* **by** *simp*

```

show ?case
proof (cases Cs' = [])
  case True
    with subo' have SubobjsR P C' [C',D] by simp
    hence is-class P C' by(rule SubobjsR-isClass)
    hence SubobjsR P C' [C'] by (rule SubobjsR-Base)
    with True show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
      with subo'' obtain D' where subo'':SubobjsR P D' (Cs'@[D])
        and subR:P ⊢ C' <R D'
        by (auto elim:SubobjsR.cases)
      from False subo'' have hd:D' = hd Cs'
        by (induct Cs',auto dest:hd-SubobjsR)
      with subo'' False IH have SubobjsR P (hd Cs') Cs' by simp
      with subR hd have SubobjsR P C' (C'#Cs') by (fastforce intro:SubobjsR-Rep)
      thus ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed

```

lemma assumes subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@[D]) **and** notempty:Cs ≠ []
shows butlast-Subobjs:Subobjs P C Cs

```

using subo
proof (rule Subobjs.cases,auto)
  assume suboR:SubobjsR P C (Cs@[D]) and Subobjs P C (Cs@[D])
  from suboR notempty have hd:C = hd Cs
    by (induct Cs,auto dest:hd-SubobjsR)
  with suboR notempty have SubobjsR P (hd Cs) Cs
    by(fastforce intro:butlast-Subobjs-Rep)
  with hd show Subobjs P C Cs by (fastforce intro:Subobjs-Rep)
next
  fix C' D' assume leq:P ⊢ C ≲* C' and subS:P ⊢ C' <S D'
  and suboR:SubobjsR P D' (Cs@[D]) and Subobjs P C (Cs@[D])
  from suboR notempty have hd:D' = hd Cs
    by (induct Cs,auto dest:hd-SubobjsR)
  with suboR notempty have SubobjsR P (hd Cs) Cs
    by(fastforce intro:butlast-Subobjs-Rep)
  with hd leq subS show Subobjs P C Cs
    by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-Sh)
  qed

```

lemma assumes subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@(rev Cs')) **and** notempty:Cs ≠ []
shows rev-appendSubobj:Subobjs P C Cs

```

using subo
proof(induct Cs')
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons D Ds)
  have subo':Subobjs P C (Cs@rev(D#Ds))
    and IH:Subobjs P C (Cs@rev Ds)  $\implies$  Subobjs P C Cs by fact+
  from notempty subo' have Subobjs P C (Cs@rev Ds)
    by (fastforce intro:butlast-Subobjs)
  with IH show ?case by simp
qed

```

lemma *appendSubobj*:
assumes *subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@Cs')* **and** *notempty:Cs \neq []*
shows *Subobjs P C Cs*

```

proof –
  obtain Cs'' where Cs'':Cs'' = rev Cs' by simp
  with subo have Subobjs P C (Cs@(rev Cs'')) by simp
  with notempty show ?thesis by – (rule rev-appendSubobj)
qed

```

lemma *SubobjsR-isSubobj*:
 $Subobjs_R P C Cs \implies is-subobj P ((C,Cs))$
by(*erule SubobjsR.induct,simp,*
auto dest:hd-SubobjsR intro:build-rec-isSubobj)

lemma *leq-SubobjsR-isSubobj*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \preceq^* C'; P \vdash C' \prec_S D; Subobjs_R P D Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies is-subobj P ((C,Cs))$

```

apply (subgoal-tac is-subobj P ((C,[D])))
apply (frule hd-SubobjsR)
apply (drule SubobjsR-isSubobj)
apply (erule exE)
apply (simp del: is-subobj.simps)
apply (erule isSubobj-isSubobj-isSubobj)
apply simp
apply auto
done

```

lemma *Subobjs-isSubobj*:
 $Subobjs P C Cs \implies is-subobj P ((C,Cs))$

by (auto elim:Subobjs.induct SubobjsR-isSubobj
simp add:leq-SubobjsR-isSubobj)

7.4 Paths

7.5 Appending paths

Avoided name clash by calling one path Path.

definition *path-via* :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool (- \vdash Path - to -
via - [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**
P \vdash Path C to D via Cs \equiv Subobjs P C Cs \wedge last Cs = D

definition *path-unique* :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool (- \vdash Path - to - unique
[51,51,51] 50) **where**
P \vdash Path C to D unique \equiv $\exists!$ Cs. Subobjs P C Cs \wedge last Cs = D

definition *appendPath* :: path \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow path (**infixr** @_p 65) **where**
Cs @_p Cs' \equiv if (last Cs = hd Cs') then Cs @ (tl Cs') else Cs'

lemma *appendPath-last*: Cs \neq [] \implies last Cs = last (Cs'@_pCs)
by(auto simp:appendPath-def last-append)(cases Cs, simp-all)+

inductive

casts-to :: prog \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow bool
(- \vdash - casts - to - [51,51,51,51] 50)

for P :: prog

where

casts-prim: $\forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C \implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v$

| *casts-null*: P \vdash Class C casts Null to Null

| *casts-ref*: $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Path last Cs to C via Cs}'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \text{ casts Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to Ref}(a, Ds)$

inductive

Casts-to :: prog \Rightarrow ty list \Rightarrow val list \Rightarrow val list \Rightarrow bool
(- \vdash - Casts - to - [51,51,51,51] 50)

for P :: prog

where

Casts-Nil: P \vdash [] Casts [] to []

| *Casts-Cons*: $\llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash (T\#Ts) \text{ Casts } (v\#vs) \text{ to } (v'\#vs')$

lemma *length-Casts-vs*:

$P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs$
by (*induct rule:Casts-to.induct,simp-all*)

lemma *length-Casts-vs'*:

$P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \implies \text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs'$
by (*induct rule:Casts-to.induct,simp-all*)

7.6 The relation on paths

inductive-set

leq-path1 :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *path*) *set*
and *leq-path1'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow [*path*, *path*] \Rightarrow *bool* (\neg , \vdash \sqsubset^1 - [71,71,71] 70)
for *P* :: *prog* **and** *C* :: *cname*
where
 $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds \equiv (Cs, Ds) \in \text{leq-path1 } P \ C$
| *leq-pathRep*: [[*Subobjs* *P C Cs*; *Subobjs* *P C Ds*; *Cs* = *butlast* *Ds*]]
 $\implies P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds$
| *leq-pathSh*: [[*Subobjs* *P C Cs*; $P \vdash \text{last } Cs \prec_S D$]]
 $\implies P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 [D]$

abbreviation

leq-path :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow [*path*, *path*] \Rightarrow *bool* (\neg , \vdash \sqsubseteq - [71,71,71] 70)
where
 $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds \equiv (Cs, Ds) \in (\text{leq-path1 } P \ C)^*$

lemma *leq-path-rep*:

[[*Subobjs* *P C (Cs@[C'])*; *Subobjs* *P C (Cs@[C',C''])*]]
 $\implies P, C \vdash (Cs@[C']) \sqsubset^1 (Cs@[C',C''])$
by(*rule leq-pathRep,simp-all add:butlast-tail*)

lemma *leq-path-sh*:

[[*Subobjs* *P C (Cs@[C'])*; $P \vdash C' \prec_S C''$]]
 $\implies P, C \vdash (Cs@[C']) \sqsubset^1 [C'']$
by(*erule leq-pathSh*)*simp*

7.7 Member lookups

definition *FieldDecls* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow (*path* \times *ty*) *set* **where**

FieldDecls *P C F* \equiv
 $\{(Cs, T). \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge (\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } fs \ F = \text{Some } T)\}$

definition *LeastFieldDecl* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

(\vdash \neg *has least* \neg *via* - [51,0,0,0,51] 50) **where**

$P \vdash C$ has least $F:T$ via $Cs \equiv$
 $(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F \wedge$
 $(\forall (Cs', T') \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F. P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs')$

definition $\text{MethodDecls} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow (\text{path} \times \text{method})\text{set}$ **where**
 $\text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M \equiv$
 $\{(Cs, \text{mthd}). \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge (\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$
 $\wedge \text{map-of } ms \ M = \text{Some } \text{mthd})\}$

— needed for well formed criterion

definition $\text{HasMethodDef} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(- \vdash - \text{ has } - = - \text{ via } - [51, 0, 0, 0, 51] \ 50)$ **where**
 $P \vdash C$ has $M = \text{mthd}$ via $Cs \equiv (Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M$

definition $\text{LeastMethodDef} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(- \vdash - \text{ has least } - = - \text{ via } - [51, 0, 0, 0, 51] \ 50)$ **where**
 $P \vdash C$ has least $M = \text{mthd}$ via $Cs \equiv$
 $(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M \wedge$
 $(\forall (Cs', \text{mthd}') \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M. P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs')$

definition $\text{MinimalMethodDecls} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow (\text{path} \times \text{method})\text{set}$
where
 $\text{MinimalMethodDecls } P \ C \ M \equiv$
 $\{(Cs, \text{mthd}). (Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M \wedge$
 $(\forall (Cs', \text{mthd}') \in \text{MethodDecls } P \ C \ M. P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs \longrightarrow Cs' = Cs)\}$

definition $\text{OverriderMethodDecls} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow (\text{path} \times \text{method})\text{set}$
where
 $\text{OverriderMethodDecls } P \ R \ M \equiv$
 $\{(Cs, \text{mthd}). \exists Cs' \ \text{mthd}'. P \vdash (\text{ldc } R) \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs' \wedge$
 $(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MinimalMethodDecls } P \ (\text{mdc } R) \ M \wedge$
 $P, \text{mdc } R \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq (\text{snd } R)@_p \ Cs'\}$

definition $\text{FinalOverriderMethodDef} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{subobj} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(- \vdash - \text{ has overrider } - = - \text{ via } - [51, 0, 0, 0, 51] \ 50)$ **where**
 $P \vdash R$ has overrider $M = \text{mthd}$ via $Cs \equiv$
 $(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{OverriderMethodDecls } P \ R \ M \wedge$
 $\text{card}(\text{OverriderMethodDecls } P \ R \ M) = 1$

inductive

$\text{SelectMethodDef} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{mname} \Rightarrow \text{method} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(- \vdash '(-, -) \text{ selects } - = - \text{ via } - [51, 0, 0, 0, 51] \ 50)$

for $P :: \text{prog}$

where

dyn-unique:

$P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd via } Cs' \implies P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd via } Cs'$

| *dyn-ambiguous:*

$\llbracket \forall \text{mthd } Cs'. \neg P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd via } Cs';$
 $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = \text{mthd via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd via } Cs'$

lemma *sees-fields-fun:*

$(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F \implies (Cs, T') \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F \implies T = T'$
by (*fastforce simp:FieldDecls-def*)

lemma *sees-field-fun:*

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T' \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies T = T'$
by (*fastforce simp:LeastFieldDecl-def dest:sees-fields-fun*)

lemma *has-least-method-has-method:*

$P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd via } Cs \implies P \vdash C \text{ has } M = \text{mthd via } Cs$
by (*simp add:LeastMethodDef-def HasMethodDef-def*)

lemma *visible-methods-exist:*

$(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M \implies$
 $(\exists Bs \ fs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms \ M = \text{Some } \text{mthd})$
by (*auto simp:MethodDefs-def*)

lemma *sees-methods-fun:*

$(Cs, \text{mthd}) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M \implies (Cs, \text{mthd}') \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M \implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}'$
by (*fastforce simp:MethodDefs-def*)

lemma *sees-method-fun:*

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}'$
by (*fastforce simp:LeastMethodDef-def dest:sees-methods-fun*)

lemma *overrider-method-fun:*

assumes *overrider:* $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = \text{mthd via } Cs'$

and *overrider':* $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs''$

shows $\text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs' = Cs''$

proof –

from *overrider'* **have** *omd:* $(Cs'', \text{mthd}') \in \text{OverriderMethodDefs } P \ (C, Cs) \ M$

by (*simp-all add:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def*)

from *overrider* **have** $(Cs', \text{mthd}) \in \text{OverriderMethodDefs } P \ (C, Cs) \ M$


```

and  $\text{card}(\text{OverrideMethodDefs } P \ (C, Cs) \ M) = 1$ 
by (simp-all add:FinalOverrideMethodDef-def)
hence  $\forall (Ds, mthd'') \in \text{OverrideMethodDefs } P \ (C, Cs) \ M. (Cs', mthd) = (Ds, mthd'')$ 
by (fastforce simp:card-Suc-eq)
with omd show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

end

8 Objects and the Heap

theory *Objects* **imports** *SubObj* **begin**

8.1 Objects

type-synonym

$\text{subo} = (\text{path} \times (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val}))$ — subobjects realized on the heap

type-synonym

$\text{obj} = \text{cname} \times \text{subo set}$ — mdc and subobject

definition *init-class-fieldmap* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val})$ **where**
 $\text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ C \equiv$
 $\text{map-of } (\text{map } (\lambda(F, T). (F, \text{default-val } T)) \ (\text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{the}(\text{class } P \ C)))))$

inductive

$\text{init-obj} :: \text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow (\text{path} \times (\text{vname} \rightarrow \text{val})) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

for $P :: \text{prog}$ **and** $C :: \text{cname}$

where

$\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \Longrightarrow \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, \text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ (\text{last } Cs))$

lemma *init-obj-nonempty*: $\text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, fs) \Longrightarrow Cs \neq []$

by (*fastforce elim:init-obj.cases dest:Subobjs-nonempty*)

lemma *init-obj-no-Ref*:

$\llbracket \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, fs); fs \ F = \text{Some}(\text{Ref}(a', Cs')) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{False}$

by (*fastforce elim:init-obj.cases default-val-no-Ref*

simp:init-class-fieldmap-def map-of-map)

lemma *SubobjsSet-init-objSet*:

$\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\} = \{Cs. \exists vmap. \text{init-obj } P \ C \ (Cs, vmap)\}$

by (*fastforce intro:init-obj.intros elim:init-obj.cases*)

definition *obj-ty* :: $\text{obj} \Rightarrow \text{ty}$ **where**

$\text{obj-ty } \text{obj} \equiv \text{Class } (\text{fst } \text{obj})$

— a new, blank object with default values in all fields:

definition *blank* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *obj* **where**
blank *P C* \equiv (*C*, *Collect* (*init-obj P C*))

lemma [*simp*]: *obj-ty* (*C,S*) = *Class C*
by (*simp add: obj-ty-def*)

8.2 Heap

type-synonym *heap* = *addr* \rightarrow *obj*

abbreviation

cname-of :: *heap* \Rightarrow *addr* \Rightarrow *cname* **where**
cname-of hp a == *fst* (*the* (*hp a*))

definition *new-Addr* :: *heap* \Rightarrow *addr option* **where**
new-Addr h \equiv *if* \exists *a*. *h a* = *None* *then Some*(*SOME a*. *h a* = *None*) *else None*

lemma *new-Addr-SomeD*:

new-Addr h = *Some a* \implies *h a* = *None*

by(*fastforce simp add:new-Addr-def split:if-splits intro:someI*)

end

9 Exceptions

theory *Exceptions* **imports** *Objects* **begin**

9.1 Exceptions

definition *NullPointer* :: *cname* **where**
NullPointer \equiv "*NullPointer*"

definition *ClassCast* :: *cname* **where**
ClassCast \equiv "*ClassCast*"

definition *OutOfMemory* :: *cname* **where**
OutOfMemory \equiv "*OutOfMemory*"

definition *sys-xcpts* :: *cname set* **where**
sys-xcpts \equiv {*NullPointer*, *ClassCast*, *OutOfMemory*}

definition *addr-of-sys-xcpt* :: *cname* \Rightarrow *addr* **where**
addr-of-sys-xcpt s \equiv *if* *s* = *NullPointer* *then 0* *else*
if *s* = *ClassCast* *then 1* *else*
if *s* = *OutOfMemory* *then 2* *else undefined*

definition *start-heap* :: prog ⇒ heap **where**
start-heap P ≡ Map.empty (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer ↦ blank P NullPointer)
 (addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast ↦ blank P ClassCast)
 (addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory ↦ blank P OutOfMemory)

definition *preallocated* :: heap ⇒ bool **where**
preallocated h ≡ ∀ C ∈ sys-xcpts. ∃ S. h (addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = Some (C,S)

9.2 System exceptions

lemma [*simp*]:
 NullPointer ∈ sys-xcpts ∧ OutOfMemory ∈ sys-xcpts ∧ ClassCast ∈ sys-xcpts
by(*simp add: sys-xcpts-def*)

lemma *sys-xcpts-cases* [*consumes 1, cases set*]:
 [C ∈ sys-xcpts; P NullPointer; P OutOfMemory; P ClassCast] ⇒ P C
by (*auto simp add: sys-xcpts-def*)

9.3 preallocated

lemma *preallocated-dom* [*simp*]:
 [*preallocated* h; C ∈ sys-xcpts] ⇒ addr-of-sys-xcpt C ∈ dom h
by (*fastforce simp:preallocated-def dom-def*)

lemma *preallocatedD*:
 [*preallocated* h; C ∈ sys-xcpts] ⇒ ∃ S. h (addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = Some (C,S)
by(*auto simp add: preallocated-def sys-xcpts-def*)

lemma *preallocatedE* [*elim?*]:
 [*preallocated* h; C ∈ sys-xcpts; ∧ S. h (addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = Some(C,S) ⇒
 P h C]
 ⇒ P h C
by (*fast dest: preallocatedD*)

lemma *cname-of-xcp* [*simp*]:
 [*preallocated* h; C ∈ sys-xcpts] ⇒ cname-of h (addr-of-sys-xcpt C) = C
by (*auto elim: preallocatedE*)

lemma *preallocated-start*:
preallocated (start-heap P)
by (*auto simp add: start-heap-def blank-def sys-xcpts-def fun-upd-apply
 addr-of-sys-xcpt-def preallocated-def*)

9.4 start-heap

lemma *start-Subobj*:

$\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); (Cs, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$
by (*fastforce elim:init-obj.cases simp:start-heap-def blank-def*
fun-upd-apply split:if-split-asm)

lemma *start-SuboSet*:

$\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \rrbracket \implies \exists fs. (Cs, fs) \in S$
by (*fastforce intro:init-obj.intros simp:start-heap-def blank-def*
split:if-split-asm)

lemma *start-init-obj*: $\text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S) \implies S = \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C)$

by (*auto simp:start-heap-def blank-def split:if-split-asm*)

lemma *start-subobj*:

$\llbracket \text{start-heap } P \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); \exists fs. (Cs, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$
by (*fastforce elim:init-obj.cases simp:start-heap-def blank-def*
split:if-split-asm)

end

10 Syntax

theory *Syntax* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

Syntactic sugar

abbreviation (*input*)

InitBlock :: *vname* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *expr* $((1' \{-: := -;/ -\})$ **where**
InitBlock *V T e1 e2* == { *V:T*; *V := e1*; *e2* }

abbreviation *unit* **where** *unit* == *Val Unit*

abbreviation *null* **where** *null* == *Val Null*

abbreviation *ref* *r* == *Val(Ref r)*

abbreviation *true* == *Val(Bool True)*

abbreviation *false* == *Val(Bool False)*

abbreviation

Throw :: *reference* \Rightarrow *expr* **where**

Throw *r* == *throw(ref r)*

abbreviation (*input*)

THROW :: *cname* \Rightarrow *expr* **where**

THROW *xc* == *Throw(addr-of-sys-xcpt xc, [xc])*

end

11 Program State

theory *State* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

type-synonym

locals = *vname* \rightarrow *val* — local vars, incl. params and “this”

type-synonym

state = *heap* \times *locals*

definition *hp* :: *state* \Rightarrow *heap* **where**

hp \equiv *fst*

definition *lcl* :: *state* \Rightarrow *locals* **where**

lcl \equiv *snd*

declare *hp-def*[*simp*] *lcl-def*[*simp*]

end

12 Big Step Semantics

theory *BigStep*

imports *Syntax* *State*

begin

12.1 The rules

inductive

eval :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

(\cdot , \cdot \vdash (($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$) \Rightarrow / ($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$)) [51,0,0,0,0] 81)

and *evals* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *expr list* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool*

(\cdot , \cdot \vdash (($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$) [\Rightarrow] / ($1\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$)) [51,0,0,0,0] 81)

for *P* :: *prog*

where

New:

\llbracket *new-Addr* *h* = *Some a*; *h'* = *h(a \mapsto (C, Collect (init-obj P C)))* \rrbracket

\Longrightarrow *P, E* \vdash \langle *new C, (h, l)* $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *ref (a, [C]), (h', l)* \rangle

| *NewFail*:

new-Addr h = *None* \Longrightarrow

P, E \vdash \langle *new C, (h, l)* $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *THROW OutOfMemory, (h, l)* \rangle

| *StaticUpCast*:

\llbracket *P, E* \vdash \langle *e, s*₀ $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *ref (a, Cs), s*₁ \rangle ; *P* \vdash *Path last Cs to C via Cs'*; *Ds* = *Cs*@_{*p*}*Cs'*

\rrbracket

\Longrightarrow *P, E* \vdash \langle (\llbracket *C* \rrbracket)*e, s*₀ $\rangle \Rightarrow \langle$ *ref (a, Ds), s*₁ \rangle

| *StaticDownCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), s_1 \rangle \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastNull*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCastThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticUpDynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; \\
&\quad P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *StaticDownDynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), s_1 \rangle \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCast*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\
&\quad P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastNull*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastFail*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \\
&\text{unique}; \\
&\quad \neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket \\
&\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, (h, l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *DynCastThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\
P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle &\Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *Val*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$$

| *BinOp*:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\
&\quad \text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket
\end{aligned}$$

$$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle$$

| *BinOpThrow1*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

| *BinOpThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Var*:

$$\begin{aligned} l V = Some v &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle Var V, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *LAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l) \rangle; E V = Some T; \\ P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; l' = l(V \mapsto v') \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v', (h, l') \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *LAssThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAcc*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle; h a = Some(D, S); \\ Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs F = Some v \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h, l) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAccNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW NullPointer, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAccThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAss*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ h_2 a = Some(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \\ Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs' = fs(F \mapsto v'); \\ S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}; h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v', (h_2', l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAssNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW NullPointer, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *FAssThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$$

| *FAssThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallObjThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallParamsThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs \text{ @ throw } ex \text{ # } es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Call*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad h_2 \text{ } a = \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds; \\ & \quad P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; \text{length } vs = \text{length } \\ & \quad pns; \\ & \quad P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto] vs']; \\ & \quad \text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow ([D])\text{body} \quad | - \Rightarrow \text{body}); \\ & \quad P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *StaticCall*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''; \\ & \quad P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'; \\ & \quad \text{length } vs = \text{length } pns; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; \\ & \quad l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns[\mapsto] vs']; \\ & \quad P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CallNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Block*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket \Rightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 \text{ } V)) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Seq*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *SeqThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondT*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondF*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *CondThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileF*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileT*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileCondThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *WhileBodyThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Throw*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } r, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *ThrowNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *ThrowThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \\ & P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *Nil*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle [], s \rangle$$

| *Cons*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

| *ConsThrow*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{throw } e' \# es, s_1 \rangle$

lemmas *eval-evals-induct* = *eval-evals.induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]
and *eval-evals-inducts* = *eval-evals.inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

inductive-cases *eval-cases* [*cases set*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{new } C, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(es), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{ V : T; e_1 \}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 ;; e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

inductive-cases *evals-cases* [*cases set*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$

12.2 Final expressions

definition *final* :: *expr* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

final *e* \equiv ($\exists v. e = \text{Val } v$) \vee ($\exists r. e = \text{Throw } r$)

definition *finals*:: *expr list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

finals *es* \equiv ($\exists vs. es = \text{map Val } vs$) \vee ($\exists vs \ r \ es'. es = \text{map Val } vs \ @ \ \text{Throw } r \ \# \ es'$)

lemma [*simp*]: *final*(*Val* *v*)

by(*simp add:final-def*)

lemma [*simp*]: *final*(*throw* *e*) = ($\exists r. e = \text{ref } r$)

by(*simp add:final-def*)

lemma *finalE*: $\llbracket \text{final } e; \bigwedge v. e = \text{Val } v \Longrightarrow Q; \bigwedge r. e = \text{Throw } r \Longrightarrow Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow Q$

by(*auto simp:final-def*)

lemma [*iff*]: *finals* []

by(*simp add:finals-def*)

lemma [*iff*]: *finals (Val v # es) = finals es*

apply(*clarsimp simp add:finals-def*)
apply(*rule iffI*)
 apply(*erule disjE*)
 apply *simp*
 apply(*rule disjI2*)
 apply *clarsimp*
 apply(*case-tac vs*)
 apply *simp*
 apply *fastforce*
 apply(*erule disjE*)
 apply (*rule disjI1*)
 apply *clarsimp*
 apply(*rule disjI2*)
 apply *clarsimp*
 apply(*rule-tac x = v#vs in exI*)
 apply *simp*
done

lemma *finals-app-map[iff]: finals (map Val vs @ es) = finals es*
by(*induct-tac vs, auto*)

lemma [*iff*]: *finals (map Val vs)*
using *finals-app-map[of vs []]***by**(*simp*)

lemma [*iff*]: *finals (throw e # es) = (∃ r. e = ref r)*

apply(*simp add:finals-def*)
apply(*rule iffI*)
 apply *clarsimp*
 apply(*case-tac vs*)
 apply *simp*
 apply *fastforce*
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *not-finals-ConsI: ¬ final e ⇒ ¬ finals(e#es)*

apply(*auto simp add:finals-def final-def*)
apply(*case-tac vs*)
apply *auto*
done

lemma *eval-final*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{final } e'$
and *evals-final*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{finals } es'$
by (*induct rule:eval-evals.inducts*, *simp-all*)

lemma *eval-lcl-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$
and *evals-lcl-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h_0, l_0) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$
by (*induct rule:eval-evals.inducts*) (*auto simp del:fun-upd-apply*)

Only used later, in the small to big translation, but is already a good sanity check:

lemma *eval-finalId*: $\text{final } e \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e, s \rangle$
by (*erule finalE*) (*fastforce intro: eval-evals.intros*)+

lemma *eval-finalsId*:
assumes *finals*: $\text{finals } es$ **shows** $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es, s \rangle$

using *finals*
proof (*induct es type: list*)
case *Nil* **show** *?case* **by** (*rule eval-evals.intros*)
next
case (*Cons e es*)
have *hyp*: $\text{finals } es \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es, s \rangle$
and *finals*: $\text{finals } (e \# es)$ **by** *fact+*
show $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle e \# es, s \rangle$
proof *cases*
assume *final e*
thus *?thesis*
proof (*cases rule: finalE*)
fix *v* **assume** *e*: $e = \text{Val } v$
have $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$ **by** (*simp add: eval-finalId*)
moreover from *finals e* **have** $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es, s \rangle$ **by** (*fast intro: hyp*)
ultimately have $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \# es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{Val } v \# es, s \rangle$
by (*rule eval-evals.intros*)
with *e* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
fix *a* **assume** *e*: $e = \text{Throw } a$
have $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } a, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } a, s \rangle$ **by** (*simp add: eval-finalId*)
hence $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } a \# es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{Throw } a \# es, s \rangle$ **by** (*rule eval-evals.intros*)
with *e* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
assume $\neg \text{final } e$
with *not-finals-ConsI finals* **have** *False* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis ..*
qed
qed

lemma
eval-preserves-obj: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge S. h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S) \Longrightarrow \exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(D, S'))$
and *evals-preserves-obj*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge S. h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S) \Longrightarrow \exists S'. h' \ a = \text{Some}(D, S'))$
by(*induct rule:eval-vals-inducts*)(*fastforce dest:new-Addr-SomeD*)
end

13 Small Step Semantics

theory *SmallStep* **imports** *Syntax State* **begin**

13.1 Some pre-definitions

fun *blocks* :: *vname list* \times *ty list* \times *val list* \times *expr* \Rightarrow *expr*
where
blocks-Cons: $\text{blocks}(V \# Vs, T \# Ts, v \# vs, e) = \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)\}$
|
blocks-Nil: $\text{blocks}([], [], [], e) = e$

lemma *blocks-old-induct*:

fixes $P :: \textit{vname list} \Rightarrow \textit{ty list} \Rightarrow \textit{val list} \Rightarrow \textit{expr} \Rightarrow \textit{bool}$

shows

$\llbracket \bigwedge aj \ ak \ al. P \ \llbracket \ \llbracket (aj \ \# \ ak) \ al; \bigwedge ad \ ae \ a \ b. P \ \llbracket (ad \ \# \ ae) \ a \ b; \bigwedge V \ Vs \ a \ b. P (V \ \# \ Vs) \ \llbracket \ a \ b; \bigwedge V \ Vs \ T \ Ts \ aw. P (V \ \# \ Vs) (T \ \# \ Ts) \ \llbracket \ aw; \bigwedge V \ Vs \ T \ Ts \ v \ vs \ e. P \ Vs \ Ts \ vs \ e \Longrightarrow P (V \ \# \ Vs) (T \ \# \ Ts) (v \ \# \ vs) \ e; \bigwedge e. P \ \llbracket \ \llbracket \ \llbracket e \rrbracket \rrbracket \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P \ u \ v \ w \ x \rrbracket$

by (*induction-schema*) (*pat-completeness, lexicographic-order*)

lemma [*simp*]:

$\llbracket \text{size } vs = \text{size } Vs; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } Vs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{fv}(\text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e)) = \text{fv } e - \text{set } Vs$

apply(*induct rule:blocks-old-induct*)

apply *simp-all*

apply *blast*

done

definition *assigned* :: *vname* \Rightarrow *expr* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$\text{assigned } V \ e \equiv \exists v \ e'. e = (V := \text{Val } v;; e')$

13.2 The rules

inductive-set

$red :: prog \Rightarrow (env \times (expr \times state) \times (expr \times state)) \text{ set}$
and $reds :: prog \Rightarrow (env \times (expr \text{ list} \times state) \times (expr \text{ list} \times state)) \text{ set}$
and $red' :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) \rightarrow / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$
and $reds' :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr \text{ list} \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow expr \text{ list} \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) [\rightarrow] / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$
for $P :: prog$
where

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \equiv (E, (e, s), e', s') \in red\ P$
 $| P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \equiv (E, (es, s), es', s') \in reds\ P$

$| RedNew:$
 $\llbracket new\text{-}Addr\ h = Some\ a; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, Collect\ (init\text{-}obj\ P\ C))) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$

$| RedNewFail:$
 $new\text{-}Addr\ h = None \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ OutOfMemory, (h, l) \rangle$

$| StaticCastRed:$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle [C] \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \langle [C] \rangle e', s' \rangle$

$| RedStaticCastNull:$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle [C] \rangle null, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle null, s \rangle$

$| RedStaticUpCast:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle [C] \rangle (ref\ (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Ds), s \rangle$

$| RedStaticDownCast:$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \langle [C] \rangle (ref\ (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs')), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Cs @ [C]), s \rangle$

$| RedStaticCastFail:$
 $\llbracket C \notin set\ Cs; \neg P \vdash (last\ Cs) \preceq^* C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \langle [C] \rangle (ref\ (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle THROW\ ClassCast, s \rangle$

$| DynCastRed:$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle Cast\ C\ e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Cast\ C\ e', s' \rangle$

$| RedDynCastNull:$
 $P, E \vdash \langle Cast\ C\ null, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle null, s \rangle$

$| RedStaticUpDynCast:$
 $\llbracket P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ unique; P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle Cast\ C\ (ref\ (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Ds), s \rangle$

| *RedStaticDownDynCast*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs')), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), s \rangle$

| *RedDynCast*:
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs';$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s \rangle$

| *RedDynCastFail*:
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref } (a, Cs)), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$

| *BinOpRed1*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \ll bop \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \ll bop \gg e_2, s' \rangle$

| *BinOpRed2*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll bop \gg e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll bop \gg e', s' \rangle$

| *RedBinOp*:
 $\text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll bop \gg (\text{Val } v_2), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

| *RedVar*:
 $\text{lcl } s \ V = \text{Some } v \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

| *LAssRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle V := e', s' \rangle$

| *RedLAss*:
 $\llbracket E \ V = \text{Some } T; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$

| *FAccRed*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\}, s' \rangle$

| *RedFAcc*:
 $\llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); Ds = Cs'@_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

| *RedFAccNull*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{null} \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s \rangle$

| *FAssRed1*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *FAssRed2*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e', s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *RedFAss*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; \\
& P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h(a \mapsto (D, \text{insert} \\
& (Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')) (S - \{(Ds, fs)\}))), l) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *RedFAssNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{null} \cdot F\{Cs\} := \text{Val } v, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s \rangle$$

| *CallObj*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Call } e' \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *CallParams*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \\
& P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es', s' \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *RedCall*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket hp \ s \ a = \text{Some}(C, S); P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds; \\
& P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; \\
& \text{size } vs = \text{size } pns; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns; \\
& bs = \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs') \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs, \text{body}); \\
& \text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \{D\}bs \mid - \Rightarrow bs) \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{new-body}, s \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *RedStaticCall*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; P \vdash \text{Path } (\text{last } Cs) \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''; \\
& P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'; \\
& \text{size } vs = \text{size } pns; \text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs)) \cdot (C ::) M(\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \\
& \quad \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, \text{body}), s \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *RedCallNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } \text{null} \text{ Copt } M \text{ } (\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s \rangle$$

| *BlockRedNone*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' V = \text{None}; \neg \text{assigned} \\
& V \ e \rrbracket \\
& \implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

| *BlockRedSome*:

$$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; l' V = \text{Some } v;$$

$\neg \text{ assigned } V e \]]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e\}, (h,l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e'\}, (h',l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

| *InitBlockRed:*
 $\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h,l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h',l') \rangle; l' V = \text{Some } v''; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\}, (h,l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v''; e'\}, (h',l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

| *RedBlock:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; \text{Val } u\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle$

| *RedInitBlock:*
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Val } u\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle$

| *SeqRed:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e;;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e';e_2, s^\wedge \rangle$

| *RedSeq:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v);e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s \rangle$

| *CondRed:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{if } (e') e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s^\wedge \rangle$

| *RedCondT:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{true}) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, s \rangle$

| *RedCondF:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{false}) e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_2, s \rangle$

| *RedWhile:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{if}(b) (c;;\text{while}(b) c) \text{ else unit}, s \rangle$

| *ThrowRed:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s^\wedge \rangle$

| *RedThrowNull:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw null}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s \rangle$

| *ListRed1:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e\#es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle e'\#es, s^\wedge \rangle$

| *ListRed2:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s^\wedge \rangle$

— Exception propagation

| *DynCastThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \text{ (Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *StaticCastThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *BinOpThrow1*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Throw } r) \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *BinOpThrow2*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Val } v_1) \ll \text{bop} \gg (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *LAssThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle V := (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *FAccThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Throw } r) \cdot F \{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *FAssThrow1*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Throw } r) \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *FAssThrow2*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F \{Cs\} := (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *CallThrowObj*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } (\text{Throw } r) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *CallThrowParams*: $\llbracket \text{es} = \text{map Val vs } @ \text{ Throw } r \# \text{ es}' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *BlockThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; \text{Throw } r\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *InitBlockThrow*: $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Throw } r\}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *SeqThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{Throw } r); e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *CondThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (\text{Throw } r) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$
| *ThrowThrow*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } (\text{Throw } r), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$

lemmas *red-reds-induct* = *red-reds.induct* [*split-format* (*complete*)]
and *red-reds-inducts* = *red-reds.inducts* [*split-format* (*complete*)]

inductive-cases [*elim!*]:

$P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e1 ;; e2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

declare *Cons-eq-map-conv* [*iff*]

lemma $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \text{True}$
and *reds-length*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } es'$
by (*induct rule: red-reds.inducts*) *auto*

13.3 The reflexive transitive closure

definition *Red* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow $((\text{expr} \times \text{state}) \times (\text{expr} \times \text{state})) \text{ set}$
where *Red* *P E* = $\{((e, s), e', s'). P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle\}$

definition *Reds* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow $((\text{expr list} \times \text{state}) \times (\text{expr list} \times \text{state})) \text{ set}$
where *Reds* *P E* = $\{(es, s), es', s'). P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle\}$

lemma[*simp*]: $((e, s), e', s') \in \text{Red } P E = P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
by (*simp add:Red-def*)

lemma[*simp*]: $((es, s), es', s') \in \text{Reds } P E = P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$
by (*simp add:Reds-def*)

abbreviation

$Step :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) \rightarrow^* / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$ **where**
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \equiv ((e, s), e', s') \in (Red\ P\ E)^*$

abbreviation

$Steps :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) [\rightarrow]^* / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$ **where**
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \equiv ((es, s), es', s') \in (Reds\ P\ E)^*$

lemma *converse-rtrancl-induct-red*[consumes 1]:

assumes $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

and $\bigwedge e\ h\ l.\ R\ e\ h\ l\ e\ h\ l$

and $\bigwedge e_0\ h_0\ l_0\ e_1\ h_1\ l_1\ e'\ h'\ l'.$

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle; R\ e_1\ h_1\ l_1\ e'\ h'\ l' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow R\ e_0\ h_0\ l_0\ e'\ h'\ l'$

shows $R\ e\ h\ l\ e'\ h'\ l'$

proof –

{ **fix** $s\ s'$

assume $reds: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

and $base: \bigwedge e\ s.\ R\ e\ (hp\ s)\ (lcl\ s)\ e\ (hp\ s)\ (lcl\ s)$

and $IH: \bigwedge e_0\ s_0\ e_1\ s_1\ e'\ s'.$

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle; R\ e_1\ (hp\ s_1)\ (lcl\ s_1)\ e'\ (hp\ s')\ (lcl\ s') \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow R\ e_0\ (hp\ s_0)\ (lcl\ s_0)\ e'\ (hp\ s')\ (lcl\ s')$

from $reds$ **have** $R\ e\ (hp\ s)\ (lcl\ s)\ e'\ (hp\ s')\ (lcl\ s')$

proof (*induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2*)

case *refl* **show** *?case* **by**(*rule base*)

next

case (*step* $e_0\ s_0\ e\ s$)

have $Red: ((e_0, s_0), e, s) \in Red\ P\ E$

and $R: R\ e\ (hp\ s)\ (lcl\ s)\ e'\ (hp\ s')\ (lcl\ s')$ **by** *fact+*

from $IH[OF\ Red[simplified]\ R]$ **show** *?case* .

qed

}

with *assms* **show** *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*

qed

lemma *steps-length*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \Longrightarrow length\ es = length\ es'$
by(*induct rule:rtrancl-induct2, auto intro:reds-length*)

13.4 Some easy lemmas

lemma [*iff*]: $\neg P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$

by(*blast elim: reds.cases*)

lemma [*iff*]: $\neg P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
by(*fastforce elim: red.cases*)

lemma [*iff*]: $\neg P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
by(*fastforce elim: red.cases*)

lemma *red-lcl-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$
and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h_0, l_0) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies \text{dom } l_0 \subseteq \text{dom } l_1$
by (*induct rule: red-reds-inducts*) (*auto simp del: fun-upd-apply*)

lemma *red-lcl-add*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge l_0. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle)$
and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge l_0. P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l_0 ++ l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle)$

proof (*induct rule: red-reds-inducts*)

case *RedLAss* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*auto intro: red-reds.intros simp del: fun-upd-apply*)
next
case *RedStaticDownCast* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedStaticUpDynCast* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedStaticDownDynCast* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedDynCast* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedDynCastFail* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedFAcc* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedFAss* **thus** ?*case* **by** (*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case *RedCall* **thus** ?*case* **by** (*fastforce intro!: red-reds.RedCall*)
next
case *RedStaticCall* **thus** ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: red-reds.intros*)
next
case (*InitBlockRed* $E V T e h l v' e' h' l' v'' v l_0$)
have $IH: \bigwedge l_0. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle$
and $l'V: l' V = \text{Some } v''$ **and** *casts*: $P \vdash T$ *casts* v **to** v' **by** *fact+*
from IH **have** $IH': P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, (l_0 ++ l)(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle$
by *simp*
have $(l_0 ++ l')(V := (l_0 ++ l) V) = l_0 ++ l'(V := l V)$
by(*rule ext*)(*simp add: map-add-def*)
with *red-reds.InitBlockRed*[*OF* $IH' - \text{casts}$] $l'V$ **show** ?*case*
by(*simp del: fun-upd-apply*)

```

next
  case (BlockRedNone E V T e h l e' h' l' l0)
  have IH:  $\bigwedge l_0. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle$ 
    and l'V: l' V = None and unass:  $\neg$  assigned V e by fact+
  have  $l_0(V := None) ++ l(V := None) = (l_0 ++ l)(V := None)$ 
    by (simp add:fun-eq-iff map-add-def)
  hence IH':  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, (l_0 ++ l)(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0(V := None) ++ l') \rangle$ 
    using IH[of l0(V := None)] by simp
  have  $(l_0(V := None) ++ l')(V := (l_0 ++ l) V) = l_0 ++ l'(V := l V)$ 
    by (simp add:fun-eq-iff map-add-def)
  with red-reds.BlockRedNone[OF IH' - unass] l'V show ?case
    by (simp add:map-add-def)
next
  case (BlockRedSome E V T e h l e' h' l' v l0)
  have IH:  $\bigwedge l_0. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle$ 
    and l'V: l' V = Some v and unass:  $\neg$  assigned V e by fact+
  have  $l_0(V := None) ++ l(V := None) = (l_0 ++ l)(V := None)$ 
    by (simp add:fun-eq-iff map-add-def)
  hence IH':  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, (l_0 ++ l)(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l_0(V := None) ++ l') \rangle$ 
    using IH[of l0(V := None)] by simp
  have  $(l_0(V := None) ++ l')(V := (l_0 ++ l) V) = l_0 ++ l'(V := l V)$ 
    by (simp add:fun-eq-iff map-add-def)
  with red-reds.BlockRedSome[OF IH' - unass] l'V show ?case
    by (simp add:map-add-def)
next
qed (simp-all add:red-reds.intros)

```

```

lemma Red-lcl-add:
assumes  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$  shows  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l_0 ++ l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l_0 ++ l') \rangle$ 
using assms
proof (induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct-red)
  case 1 thus ?case by simp
next
  case 2 thus ?case
    by (auto dest:red-lcl-add intro:converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl simp:Red-def)
qed

```

```

lemma
red-preserves-obj:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(D, S')$ 
and reds-preserves-obj:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle es', (h', l') \rangle; h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \rrbracket$ 

```

$\implies \exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(D, S')$
by (*induct rule:red-reds-inducts*) (*auto dest:new-Addr-SomeD*)
end

14 System Classes

theory *SystemClasses* **imports** *Exceptions* **begin**

This theory provides definitions for the system exceptions.

definition *NullPointerC* :: *cdecl* **where**
NullPointerC \equiv (*NullPointer*, ([], [], []))

definition *ClassCastC* :: *cdecl* **where**
ClassCastC \equiv (*ClassCast*, ([], [], []))

definition *OutOfMemoryC* :: *cdecl* **where**
OutOfMemoryC \equiv (*OutOfMemory*, ([], [], []))

definition *SystemClasses* :: *cdecl list* **where**
SystemClasses \equiv [*NullPointerC*, *ClassCastC*, *OutOfMemoryC*]

end

15 The subtype relation

theory *TypeRel* **imports** *SubObj* **begin**

inductive

widen :: *prog* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* (*-* \vdash *-* \leq *-* [71,71,71] 70)

for *P* :: *prog*

where

widen-refl[*iff*]: $P \vdash T \leq T$

| *widen-subcls*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \implies P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D$

| *widen-null*[*iff*]: $P \vdash NT \leq \text{Class } C$

abbreviation

widens :: *prog* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *ty list* \Rightarrow *bool*

(*-* \vdash *-* [\leq] - [71,71,71] 70) **where**

widens *P* *Ts* *Ts'* \equiv *list-all2* (*widen* *P*) *Ts* *Ts'*

inductive-simps [*iff*]:

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Void}$

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Boolean}$

$P \vdash T \leq \text{Integer}$

$P \vdash \text{Void} \leq T$

$P \vdash \text{Boolean} \leq T$

$P \vdash \text{Integer} \leq T$
 $P \vdash T \leq NT$

lemmas *widens-refl* [*iff*] = *list-all2-refl* [*of widen P, OF widen-refl*] **for** *P*
lemmas *widens-Cons* [*iff*] = *list-all2-Cons1* [*of widen P*] **for** *P*

end

16 Well-typedness of CoreC++ expressions

theory *WellType* **imports** *Syntax TypeRel* **begin**

16.1 The rules

inductive

$WT :: [prog, env, expr, ty] \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash - :: - [51, 51, 51] 50)$
and $WTs :: [prog, env, expr list, ty list] \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash - [::] - [51, 51, 51] 50)$

for $P :: prog$

where

$WTNew:$
 $is_class\ P\ C \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash new\ C :: Class\ C$

$|\ WTDynCast:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class\ D; is_class\ P\ C;$
 $\quad P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique \vee (\forall Cs. \neg P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Cs) \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash Cast\ C\ e :: Class\ C$

$| \ WTStaticCast:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class\ D; is_class\ P\ C;$
 $\quad P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique \vee$
 $\quad (P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ via\ Cs \longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs)) \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: Class\ C$

$| \ WTVal:$
 $typeof\ v = Some\ T \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash Val\ v :: T$

$| \ WTVar:$
 $E\ V = Some\ T \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash Var\ V :: T$

$| \ WTBinOp:$
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2;$
 $\quad case\ bop\ of\ Eq \Rightarrow T_1 = T_2 \wedge T = Boolean$
 $\quad | \ Add \Rightarrow T_1 = Integer \wedge T_2 = Integer \wedge T = Integer \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 :: T$

| *WTLAss*:

$\ll [E \ V = \text{Some } T; P, E \vdash e :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash V := e :: T$

| *WTFAcc*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} :: T$

| *WTFAss*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e_1 :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs;$
 $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T'; P \vdash T' \leq T]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T$

| *WTStaticCall*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; P, E \vdash es \ll [::] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ll [\leq] Ts]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) :: T$

| *WTCall*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $P, E \vdash es \ll [::] Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ll [\leq] Ts]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \cdot M(es) :: T$

| *WTBlock*:

$\ll [\text{is-type } P \ T; P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T']$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T'$

| *WTSeq*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e_1 ; e_2 :: T_2$

| *WTCond*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 :: T$

| *WTWhile*:

$\ll [P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}; P, E \vdash c :: T]$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \ c :: \text{Void}$

| *WTThrow*:

$P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: \text{Void}$

— well-typed expression lists

| *WTNil*:

$P, E \vdash [] [::] []$

| *WTCons*:
[[$P, E \vdash e :: T$; $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts$]
 $\implies P, E \vdash e \# es [::] T \# Ts$

declare *WT-WTs.intros*[*intro!*] *WTNil*[*iff*]

lemmas *WT-WTs.induct* = *WT-WTs.induct* [*split-format (complete)*]
and *WT-WTs.inducts* = *WT-WTs.inducts* [*split-format (complete)*]

16.2 Easy consequences

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash [] [::] Ts) = (Ts = [])$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WTcases*)
done

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash e \# es [::] T \# Ts) = (P, E \vdash e :: T \wedge P, E \vdash es [::] Ts)$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WTcases*)
done

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash (e \# es) [::] Ts) =$
 $(\exists U Us. Ts = U \# Us \wedge P, E \vdash e :: U \wedge P, E \vdash es [::] Us)$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WTcases*)
done

lemma [*iff*]: $\bigwedge Ts. (P, E \vdash es_1 @ es_2 [::] Ts) =$
 $(\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E \vdash es_1 [::] Ts_1 \wedge P, E \vdash es_2 [::] Ts_2)$

apply(*induct es_1 type:list*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarsimp*
apply(*erule thin-rl*)
apply (*rule iffI*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply(*rule exI*)
apply(*rule conjI*)
prefer 2 **apply** *blast*
apply *simp*

apply *fastforce*
done

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E \vdash \text{Val } v :: T = (\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T)$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WT.cases*)
done

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E \vdash \text{Var } V :: T = (E \ V = \text{Some } T)$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WT.cases*)
done

lemma [*iff*]: $P, E \vdash e_1;;e_2 :: T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E \vdash e_1::T_1 \wedge P, E \vdash e_2::T_2)$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WT.cases*)
done

lemma [*iff*]: $(P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} :: T') = (\text{is-type } P \ T \wedge P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e :: T')$

apply(*rule iffI*)
apply (*auto elim: WT.cases*)
done

inductive-cases *WT-elim-cases*[*elim!*]:

$P, E \vdash \text{new } C :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 :: T$
 $P, E \vdash V := e :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} := v :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot M(ps) :: T$
 $P, E \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(ps) :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \ c :: T$
 $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: T$

lemma *wt-env-mono*:

$P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash e :: T)$ **and**
 $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E' \vdash es [::] Ts)$

apply(*induct rule: WT-WTs-inducts*)
apply(*simp add: WTNew*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTDynCast*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTStaticCast*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTVal*)
apply(*simp add: WTVar map-le-def dom-def*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTBinOp*)
apply(*force simp: map-le-def*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTFAcc*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTFAss*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTCall*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTStaticCall*)
apply(*fastforce simp: map-le-def WTBlock*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTSeq*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTCond*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTWhile*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTThrow*)
apply(*simp add: WTNil*)
apply(*simp add: WTCons*)
done

lemma *WT-fv*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies fv\ e \subseteq dom\ E$
and $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts \implies fvs\ es \subseteq dom\ E$

apply(*induct rule: WT-WTs.inducts*)
apply(*simp-all del: fun-upd-apply*)
apply *fast+*
done

end

17 Generic Well-formedness of programs

theory *WellForm*
imports *SystemClasses TypeRel WellType*
begin

This theory defines global well-formedness conditions for programs but does not look inside method bodies. Well-typing of expressions is defined elsewhere (in theory *WellType*).

CoreC++ allows covariant return types

type-synonym *wf-mdecl-test* = $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mdecl \Rightarrow bool$

definition $wf\text{-}fdecl :: prog \Rightarrow fdecl \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}fdecl P \equiv \lambda(F,T). is\text{-}type P T$

definition $wf\text{-}mdecl :: wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test$ **where**

$wf\text{-}mdecl wf\text{-}md P C \equiv \lambda(M,Ts,T,mb).$

$(\forall T \in set Ts. is\text{-}type P T) \wedge is\text{-}type P T \wedge T \neq NT \wedge wf\text{-}md P C (M,Ts,T,mb)$

definition $wf\text{-}cdecl :: wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow cdecl \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P \equiv \lambda(C,(Bs,fs,ms)).$

$(\forall M mthd Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = mthd \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$

$(\exists mthd' Cs'. P \vdash (C,Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs')) \wedge$

$(\forall f \in set fs. wf\text{-}fdecl P f) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst fs \wedge$

$(\forall m \in set ms. wf\text{-}mdecl wf\text{-}md P C m) \wedge distinct\text{-}fst ms \wedge$

$(\forall D \in baseClasses Bs.$

$is\text{-}class P D \wedge \neg P \vdash D \leq^* C \wedge$

$(\forall (M,Ts,T,m) \in set ms.$

$\forall Ts' T' m' Cs. P \vdash D \text{ has } M = (Ts',T',m') \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$

$Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T')$

definition $wf\text{-}syscls :: prog \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}syscls P \equiv sys\text{-}xcpts \subseteq set(map\text{-}fst P)$

definition $wf\text{-}prog :: wf\text{-}mdecl\text{-}test \Rightarrow prog \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \equiv wf\text{-}syscls P \wedge distinct\text{-}fst P \wedge$

$(\forall c \in set P. wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P c)$

17.1 Well-formedness lemmas

lemma $class\text{-}wf:$

$\llbracket class P C = Some c; wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow wf\text{-}cdecl wf\text{-}md P (C,c)$

apply ($unfold\text{-}wf\text{-}prog\text{-}def\text{-}class\text{-}def$)

apply ($fast\text{-}dest: map\text{-}of\text{-}SomeD$)

done

lemma $is\text{-}class\text{-}xcpt:$

$\llbracket C \in sys\text{-}xcpts; wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow is\text{-}class P C$

apply ($simp\text{-}add: wf\text{-}prog\text{-}def\text{-}wf\text{-}syscls\text{-}def\text{-}is\text{-}class\text{-}def\text{-}class\text{-}def$)

apply ($fastforce\text{-}intro!: map\text{-}of\text{-}SomeI$)

done

lemma $is\text{-}type\text{-}pTs:$

assumes $wf\text{-}prog wf\text{-}md P$ **and** $(C,S,fs,ms) \in set P$ **and** $(M,Ts,T,m) \in set ms$

shows $set\ Ts \subseteq types\ P$
proof
from *assms* **have** *wf-mdecl wf-md P C (M,Ts,T,m)*
by (*unfold wf-prog-def wf-cdecl-def*) *auto*
hence $\forall t \in set\ Ts.$ *is-type P t* **by** (*unfold wf-mdecl-def*) *auto*
moreover **fix** *t* **assume** $t \in set\ Ts$
ultimately **have** *is-type P t* **by** *blast*
thus $t \in types\ P ..$
qed

17.2 Well-formedness subclass lemmas

lemma *subcls1-wfD*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C \prec^1 D; wf-prog\ wf-md\ P \rrbracket \implies D \neq C \wedge (D,C) \notin (subcls1\ P)^+$

apply(*frule r-into-trancl*)
apply(*drule subcls1D*)
apply(*clarify*)
apply(*drule (1) class-wf*)
apply(*unfold wf-cdecl-def baseClasses-def*)
apply(*force simp add: reflcl-trancl [THEN sym] simp del: reflcl-trancl*)
done

lemma *wf-cdecl-supD*:
 $\llbracket wf-cdecl\ wf-md\ P\ (C,Bs,r); D \in baseClasses\ Bs \rrbracket \implies is-class\ P\ D$
by (*auto simp: wf-cdecl-def baseClasses-def*)

lemma *subcls-asym*:
 $\llbracket wf-prog\ wf-md\ P; (C,D) \in (subcls1\ P)^+ \rrbracket \implies (D,C) \notin (subcls1\ P)^+$

apply(*erule trancl.cases*)
apply(*fast dest!: subcls1-wfD*)
apply(*fast dest!: subcls1-wfD intro: trancl-trans*)
done

lemma *subcls-irrefl*:
 $\llbracket wf-prog\ wf-md\ P; (C,D) \in (subcls1\ P)^+ \rrbracket \implies C \neq D$

apply (*erule trancl-trans-induct*)
apply (*auto dest: subcls1-wfD subcls-asym*)
done

lemma *subcls-asym2*:
 $\llbracket (C,D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^*; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; (D,C) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^* \rrbracket \implies C = D$

apply (*induct rule:rtrancl.induct*)
apply *simp*
apply (*drule rtrancl-into-trancl1*)
apply *simp*
apply (*drule subcls-asym*)
apply *simp*
apply(*drule rtranclD*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *acyclic-subcls1*:
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{acyclic } (\text{subcls1 } P)$

apply (*unfold acyclic-def*)
apply (*fast dest: subcls-irrefl*)
done

lemma *wf-subcls1*:
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \implies \text{wf } ((\text{subcls1 } P)^{-1})$

apply (*rule finite-acyclic-wf-converse*)
apply (*rule finite-subcls1*)
apply (*erule acyclic-subcls1*)
done

lemma *subcls-induct*:
 $\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \bigwedge C. \forall D. (C,D) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+ \longrightarrow Q D \implies Q C \rrbracket \implies Q C$

(**is** $?A \implies \text{PROP } ?P \implies -$)

proof –
assume $p: \text{PROP } ?P$
assume $?A$ **thus** $?thesis$ **apply** –
apply(*drule wf-subcls1*)
apply(*drule wf-trancl*)
apply(*simp only: trancl-converse*)
apply(*erule-tac a = C in wf-induct*)
apply(*rule p*)
apply(*auto*)

done
qed

17.3 Well-formedness leq_path lemmas

lemma *last-leq-path*:

assumes $leq:P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $P \vdash last\ Cs \prec^1 last\ Ds$

using *leq*

proof (*induct rule:leq-path1.induct*)

fix $Cs\ Ds$ **assume** $suboCs:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$ **and** $suboDs:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Ds$
and $butlast:Cs = butlast\ Ds$

from $suboDs$ **have** $notempty:Ds \neq []$ **by** $-(drule\ Subobjs\ nonempty)$

with $butlast$ **have** $DsCs:Ds = Cs @ [last\ Ds]$ **by** *simp*

from $suboCs$ **have** $notempty:Cs \neq []$ **by** $-(drule\ Subobjs\ nonempty)$

with $DsCs$ **have** $Ds = ((butlast\ Cs) @ [last\ Cs]) @ [last\ Ds]$ **by** *simp*

with $suboDs$ **have** $Subobjs\ P\ C\ ((butlast\ Cs) @ [last\ Cs, last\ Ds])$

by *simp*

thus $P \vdash last\ Cs \prec^1 last\ Ds$ **by** (*fastforce intro:subclsR-subcls1 Subobjs-subclsR*)

next

fix $Cs\ D$ **assume** $P \vdash last\ Cs \prec_S D$

thus $P \vdash last\ Cs \prec^1 last\ [D]$ **by** (*fastforce intro:subclsS-subcls1*)

qed

lemma *last-leq-paths*:

assumes $leq:(Cs, Ds) \in (leq\text{-path1 } P\ C)^+$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows $(last\ Cs, last\ Ds) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$

using *leq*

proof (*induct rule:trancl.induct*)

fix $Cs\ Ds$ **assume** $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Ds$

thus $(last\ Cs, last\ Ds) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$ **using** *wf*

by (*fastforce intro:r-into-trancl elim:last-leq-path*)

next

fix $Cs\ Cs'\ Ds$ **assume** $(last\ Cs, last\ Cs') \in (subcls1\ P)^+$

and $P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubset^1 Ds$

thus $(last\ Cs, last\ Ds) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$ **using** *wf*

by (*fastforce dest:last-leq-path*)

qed

lemma *leq-path1-wfD*:

$\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubset^1 Cs'; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs \neq Cs' \wedge (Cs', Cs) \notin (leq\text{-path1 } P\ C)^+$

```

apply (rule conjI)
apply (erule leq-path1.cases)
apply simp
apply (drule-tac Cs=Ds in Subobjs-nonempty)
apply (rule butlast-noteq) apply assumption
apply clarsimp
apply (drule subclsS-subcls1)
apply (drule subcls1-wfD) apply simp-all
apply clarsimp
apply (frule last-leq-path)
apply simp
apply (drule last-leq-paths)
apply simp
apply (drule-tac r=subcls1 P in r-into-trancl)
apply (drule subcls-asm)
apply auto
done

```

lemma *leq-path-asm*:

$\llbracket (Cs, Cs') \in (\text{leq-path1 } P \ C)^+; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies (Cs', Cs) \notin (\text{leq-path1 } P \ C)^+$

```

apply(erule tranclE)
apply(fast dest!:leq-path1-wfD )
apply(fast dest!:leq-path1-wfD intro: trancl-trans)
done

```

lemma *leq-path-asm2*: $\llbracket P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs'; P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies Cs = Cs'$

```

apply (induct rule:rtrancl.induct)
apply simp
apply (drule rtrancl-into-trancl1)
apply simp
apply (drule leq-path-asm)
apply simp
apply (drule-tac a=c and b=a in rtranclD)
apply simp
done

```

lemma *leq-path-Subobjs*:

$\llbracket P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs; \text{is-class } P \ C; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$

by (induct rule:rtrancl-induct, auto intro:Subobjs-Base elim!:leq-path1.cases,
auto dest!:Subobjs-subclass intro!:Subobjs-Sh SubobjsR-Base dest!:subclsSD)

intro:wf-cdecl-supD class-wf ShBaseclass-isBaseclass subclsSI)

17.4 Lemmas concerning Subobjs

lemma *Subobj-last-isClass*: $\llbracket wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P; Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs \rrbracket \implies is\text{-class } P\ (last\ Cs)$

apply (*frule Subobjs-isClass*)
apply (*drule Subobjs-subclass*)
apply (*drule rtranclD*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*erule trancl-induct*)
apply (*fastforce dest:subcls1D class-wf elim:wf-cdecl-supD*)
apply (*fastforce dest:subcls1D class-wf elim:wf-cdecl-supD*)
done

lemma *converse-SubobjsR-Rep*:

$\llbracket Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs; P \vdash last\ Cs \prec_R C'; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ (Cs@[C'])$

apply (*induct rule:SubobjsR.induct*)
apply (*frule subclsR-subcls1*)
apply (*fastforce dest!:subcls1D class-wf wf-cdecl-supD SubobjsR-Base SubobjsR-Rep*)
apply (*fastforce elim:SubobjsR-Rep simp: SubobjsR-nonempty split:if-split-asm*)
done

lemma *converse-Subobjs-Rep*:

$\llbracket Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs; P \vdash last\ Cs \prec_R C'; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies Subobjs\ P\ C\ (Cs@[C'])$

by (*induct rule:Subobjs.induct, fastforce dest:converse-SubobjsR-Rep Subobjs-Rep,*

fastforce dest:converse-SubobjsR-Rep Subobjs-Sh)

lemma *isSubobj-Subobjs-rev*:

assumes *subo:is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev Cs'))* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *Subobjs P C (C'#rev Cs')*

using *subo*

proof (*induct Cs'*)

case *Nil*

show *?case*

proof (*cases C=C'*)

```

case True
have is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev [])) by fact
with True have is-subobj P ((C,[C])) by simp
hence is-class P C
  by (fastforce elim:converse-rtranclE dest:subclsS-subcls1 elim:subcls1-class)
with True show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:Subobjs-Base)
next
case False
have is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev [])) by fact
with False obtain D where sup:P ⊢ C ≼* D and subS:P ⊢ D ≺S C'
  by fastforce
with wf have is-class P C'
  by (fastforce dest:subclsS-subcls1 subcls1D class-wf elim:wf-cdecl-supD)
hence SubobjsR P C' [C'] by (fastforce elim:SubobjsR-Base)
with sup subS have Subobjs P C [C'] by -(erule Subobjs-Sh, simp)
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case (Cons C'' Cs'')
have IH:is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev Cs'')) ⇒ Subobjs P C (C'#rev Cs'')
  and subo:is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev(C''#Cs''))) by fact+
obtain Ds' where Ds':Ds' = rev Cs'' by simp
obtain D Ds where DDs:D#Ds = Ds'@[C'] by (cases Ds') auto
with Ds' subo have is-subobj P ((C,C'#D#Ds)) by simp
hence subobl:is-subobj P ((C,butlast(C'#D#Ds)))
  and subRbl:P ⊢ last(butlast(C'#D#Ds)) ≺R last(C'#D#Ds) by simp+
with DDs Ds' have is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev Cs'')) by (simp del: is-subobj.simps)
with IH have suborev:Subobjs P C (C'#rev Cs'') by simp
from subRbl DDs Ds' have subR:P ⊢ last(C'#rev Cs'') ≺R C'' by simp
with suborev wf show ?case by (fastforce dest:converse-Subobjs-Rep)
qed

```

lemma *isSubobj-Subobjs*:
assumes *subo:is-subobj P ((C,Cs))* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *Subobjs P C Cs*

```

using subo
proof (induct Cs)
case Nil
thus ?case by simp
next
case (Cons C' Cs')
have subo:is-subobj P ((C,C'#Cs')) by fact
obtain Cs'' where Cs'':Cs'' = rev Cs' by simp
with subo have is-subobj P ((C,C'#rev Cs')) by simp
with wf have Subobjs P C (C'#rev Cs') by -(rule isSubobj-Subobjs-rev)
with Cs'' show ?case by simp

```

qed

lemma *isSubobj-eq-Subobjs*:
wf-prog wf-md $P \implies is-subobj P ((C, Cs)) = (Subobjs P C Cs)$
by (auto elim:isSubobj-Subobjs Subobjs-isSubobj)

lemma *subo-trans-subcls*:
assumes *subo*:Subobjs $P C (Cs @ C' \# rev Cs')$
shows $\forall C'' \in set Cs'. (C', C'') \in (subcls1 P)^+$

using *subo*
proof (induct Cs')
 case *Nil*
 thus ?case **by** *simp*
next
 case (*Cons D Ds*)
 have $IH: Subobjs P C (Cs @ C' \# rev Ds) \implies$
 $\forall C'' \in set Ds. (C', C'') \in (subcls1 P)^+$
 and $Subobjs P C (Cs @ C' \# rev (D \# Ds))$ **by** *fact+*
 hence $subo': Subobjs P C (Cs @ C' \# rev Ds @ [D])$ **by** *simp*
 hence $Subobjs P C (Cs @ C' \# rev Ds)$
 by $-(rule\ appendSubobj, simp-all)$
 with IH **have** $set: \forall C'' \in set Ds. (C', C'') \in (subcls1 P)^+$ **by** *simp*
 hence $reuset: \forall C'' \in set (rev Ds). (C', C'') \in (subcls1 P)^+$ **by** *simp*
 have $(C', D) \in (subcls1 P)^+$
 proof (*cases Ds = []*)
 case *True*
 with $subo'$ **have** $Subobjs P C (Cs @ [C', D])$ **by** *simp*
 thus ?thesis
 by (*fastforce intro: subclsR-subcls1 Subobjs-subclsR*)
 next
 case *False*
 with *reuset* **have** $hd: (C', hd Ds) \in (subcls1 P)^+$
 apply $-$
 apply (*erule ballE*)
 apply *simp*
 apply (*simp add: in-set-conv-decomp*)
 apply (*erule-tac x=[] in allE*)
 apply (*erule-tac x=tl Ds in allE*)
 apply *simp*
 done
 from *False subo'* **have** $(hd Ds, D) \in (subcls1 P)^+$
 apply (*cases Ds*)
 apply *simp*
 apply *simp*

```

    apply (rule r-into-trancl)
    apply (rule subclsR-subcls1)
    apply (rule-tac Cs=Cs @ C' # rev list in Subobjs-subclsR)
    apply simp
    done
  with hd show ?thesis by (rule trancl-trans)
qed
with set show ?case by simp
qed

```

lemma *unique1*:

```

assumes subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs') and wf:wf-prog wf-md P
shows C' ∉ set Cs'

```

proof –

```

obtain Ds where Ds:Ds = rev Cs' by simp
with subo have Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#rev Ds) by simp
with Ds subo have ∀ C'' ∈ set Cs'. (C',C'') ∈ (subcls1 P)+
  by (fastforce dest:subo-trans-subcls)
with wf have ∀ C'' ∈ set Cs'. C' ≠ C''
  by (auto dest:subcls-irrefl)
thus ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

lemma *subo-subcls-trans*:

```

assumes subo:Subobjs P C (Cs@ C'#Cs')
shows ∀ C'' ∈ set Cs. (C'',C') ∈ (subcls1 P)+

```

proof –

```

from wf subo have ∧ C''. C'' ∈ set Cs ⇒ (C'',C') ∈ (subcls1 P)+
  apply (auto simp:in-set-conv-decomp)
  apply (case-tac zs)
  apply (fastforce intro: subclsR-subcls1 Subobjs-subclsR)
  apply simp
  apply (rule-tac b=a in trancl-rtrancl-trancl)
  apply (fastforce intro: subclsR-subcls1 Subobjs-subclsR)
  apply (subgoal-tac P ⊢ a ≼* last (a # list @ [C']))
  apply simp
  apply (rule Subobjs-subclass)
  apply (rule-tac C=C and Cs= ys @[C'] in Subobjs-Subobjs)
  apply (rule-tac Cs'=Cs' in appendSubobj)
  apply simp-all
  done
thus ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

lemma *unique2*:
assumes *subo*:Subobjs *P C (Cs@ C'#Cs')* **and** *wf*:wf-prog wf-md *P*
shows $C' \notin \text{set } Cs$

proof –
from *subo wf* **have** $\forall C'' \in \text{set } Cs. (C'', C') \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$
by (*fastforce dest:subo-subcls-trans*)
with *wf* **have** $\forall C'' \in \text{set } Cs. C' \neq C''$
by (*auto dest:subcls-irrefl*)
thus *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*
qed

lemma *mdc-hd-path*:
assumes *subo*:Subobjs *P C Cs* **and** *set*: $C \in \text{set } Cs$ **and** *wf*:wf-prog wf-md *P*
shows $C = \text{hd } Cs$

proof –
from *subo set* **obtain** *Ds Ds'* **where** $Cs:Cs = Ds@ C\#Ds'$
by (*auto simp:in-set-conv-decomp*)
then obtain *Cs'* **where** $Cs':Cs' = \text{rev } Ds$ **by** *simp*
with *Cs subo* **have** *subo'*:Subobjs *P C ((rev Cs')@ C\#Ds')* **by** *simp*
thus *?thesis*
proof (*cases Cs'*)
case *Nil*
with *Cs Cs'* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Cons X Xs*)
with *subo'* **have** *suboX*:Subobjs *P C ((rev Xs)@[X,C]@Ds')* **by** *simp*
hence $\text{leq}:P \vdash X \prec^1 C$
by (*fastforce intro:subclsR-subcls1 Subobjs-subclsR*)
from *suboX wf* **have** $P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } ((\text{rev } Xs)@[X])$
by (*fastforce intro:Subobjs-subclass appendSubobj*)
with *leq* **have** $(C, C) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$ **by** *simp*
with *wf* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*fastforce dest:subcls-irrefl*)
qed
qed

lemma *mdc-eq-last*:
assumes *subo*:Subobjs *P C Cs* **and** *last*: $\text{last } Cs = C$ **and** *wf*:wf-prog wf-md *P*
shows $Cs = [C]$

```

proof –
  from subo have notempty: $Cs \neq []$  by – (drule Subobjs-nonempty)
  hence lastset: $last\ Cs \in set\ Cs$ 
    apply (auto simp add:in-set-conv-decomp)
    apply (rule-tac x=butlast Cs in exI)
    apply (rule-tac x=[] in exI)
    apply simp
    done
  with last have  $C:C \in set\ Cs$  by simp
  with subo wf have  $hd:C = hd\ Cs$  by –(rule mdc-hd-path)
  then obtain  $Cs'$  where  $Cs':Cs' = tl\ Cs$  by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof (cases Cs')
    case Nil
      with hd subo Cs' show ?thesis by (fastforce dest:Subobjs-nonempty hd-Cons-tl)
    next
      case (Cons D Ds)
        with  $Cs'$  hd notempty have  $Cs:Cs=C\#\#D\#\#Ds$  by simp
        with subo have Subobjs  $P\ C\ (C\#\#D\#\#Ds)$  by simp
        with wf have notset: $C \notin set\ (D\#\#Ds)$  by –(rule-tac Cs=[] in unique1,simp-all)
        from  $Cs$  last have  $last\ Cs = last\ (D\#\#Ds)$  by simp
        hence  $last\ Cs \in set\ (D\#\#Ds)$ 
          apply (auto simp add:in-set-conv-decomp)
          apply (erule-tac x=butlast Ds in allE)
          apply (erule-tac x=[] in allE)
          apply simp
          done
        with last have  $C \in set\ (D\#\#Ds)$  by simp
        with notset show ?thesis by simp
      qed
    qed

```

lemma *assumes* $leq:P \vdash C \preceq^* D$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-prog}\ wf\text{-md}\ P$
shows *subcls-leq-path*: $\exists Cs. P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs@[D]$

```

using leq
proof (induct rule:rtrancl.induct)
  fix  $C$  show  $\exists Cs. P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs@[C]$  by (rule-tac x=[] in exI,simp)
next
  fix  $C\ C'\ D$  assume  $leq':P \vdash C \preceq^* C'$  and  $IH:\exists Cs. P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs@[C']$ 
    and  $sub:P \vdash C' \prec^1 D$ 
  from sub have is-class  $P\ C'$  by (rule subcls1-class)
  with  $leq'$  have class: is-class  $P\ C$  by (rule subcls-is-class)
  from  $IH$  obtain  $Cs$  where  $steps:P, C \vdash [C] \sqsubseteq Cs@[C']$  by auto
  hence subo:Subobjs  $P\ C\ (Cs@[C'])$  using class wf
    by (fastforce intro:leq-path-Subobjs)
  { assume  $P \vdash C' \prec_R D$ 

```

```

with subo wf have Subobjs P C (Cs@[C',D])
  by (fastforce dest:converse-Subobjs-Rep)
with subo have P, C ⊢ (Cs@[C']) ⊆1 (Cs@[C']@[D])
  by (fastforce intro:leq-path-rep) }
moreover
{ assume P ⊢ C' <S D
  with subo have P, C ⊢ (Cs@[C']) ⊆1 [D] by (rule leq-path-sh) }
ultimately show ∃ Cs. P, C ⊢ [C] ⊆ Cs@[D] using sub steps
  apply (auto dest!:subcls1-subclsR-or-subclsS)
  apply (rule-tac x=Cs@[C'] in exI) apply simp
  apply (rule-tac x=[] in exI) apply simp
done
qed

```

```

lemma assumes subo:Subobjs P C (rev Cs) and wf:wf-prog wf-md P
  shows subobjs-rel-rev:P, C ⊢ [C] ⊆ (rev Cs)
using subo
proof (induct Cs)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by (fastforce dest:Subobjs-nonempty)
next
  case (Cons C' Cs')
  have subo':Subobjs P C (rev (C'#Cs'))
    and IH:Subobjs P C (rev Cs') ⇒ P, C ⊢ [C] ⊆ rev Cs' by fact+
  from subo' have class: is-class P C by (rule Subobjs-isClass)
  show ?case
  proof (cases Cs' = [])
    case True hence empty:Cs' = [] .
    with subo' have subo'':Subobjs P C [C'] by simp
    thus ?thesis
  proof (cases C = C')
    case True
    with empty show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    with subo'' obtain D D' where leq:P ⊢ C ≲* D and subS:P ⊢ D <S D'
    and suboR:SubobjsR P D' [C']
    by (auto elim:Subobjs.cases dest:hd-SubobjsR)
    from suboR have C':C' = D' by (fastforce dest:hd-SubobjsR)
    from leq wf obtain Ds where steps:P, C ⊢ [C] ⊆ Ds@[D]
    by (auto dest:subcls-leq-path)
    hence suboSteps:Subobjs P C (Ds@[D]) using class wf
    apply (induct rule:rtrancl-induct)
    apply (erule Subobjs-Base)
    apply (auto elim!:leq-path1.cases)
    apply (subgoal-tac SubobjsR P D [D])

```

```

    apply (fastforce dest:Subobjs-subclass intro:Subobjs-Sh)
  apply (fastforce dest!:subclsSD intro:SubobjsR-Base wf-cdecl-supD
        class-wf ShBaseclass-isBaseclass)

  done
  hence step:P,C ⊢ (Ds@[D]) ⊆1 [D'] using subS by (rule leq-path-sh)
  with steps empty False C' show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
with subo' have subo'':Subobjs P C (rev Cs')
  by (fastforce intro:butlast-Subobjs)
with IH have steps:P,C ⊢ [C] ⊆ rev Cs' by simp
from subo' subo'' have P,C ⊢ rev Cs' ⊆1 rev (C'#Cs')
  by (fastforce intro:leq-pathRep)
with steps show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma subobjs-rel:
assumes $subo:Subobjs P C Cs$ **and** $wf:wf-prog wf-md P$
shows $P, C ⊢ [C] ⊆ Cs$

proof –
obtain Cs' **where** $Cs':Cs' = rev Cs$ **by** *simp*
with $subo$ **have** $Subobjs P C (rev Cs')$ **by** *simp*
hence $P, C ⊢ [C] ⊆ rev Cs'$ **using** wf **by** (rule subobjs-rel-rev)
with Cs' **show** ?thesis **by** *simp*
qed

lemma assumes $wf:wf-prog wf-md P$
shows $leq-path-last: [P, C ⊢ Cs ⊆ Cs'; last Cs = last Cs'] ⇒ Cs = Cs'$

proof(*induct rule:rtrancl-induct*)
show $Cs = Cs$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $Cs' Cs''$
assume $leqs:P, C ⊢ Cs ⊆ Cs'$ **and** $leq:P, C ⊢ Cs' ⊆¹ Cs''$
and $last:last Cs = last Cs''$
and $IH:last Cs = last Cs' ⇒ Cs = Cs'$
from $leq wf$ **have** $sup1:P ⊢ last Cs' ⊆¹ last Cs''$
by(rule last-leq-path)
{ **assume** $Cs = Cs'$
with $last$ **have** $eq:last Cs'' = last Cs'$ **by** *simp*
with $eq wf sup1$ **have** $Cs = Cs''$ **by**(fastforce dest:subcls1-wfD) }
moreover


```

{ assume (Cs,Cs') ∈ (leq-path1 P C)+
  hence sub:(last Cs,last Cs') ∈ (subcls1 P)+ using wf
  by(rule last-leq-paths)
  with sup1 last have (last Cs'',last Cs'') ∈ (subcls1 P)+ by simp
  with wf have Cs = Cs'' by(fastforce dest:subcls-irrefl) }
ultimately show Cs = Cs'' using leqs
by(fastforce dest:rtranclD)
qed

```

17.5 Well-formedness and appendPath

lemma *appendPath1*:

```

[[Subobjs P C Cs; Subobjs P (last Cs) Ds; last Cs ≠ hd Ds]]
⇒ Subobjs P C Ds

```

```

apply(subgoal-tac ¬ SubobjsR P (last Cs) Ds)
apply (subgoal-tac ∃ C' D. P ⊢ last Cs ≼* C' ∧ P ⊢ C' <S D ∧ SubobjsR P D
Ds)
apply clarsimp
apply (drule Subobjs-subclass)
apply (subgoal-tac P ⊢ C ≼* C')
apply (erule-tac C'=C' and D=D in Subobjs-Sh)
apply simp
apply simp
apply fastforce
apply (erule Subobjs-notSubobjsR)
apply simp
apply (fastforce dest:hd-SubobjsR)
done

```

lemma *appendPath2-rev*:

```

assumes subo1:Subobjs P C Cs and subo2:Subobjs P (last Cs) (last Cs#rev Ds)
and wf:wf-prog wf-md P
shows Subobjs P C (Cs@tl (last Cs#rev Ds))
using subo2
proof (induct Ds)
  case Nil
  with subo1 show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons D' Ds')
  have IH:Subobjs P (last Cs) (last Cs#rev Ds')
  ⇒ Subobjs P C (Cs@tl(last Cs#rev Ds'))
  and subo:Subobjs P (last Cs) (last Cs#rev (D'#Ds')) by fact+
from subo have Subobjs P (last Cs) (last Cs#rev Ds')
  by (fastforce intro:butlast-Subobjs)
with IH have subo':Subobjs P C (Cs@tl(last Cs#rev Ds'))

```

by *simp*
have $last:last(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds') = last\ (Cs@tl(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds'))$
 by *(cases\ Ds')* *auto*
obtain $C'\ Cs'$ **where** $C':C' = last(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds')$ **and**
 $Cs' = butlast(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds')$ **by** *simp*
then have $Cs' @ [C'] = last\ Cs\ \#\ rev\ Ds'$
 using *append-butlast-last-id* **by** *blast*
hence $last\ Cs\#\ rev\ (D'\#\ Ds') = Cs'@[C',D']$ **by** *simp*
with *subo* **have** *Subobjs* $P\ (last\ Cs)\ (Cs'@[C',D'])$ **by** *(cases\ Cs')* *auto*
hence $P \vdash C' \prec_R D'$ **by** $-$ *(rule\ Subobjs-subclsR, simp)*
with C' *last* **have** $P \vdash last\ (Cs@tl(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds')) \prec_R D'$ **by** *simp*
with *subo'* *wf* **have** *Subobjs* $P\ C\ ((Cs@tl(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds'))@[D'])$
 by *(erule-tac\ Cs=(Cs@tl(last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds')) in\ converse-Subobjs-Rep)* *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *appendPath2*:
assumes *subo1:Subobjs* $P\ C\ Cs$ **and** *subo2:Subobjs* $P\ (last\ Cs)\ Ds$
and *eq:last\ Cs = hd\ Ds* **and** *wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P*
shows *Subobjs* $P\ C\ (Cs@(tl\ Ds))$

using *subo2*
proof *(cases\ Ds)*
 case *Nil*
with *subo1* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
 case *(Cons\ D'\ Ds')*
with *subo2\ eq* **have** *subo:Subobjs* $P\ (last\ Cs)\ (last\ Cs\#\ Ds')$ **by** *simp*
obtain Ds'' **where** $Ds'':Ds'' = rev\ Ds'$ **by** *simp*
with *subo* **have** *Subobjs* $P\ (last\ Cs)\ (last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds'')$ **by** *simp*
with *subo1\ wf* **have** *Subobjs* $P\ C\ (Cs@(tl\ (last\ Cs\#\ rev\ Ds'')))$
 by $-(rule\ appendPath2-rev)$
with $Ds''\ eq\ Cons$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *Subobjs-appendPath*:
 $\llbracket Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs; Subobjs\ P\ (last\ Cs)\ Ds; wf-prog\ wf-md\ P \rrbracket$
 $\implies Subobjs\ P\ C\ (Cs@_p\ Ds)$
by *(fastforce\ elim:appendPath2\ appendPath1\ simp:appendPath-def)*

17.6 Path and program size

lemma *assumes* *subo:Subobjs* $P\ C\ Cs$ **and** *wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P*
shows *path-contains-classes*: $\forall C' \in set\ Cs.\ is-class\ P\ C'$
 using *subo*

```

proof clarsimp
  fix  $C'$  assume  $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$  and  $set:C' \in set\ Cs$ 
  from  $set$  obtain  $Ds\ Ds'$  where  $Cs:Cs = Ds@C'\#Ds'$ 
  by (fastforce simp:in-set-conv-decomp)
  with  $Cs$  show is-class  $P\ C'$ 
  proof (cases  $Ds = []$ )
    case True
      with  $Cs\ subo$  have  $subo':Subobjs\ P\ C\ (C'\#Ds')$  by simp
      thus ?thesis by (rule Subobjs.cases,
        auto dest:hd-SubobjsR intro:SubobjsR-isClass)
    next
      case False
      then obtain  $C''\ Cs''$  where  $Cs'':Cs'' = butlast\ Ds$ 
      and  $last:C'' = last\ Ds$  by auto
      with False have  $Ds:Ds = Cs''@[C'']$  by simp
      with  $Cs\ subo$  have  $subo':Subobjs\ P\ C\ (Cs''@[C'']@Ds')$ 
      by simp
      hence  $P \vdash C'' \prec_R C'$  by(fastforce intro:isSubobjs-subclsR Subobjs-isSubobj)
      with wf show ?thesis
      by (fastforce dest!:subclsRD
        intro:wf-cdecl-supD class-wf RepBaseclass-isBaseclass subclsSI)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma path-subset-classes: $[[Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs; wf\ prog\ wf\ md\ P]]$ 
   $\implies set\ Cs \subseteq \{C.\ is\ class\ P\ C\}$ 
by (auto dest:path-contains-classes)

```

```

lemma assumes  $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ (rev\ Cs)$  and  $wf:wf\ prog\ wf\ md\ P$ 
  shows rev-path-distinct-classes:distinct\ Cs
  using subo
proof (induct  $Cs$ )
  case Nil thus ?case by(fastforce dest:Subobjs-nonempty)
next
  case (Cons  $C'\ Cs'$ )
  have  $subo':Subobjs\ P\ C\ (rev(C'\#Cs'))$ 
  and  $IH:Subobjs\ P\ C\ (rev\ Cs') \implies distinct\ Cs'$  by fact+
  show ?case
  proof (cases  $Cs' = []$ )
    case True thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    hence  $rev:rev\ Cs' \neq []$  by simp
    from  $subo'$  have  $subo'':Subobjs\ P\ C\ (rev\ Cs'@[C'])$  by simp
    hence  $Subobjs\ P\ C\ (rev\ Cs')$  using rev\ wf
    by(fastforce dest:appendSubobj)

```

with *IH* **have** *dist:distinct Cs'* **by** *simp*
from *subo'' wf* **have** $C' \notin \text{set } (\text{rev } Cs')$
by (*fastforce dest:unique2*)
with *dist* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma assumes *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *path-distinct-classes:distinct Cs*

proof –
obtain *Cs'* **where** $Cs':Cs' = \text{rev } Cs$ **by** *simp*
with *subo* **have** *Subobjs P C (rev Cs')* **by** *simp*
with *wf* **have** *distinct Cs'*
by –(*rule rev-path-distinct-classes*)
with *Cs'* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma assumes *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *prog-length:length P = card {C. is-class P C}*

proof –
from *wf* **have** *dist-fst:distinct-fst P* **by** (*simp add:wf-prog-def*)
hence *distinct P* **by** (*simp add:distinct-fst-def,induct P,auto*)
hence *card-set:card (set P) = length P* **by** (*rule distinct-card*)
from *dist-fst* **have** $\text{set}\{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\} = \text{fst } \text{' } (\text{set } P)$
by (*simp add:is-class-def class-def,auto simp:distinct-fst-def,*
auto dest:map-of-eq-Some-iff intro!:image-eqI)
from *dist-fst* **have** $\text{card}(\text{fst } \text{' } (\text{set } P)) = \text{card } (\text{set } P)$
by(*auto intro:card-image simp:distinct-map distinct-fst-def*)
with *card-set set* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma assumes *subo:Subobjs P C Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *path-length:length Cs ≤ length P*

proof –
from *subo wf* **have** *distinct Cs* **by** (*rule path-distinct-classes*)
hence *card-eq-length:card (set Cs) = length Cs* **by** (*rule distinct-card*)
from *subo wf* **have** $\text{card } (\text{set } Cs) \leq \text{card } \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\}$
by (*auto dest:path-subset-classes intro:card-mono finite-is-class*)
with *card-eq-length* **have** $\text{length } Cs \leq \text{card } \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\}$ **by** *simp*
with *wf* **show** *?thesis* **by**(*fastforce dest:prog-length*)

qed

lemma *empty-path-empty-set*: $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq 0\} = \{\}$
by (*auto dest:Subobjs-nonempty*)

lemma *split-set-path-length*: $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq \text{Suc}(n)\} =$
 $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq n\} \cup \{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs =$
 $\text{Suc}(n)\}$
by *auto*

lemma *empty-list-set*: $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge xs = []\} = \{[]\}$
by *auto*

lemma *suc-n-union-of-union*: $\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } n\} = (\text{UN } x:F.$
 $\text{UN } xs : \{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = n\}. \{x\#xs\})$
by (*auto simp:length-Suc-conv*)

lemma *max-length-finite-set*: $\text{finite } F \implies \text{finite}\{xs. \text{set } xs \subseteq F \wedge \text{length } xs = n\}$
by(*induct n, simp add:empty-list-set, simp add:suc-n-union-of-union*)

lemma *path-length-n-finite-set*:
wf-prog wf-md $P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs = n\}$
by (*rule-tac* $B = \{Cs. \text{set } Cs \subseteq \{C. \text{is-class } P \ C\} \wedge \text{length } Cs = n\}$ **in** *finite-subset,*
auto dest:path-contains-classes intro:max-length-finite-set simp:finite-is-class)

lemma *path-finite-leq*:
wf-prog wf-md $P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq \text{length } P\}$
by (*induct (length P), simp only:empty-path-empty-set,*
auto intro:path-length-n-finite-set simp:split-set-path-length)

lemma *path-finite*:*wf-prog wf-md* $P \implies \text{finite}\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\}$
by (*subgoal-tac* $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs\} =$
 $\{Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{length } Cs \leq \text{length } P\},$
auto intro:path-finite-leq path-length)

17.7 Well-formedness and Path

lemma *path-via-reverse*:

assumes *path-via*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs$ **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md* P
shows $\forall Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \longrightarrow Cs = [C] \wedge Cs' = [C] \wedge C = D$

proof –

from *path-via* **have** *subo*: $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$ **and** *last*: $\text{last } Cs = D$

by(*simp add:path-via-def*)+

hence *leq*: $P \vdash C \preceq^* D$ **by**(*fastforce dest:Subobjs-subclass*)

{ fix Cs' **assume** $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$

hence *subo'*: $\text{Subobjs } P \ D \ Cs'$ **and** *last'*: $\text{last } Cs' = C$

by(*simp add:path-via-def*)+

hence $leq': P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **by** (*fastforce dest:Subobjs-subclass*)
with $leq\ wf$ **have** $CeqD: C = D$ **by** (*rule subcls-asy2*)
moreover **have** $Cs: Cs = [C]$ **using** $CeqD\ subo\ last\ wf$ **by** (*fastforce intro:mdc-eq-last*)
moreover **have** $Cs' = [C]$ **using** $CeqD\ subo'\ last'\ wf$ **by** (*fastforce intro:mdc-eq-last*)
ultimately **have** $Cs = [C] \wedge Cs' = [C] \wedge C = D$ **by** *simp* }
thus *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *path-hd-appendPath*:

assumes $path: P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs$ **and** $last: last\ Cs' = hd\ Cs$
and $notemptyCs: Cs \neq []$ **and** $notemptyCs': Cs' \neq []$ **and** $wf: wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$
shows $Cs' = [hd\ Cs]$

using *path*

proof –

from $path\ notemptyCs\ last$ **have** $path2: P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs' @\ tl\ Cs$
by (*simp add:appendPath-def*)

thus *?thesis*

proof (*auto dest!:rtranclD*)

assume $Cs = Cs' @\ tl\ Cs$

with $notemptyCs$ **show** $Cs' = [hd\ Cs]$ **by** (*rule app-hd-tl*)

next

assume $trancl: (Cs, Cs' @\ tl\ Cs) \in (leq\text{-}path1\ P\ C)^+$

from $notemptyCs'\ last$ **have** $butlastLast: Cs' = butlast\ Cs' @\ [hd\ Cs]$

by –(*drule append-butlast-last-id, simp*)

with $trancl$ **have** $trancl': (Cs, (butlast\ Cs' @\ [hd\ Cs]) @\ tl\ Cs) \in (leq\text{-}path1\ P\ C)^+$

by *simp*

from $notemptyCs$ **have** $(butlast\ Cs' @\ [hd\ Cs]) @\ tl\ Cs = butlast\ Cs' @\ Cs$

by *simp*

with $trancl'$ **have** $(Cs, butlast\ Cs' @\ Cs) \in (leq\text{-}path1\ P\ C)^+$ **by** *simp*

hence $(last\ Cs, last\ (butlast\ Cs' @\ Cs)) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$ **using** wf

by (*rule last-leq-paths*)

with $notemptyCs$ **have** $(last\ Cs, last\ Cs) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$

by –(*drule-tac xs=butlast Cs' in last-appendR, simp*)

with wf **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest:subcls-irrefl*)

qed

qed

lemma *path-via-C*: $[P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C\ via\ Cs; wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P] \implies Cs = [C]$
by (*fastforce intro:mdc-eq-last simp:path-via-def*)

lemma **assumes** $wf: wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$

and $path\text{-}via: P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'$

and $path\text{-}via': P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs''$

and $appendPath:Cs = Cs@_p Cs'$
shows $appendPath-path-via:Cs = Cs@_p Cs''$

proof –

from $path-via$ **have** $notempty:Cs' \neq []$
by $(fastforce\ intro!:Subobjs-nonempty\ simp:path-via-def)$
{ **assume** $eq:last\ Cs = hd\ Cs'$
and $Cs:Cs = Cs@_{tl}\ Cs'$
from Cs **have** $tl\ Cs' = []$ **by** $simp$
with $eq\ notempty$ **have** $Cs' = [last\ Cs]$
by $-(drule\ hd-Cons-tl,simp)$ **}**
moreover
{ **assume** $Cs = Cs'$
with $wf\ path-via$ **have** $Cs' = [last\ Cs]$
by $(fastforce\ intro:mdc-eq-last\ simp:path-via-def)$ **}**
ultimately **have** $eq:Cs' = [last\ Cs]$ **using** $appendPath$
by $(simp\ add:appendPath-def,split\ if-split-asm,simp-all)$
with $path-via$ **have** $C = last\ Cs$
by $(simp\ add:path-via-def)$
with $wf\ path-via'$ **have** $Cs'' = [last\ Cs]$
by $simp(rule\ path-via-C)$
thus $?thesis$ **by** $(simp\ add:appendPath-def)$
qed

lemma $subo-no-path$:

assumes $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C'\ (Cs\ @\ C\ \#Cs')$ **and** $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$
and $notempty:Cs' \neq []$
shows $\neg P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs'\ to\ C\ via\ Ds$

proof

assume $P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs'\ to\ C\ via\ Ds$
hence $subo':Subobjs\ P\ (last\ Cs')\ Ds$ **and** $last:last\ Ds = C$
by $(auto\ simp:path-via-def)$
hence $notemptyDs:Ds \neq []$ **by** $-(drule\ Subobjs-nonempty)$
then **obtain** $D'\ Ds'$ **where** $D'Ds':Ds = D'\ \#\ Ds'$ **by** $(cases\ Ds)auto$
from $subo$ **have** $suboC:Subobjs\ P\ C\ (C\ \#Cs')$ **by** $(rule\ Subobjs-Subobjs)$
with $wf\ subo'$ **notempty** **have** $suboapp:Subobjs\ P\ C\ ((C\ \#Cs')@_pDs)$
by $-(rule\ Subobjs-appendPath,simp-all)$
with $notemptyDs\ last$ **have** $last':last\ ((C\ \#Cs')@_pDs) = C$
by $-(drule-tac\ Cs'=(C\ \#Cs')\ in\ appendPath-last,simp)$
from $notemptyDs$ **have** $(C\ \#Cs')@_pDs \neq []$
by $(simp\ add:appendPath-def)$
with $last'$ **have** $C \in set\ ((C\ \#Cs')@_pDs)$
apply $(auto\ simp\ add:in-set-conv-decomp)$
apply $(rule-tac\ x=butlast((C\ \#Cs')@_pDs)\ in\ exI)$
apply $(rule-tac\ x=[]\ in\ exI)$
apply $(drule\ append-butlast-last-id)$

```

apply simp
done
with suboapp wf have hd:C = hd ((C#Cs')@pDs) by -(rule mdc-hd-path)
thus False
proof (cases last (C#Cs') = hd Ds)
  case True
    hence eq:(C#Cs')@pDs = (C#Cs')@(tl Ds) by (simp add:appendPath-def)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases Ds')
      case Nil
        with D'Ds' have Ds:Ds = [D'] by simp
        with last have C = D' by simp
        with True notempty Ds have last (C#Cs') = C by simp
        with notempty have last Cs' = C by simp
        with notempty have Cset:C ∈ set Cs'
          apply (auto simp add:in-set-conv-decomp)
          apply (rule-tac x=butlast Cs' in exI)
          apply (rule-tac x=[] in exI)
          apply (drule append-butlast-last-id)
          apply simp
        done
        from subo wf have C ∉ set Cs' by (rule unique1)
        with Cset show ?thesis by simp
      next
        case (Cons X Xs)
          with D'Ds' have tlnotempty:tl Ds ≠ [] by simp
          with Cons last D'Ds' have last (tl Ds) = C by simp
          with tlnotempty have C ∈ set (tl Ds)
            apply (auto simp add:in-set-conv-decomp)
            apply (rule-tac x=butlast (tl Ds) in exI)
            apply (rule-tac x=[] in exI)
            apply (drule append-butlast-last-id)
            apply simp
          done
          hence Cset:C ∈ set (Cs'@(tl Ds)) by simp
          from suboapp eq wf have C ∉ set (Cs'@(tl Ds))
            by (subgoal-tac Subobjs P C (C#(Cs'@(tl Ds))),
              rule-tac Cs=[] in unique1,simp-all)
          with Cset show ?thesis by simp
        qed
      next
        case False
          with notemptyDs have eq:(C#Cs')@pDs = Ds by (simp add:appendPath-def)
          with subo' last have lastleq:P ⊢ last Cs' ≼* C
            by (fastforce dest:Subobjs-subclass)
          from notempty obtain X Xs where X:X = last Cs' and Xs = butlast Cs'
            by auto
          with notempty have XXs:Cs' = Xs@[X] by simp
          hence CleqX:(C,X) ∈ (subcls1 P)+

```



```

proof (cases Xs)
  case Nil
  with suboC XXs have Subobjs P C [C,X] by simp
  thus ?thesis
    apply -
    apply (rule r-into-trancl)
    apply (rule subclsR-subcls1)
    apply (rule-tac Cs=[] in Subobjs-subclsR)
    apply simp
    done
next
  case (Cons Y Ys)
  with suboC XXs have subo'':Subobjs P C ([C,Y]@[Ys@[X]]) by simp
  hence plus:(C,Y) ∈ (subcls1 P)+
    apply -
    apply (rule r-into-trancl)
    apply (rule subclsR-subcls1)
    apply (rule-tac Cs=[] in Subobjs-subclsR)
    apply simp
    done
  from subo'' have P ⊢ Y ≼* X
    apply -
    apply (subgoal-tac Subobjs P C ([C]@[Y]#(Ys@[X])))
    apply (drule Subobjs-Subobjs)
    apply (drule-tac C=Y in Subobjs-subclass) apply simp-all
    done
  with plus show ?thesis by (fastforce elim:trancl-rtrancl-trancl)
qed
from lastleq X have leq:P ⊢ X ≼* C by simp
with CleqX have (C,C) ∈ (subcls1 P)+
  by (rule trancl-rtrancl-trancl)
with wf show ?thesis by (fastforce dest:subcls-irrefl)
qed
qed

```

lemma *leq-implies-path*:
assumes $leq:P ⊢ C ≼* D$ **and** *class: is-class P C*
and *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows $∃ Cs. P ⊢ Path C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs$

```

using leq class
proof(induct rule:rtrancl.induct)
  fix C assume is-class P C
  thus  $∃ Cs. P ⊢ Path C \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs$ 
    by (rule-tac x=[C] in exI,fastforce intro:Subobjs-Base simp:path-via-def)
next
  fix C C' D assume CleqC':P ⊢ C ≼* C' and C'leqD:P ⊢ C' ≼1 D

```

and $classC:is-class\ P\ C$ **and** $IH:is-class\ P\ C \implies \exists Cs. P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C'$ via Cs
from $IH[OF\ classC]$ **obtain** Cs **where** $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$ **and** $last:last\ Cs = C'$
by (*auto simp:path-via-def*)
with $C'leqD$ **show** $\exists Cs. P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D$ via Cs
proof (*auto dest!:subcls1-subclsR-or-subclsS*)
assume $P \vdash last\ Cs \prec_R D$
with $subo$ **have** $Subobjs\ P\ C\ (Cs@[D])$ **using** *wf*
by (*rule converse-Subobjs-Rep*)
thus $?thesis$ **by** (*fastforce simp:path-via-def*)
next
assume $subS:P \vdash last\ Cs \prec_S D$
from $CleqC'$ **last** **have** $Cleqlast:P \vdash C \prec^* last\ Cs$ **by** *simp*
from $subS$ **have** $classLast:is-class\ P\ (last\ Cs)$
by (*auto intro:subcls1-class subclsS-subcls1*)
then **obtain** $Bs\ fs\ ms$ **where** $class\ P\ (last\ Cs) = Some(Bs,fs,ms)$
by (*fastforce simp:is-class-def*)
hence $classD:is-class\ P\ D$ **using** $subS$ *wf*
by (*auto intro:wf-cdecl-supD dest:class-wf dest!:subclsSD elim:ShBaseclass-isBaseclass*)
with $Cleqlast\ subS$ **have** $Subobjs\ P\ C\ [D]$
by (*fastforce intro:Subobjs-Sh SubobjsR-Base*)
thus $?thesis$ **by** (*fastforce simp:path-via-def*)
qed
qed

lemma *least-method-implies-path-unique*:
assumes $least:P \vdash C$ has least $M = (Ts,T,m)$ via Cs **and** $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$
shows $P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ (last\ Cs)$ *unique*

proof (*auto simp add:path-unique-def*)

from $least$ **have** $Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$
by (*simp add:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
thus $\exists Cs'. Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs' \wedge last\ Cs' = last\ Cs$
by *fastforce*
next

fix $Cs'\ Cs''$
assume $suboCs':Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs'$ **and** $suboCs'':Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs''$
and $lastCs':last\ Cs' = last\ Cs$ **and** $lastCs'':last\ Cs'' = last\ Cs$
from $suboCs'$ **have** $notemptyCs':Cs' \neq []$ **by** (*rule Subobjs-nonempty*)
from $suboCs''$ **have** $notemptyCs'':Cs'' \neq []$ **by** (*rule Subobjs-nonempty*)
from $least$ **have** $suboCs:Subobjs\ P\ C\ Cs$
and $all:\forall Ds. Subobjs\ P\ C\ Ds \wedge$
 $(\exists Ts\ T\ m\ Bs\ ms. (\exists fs. class\ P\ (last\ Ds) = Some\ (Bs,\ fs,\ ms)) \wedge$
 $map-of\ ms\ M = Some(Ts,T,m)) \longrightarrow P,C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds$

by (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDecls-def*)
from *least* **obtain** *Bs fs ms T Ts m* **where**
class: class P (last Cs) = Some(Bs, fs, ms) **and** *map:map-of ms M =*
Some(Ts,T,m)
by (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDecls-def intro:that*)
from *suboCs' lastCs' class map all* **have** *pathCs':P,C ⊢ Cs ⊆ Cs'*
by *simp*
with *wf lastCs' have eq:Cs = Cs'* **by**(*fastforce intro:leq-path-last*)
from *suboCs'' lastCs'' class map all* **have** *pathCs'':P,C ⊢ Cs ⊆ Cs''*
by *simp*
with *wf lastCs'' have Cs = Cs''* **by**(*fastforce intro:leq-path-last*)
with *eq show Cs' = Cs''* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *least-field-implies-path-unique:*
assumes *least:P ⊢ C has least F:T via Cs* **and** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows *P ⊢ Path C to (hd Cs) unique*

proof (*auto simp add:path-unique-def*)

from *least* **have** *Subobjs P C Cs*
by (*simp add:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def*)
hence *Subobjs P C ([hd Cs]@tl Cs)*
by *– (frule Subobjs-nonempty,simp)*
with *wf* **have** *Subobjs P C [hd Cs]*
by (*fastforce intro:appendSubobj*)
thus $\exists Cs'. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs' \wedge \text{last } Cs' = \text{hd } Cs$
by *fastforce*
next

fix *Cs' Cs''*
assume *suboCs':Subobjs P C Cs' and suboCs'':Subobjs P C Cs''*
and *lastCs':last Cs' = hd Cs and lastCs'':last Cs'' = hd Cs*
from *suboCs' have notemptyCs':Cs' ≠ []* **by** (*rule Subobjs-nonempty*)
from *suboCs'' have notemptyCs'':Cs'' ≠ []* **by** (*rule Subobjs-nonempty*)
from *least* **have** *suboCs:Subobjs P C Cs*
and *all:∀ Ds. Subobjs P C Ds ∧*
 $(\exists T \ Bs \ fs. (\exists ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some } (Bs, fs, ms)) \wedge$
 $\text{map-of } fs \ F = \text{Some } T) \longrightarrow P, C \vdash Cs \subseteq Ds$
by (*auto simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def*)
from *least* **obtain** *Bs fs ms T* **where**
class: class P (last Cs) = Some(Bs, fs, ms) **and** *map:map-of fs F = Some T*
by (*auto simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def*)
from *suboCs* **have** *notemptyCs:Cs ≠ []* **by** (*rule Subobjs-nonempty*)
from *suboCs notemptyCs* **have** *suboHd:Subobjs P (hd Cs) (hd Cs#tl Cs)*
by *–(rule-tac C=C and Cs=[] in Subobjs-Subobjs,simp)*
with *suboCs' notemptyCs lastCs' wf* **have** *suboCs'App:Subobjs P C (Cs'@_p Cs)*

by $-(rule\ Subobjs-appendPath,simp-all)$
 from $suboHd\ suboCs''\ notemptyCs\ lastCs''\ wf$
 have $suboCs''App:Subobjs\ P\ C\ (Cs''@_p\ Cs)$
 by $-(rule\ Subobjs-appendPath,simp-all)$
 from $suboCs'App\ all\ class\ map\ notemptyCs$ have $pathCs':P,C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs'@_p\ Cs$
 by $-(erule-tac\ x=Cs'@_p\ Cs\ in\ allE,drule-tac\ Cs'=Cs'\ in\ appendPath-last,simp)$
 from $suboCs''App\ all\ class\ map\ notemptyCs$ have $pathCs'':P,C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Cs''@_p\ Cs$
 by $-(erule-tac\ x=Cs''@_p\ Cs\ in\ allE,drule-tac\ Cs'=Cs''\ in\ appendPath-last,simp)$
 from $pathCs'\ lastCs'\ notemptyCs\ notemptyCs'\ wf$ have $Cs':Cs' = [hd\ Cs]$
 by $(rule\ path-hd-appendPath)$
 from $pathCs''\ lastCs''\ notemptyCs\ notemptyCs''\ wf$ have $Cs'' = [hd\ Cs]$
 by $(rule\ path-hd-appendPath)$
 with Cs' show $Cs' = Cs''$ by $simp$
 qed

lemma *least-field-implies-path-via-hd*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash C\ has\ least\ F:T\ via\ Cs; wf-prog\ wf-md\ P \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ (hd\ Cs)\ via\ [hd\ Cs]$

apply $(simp\ add:LeastFieldDecl-def\ FieldDecls-def)$
 apply *clarsimp*
 apply $(simp\ add:path-via-def)$
 apply $(frule\ Subobjs-nonempty)$
 apply $(rule-tac\ Cs'=tl\ Cs\ in\ appendSubobj)$
 apply *auto*
 done

lemma *path-C-to-C-unique*:
 $\llbracket wf-prog\ wf-md\ P; is-class\ P\ C \rrbracket \implies P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C\ unique$

apply $(unfold\ path-unique-def)$
 apply $(rule-tac\ a=[C]\ in\ ex1I)$
 apply $(auto\ intro:Subobjs-Base\ mdc-eq-last)$
 done

lemma *leqR-SubobjsR*: $\llbracket (C,D) \in (subclsR\ P)^*; is-class\ P\ C; wf-prog\ wf-md\ P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists Cs. Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ (Cs@[D])$

apply $(induct\ rule:rtrancl-induct)$
 apply $(drule\ SubobjsR-Base)$
 apply $(rule-tac\ x=[]\ in\ exI)$
 apply *simp*
 apply $(auto\ dest:converse-SubobjsR-Rep)$
 done

lemma assumes $path\text{-}unique:P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ unique$ **and** $leq:P \vdash C \preceq^* C'$
and $leqR:(C',D) \in (subclsR\ P)^*$ **and** $wf:wf\text{-}prog\ wf\text{-}md\ P$
shows $P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C'\ unique$

proof –

from $path\text{-}unique$ **have** $is\text{-}class\ P\ C$
by $(auto\ intro:Subobjs\text{-}isClass\ simp:path\text{-}unique\text{-}def)$
with $leq\ wf$ **obtain** Cs **where** $path\text{-}via:P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C'\ via\ Cs$
by $(auto\ dest:leq\text{-}implies\text{-}path)$
with wf **have** $classC':is\text{-}class\ P\ C'$
by $(fastforce\ intro:Subobj\text{-}last\text{-}isClass\ simp:path\text{-}via\text{-}def)$
with $leqR\ wf$ **obtain** Cs' **where** $subo:SubobjsR\ P\ C'\ Cs'$ **and** $last:last\ Cs' = D$
by $(auto\ dest:leqR\text{-}SubobjsR)$
hence $hd:hd\ Cs' = C'$
by $(fastforce\ dest:hd\text{-}SubobjsR)$
with $path\text{-}via\ subo\ wf$ **have** $suboApp:Subobjs\ P\ C\ (Cs@tl\ Cs')$
by $(auto\ dest!:Subobjs\text{-}Rep\ dest:Subobjs\text{-}appendPath\ simp:path\text{-}via\text{-}def\ appendPath\text{-}def)$
hence $last':last\ (Cs@tl\ Cs') = D$
proof $(cases\ tl\ Cs' = [])$
case $True$
with $subo\ hd\ last$ **have** $C' = D$
by $(subgoal\text{-}tac\ Cs' = [C'], auto\ dest!:SubobjsR\text{-}nonempty\ hd\text{-}Cons\text{-}tl)$
with $path\text{-}via$ **have** $last\ Cs = D$
by $(auto\ simp:path\text{-}via\text{-}def)$
with $True$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
next
case $False$
from $subo$ **have** $Cs':Cs' = hd\ Cs'\#tl\ Cs'$
by $(auto\ dest:SubobjsR\text{-}nonempty)$
from $False$ **have** $last(hd\ Cs'\#tl\ Cs') = last\ (tl\ Cs')$
by $(rule\ last\text{-}ConsR)$
with $False\ Cs'\ last$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
qed
with $path\text{-}unique\ suboApp$
have $all:\forall\ Ds.\ Subobjs\ P\ C\ Ds \wedge last\ Ds = D \longrightarrow Ds = Cs@tl\ Cs'$
by $(auto\ simp\ add:path\text{-}unique\text{-}def)$
{ fix Cs'' **assume** $path\text{-}via2:P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ C'\ via\ Cs''$ **and** $noteq:Cs'' \neq Cs$
with $suboApp$ **have** $last\ (Cs''@tl\ Cs') = D$
proof $(cases\ tl\ Cs' = [])$
case $True$
with $subo\ hd\ last$ **have** $C' = D$
by $(subgoal\text{-}tac\ Cs' = [C'], auto\ dest!:SubobjsR\text{-}nonempty\ hd\text{-}Cons\text{-}tl)$
with $path\text{-}via2$ **have** $last\ Cs'' = D$
by $(auto\ simp:path\text{-}via\text{-}def)$
with $True$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
next

```

case False
from subo have  $Cs':Cs' = \text{hd } Cs'\#\text{tl } Cs'$ 
  by (auto dest:SubobjsR-nonempty)
from False have  $\text{last}(\text{hd } Cs'\#\text{tl } Cs') = \text{last } (\text{tl } Cs')$ 
  by (rule last-ConsR)
with False Cs' last show ?thesis by simp
qed
with path-via2 noteq have False using all subo hd wf
  apply (auto simp:path-via-def)
  apply (drule Subobjs-Rep)
  apply (drule Subobjs-appendPath)
  apply (auto simp:appendPath-def)
  done }
with path-via show ?thesis
  by (auto simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
qed

```

17.8 Well-formedness and member lookup

lemma *has-path-has*:

```

[[ $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Ds; P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P$ ]
 $\implies P \vdash D \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Ds@_p Cs$ 
by (clarsimp simp:HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def, frule Subobjs-nonempty,
  drule-tac Cs'=Ds in appendPath-last,
  fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath simp:path-via-def)

```

lemma *has-least-wf-mdecl*:

```

[[ $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = m \text{ via } Cs$ ]
 $\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P (\text{last } Cs) (M, m)$ 
by (fastforce dest:visible-methods-exist class-wf map-of-SomeD
  simp:LeastMethodDef-def wf-cdecl-def)

```

lemma *has-overrider-wf-mdecl*:

```

[[ $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P; P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = m \text{ via } Cs'$ ]
 $\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P (\text{last } Cs') (M, m)$ 
by (fastforce dest:visible-methods-exist map-of-SomeD class-wf
  simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def
  MinimalMethodDefs-def wf-cdecl-def)

```

lemma *select-method-wf-mdecl*:

```

[[ $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P; P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = m \text{ via } Cs'$ ]
 $\implies \text{wf-mdecl wf-md } P (\text{last } Cs') (M, m)$ 
by (fastforce elim:SelectMethodDef.induct
  intro:has-least-wf-mdecl has-overrider-wf-mdecl)

```

lemma *wf-sees-method-fun*:

$\llbracket P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs';$
 $\text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs = Cs'$

apply (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def*)
apply (*erule-tac x=(Cs', mthd')* **in** *ballE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=(Cs, mthd)* **in** *ballE*)
apply *auto*
apply (*drule leq-path-asym2*) **apply** *simp-all*
apply (*rule sees-methods-fun*) **apply** *simp-all*
apply (*erule-tac x=(Cs', mthd')* **in** *ballE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=(Cs, mthd)* **in** *ballE*)
apply (*auto intro:leq-path-asym2*)
done

lemma *wf-select-method-fun*:

assumes *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*
shows $\llbracket P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd}'$
 $\text{via } Cs'' \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}' \wedge Cs' = Cs''$

proof(*induct rule:SelectMethodDef.induct*)
case (*dyn-unique C M mthd Cs' Cs*)
have $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs''$
and $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs' \text{ by } \text{fact+}$
thus *?case*
proof(*induct rule:SelectMethodDef.induct*)
case (*dyn-unique D M' mthd' Ds' Ds*)
have $P \vdash D \text{ has least } M' = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Ds'$
and $P \vdash D \text{ has least } M' = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs' \text{ by } \text{fact+}$
with *wf show ?case*
by $-(\text{rule } \text{wf-sees-method-fun}, \text{simp-all})$
next
case (*dyn-ambiguous D M' Ds mthd' Ds'*)
have $\forall \text{mthd } Cs'. \neg P \vdash D \text{ has least } M' = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs'$
and $P \vdash D \text{ has least } M' = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs' \text{ by } \text{fact+}$
thus *?case by blast*
qed
next
case (*dyn-ambiguous C M Cs mthd Cs'*)
have $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ selects } M = \text{mthd}' \text{ via } Cs''$
and $P \vdash (C, Cs) \text{ has overrider } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs'$
and $\forall \text{mthd } Cs'. \neg P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = \text{mthd} \text{ via } Cs' \text{ by } \text{fact+}$
thus *?case*
proof(*induct rule:SelectMethodDef.induct*)
case (*dyn-unique D M' mthd' Ds' Ds*)

have $P \vdash D$ has least $M' = \text{mthd}'$ via Ds'
and $\forall \text{mthd } Cs'. \neg P \vdash D$ has least $M' = \text{mthd}$ via Cs' **by** *fact+*
thus ?case **by** *blast*
next
case (*dyn-ambiguous* $D M' Ds \text{mthd}' Ds'$)
have $P \vdash (D, Ds)$ has overrider $M' = \text{mthd}'$ via Ds'
and $P \vdash (D, Ds)$ has overrider $M' = \text{mthd}$ via Cs' **by** *fact+*
thus ?case **by**(*fastforce dest:overrider-method-fun*)
qed
qed

lemma *least-field-is-type*:
assumes *field*: $P \vdash C$ has least $F:T$ via Cs **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md* P
shows *is-type* $P T$

proof –
from *field* **have** $(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P C F$
by (*simp add:LeastFieldDecl-def*)
from *this* **obtain** $Bs fs ms$
where *map-of* $fs F = \text{Some } T$
and *class*: *class* P (*last* Cs) = *Some* (Bs, fs, ms)
by (*auto simp add:FieldDecls-def*)
hence $(F, T) \in \text{set } fs$ **by** (*simp add:map-of-SomeD*)
with *class wf* **show** ?*thesis*
by(*fastforce dest!: class-wf simp: wf-cdecl-def wf-fdecl-def*)
qed

lemma *least-method-is-type*:
assumes *method*: $P \vdash C$ has least $M = (Ts, T, m)$ via Cs **and** *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md* P
shows *is-type* $P T$

proof –
from *method* **have** $(Cs, Ts, T, m) \in \text{MethodDefs } P C M$
by (*simp add:LeastMethodDef-def*)
from *this* **obtain** $Bs fs ms$
where *map-of* $ms M = \text{Some}(Ts, T, m)$
and *class*: *class* P (*last* Cs) = *Some* (Bs, fs, ms)
by (*auto simp add:MethodDefs-def*)
hence $(M, Ts, T, m) \in \text{set } ms$ **by** (*simp add:map-of-SomeD*)
with *class wf* **show** ?*thesis*
by(*fastforce dest!: class-wf simp: wf-cdecl-def wf-mdecl-def*)
qed

lemma *least-overrider-is-type*:
assumes $method:P \vdash (C, Cs)$ has overrider $M = (Ts, T, m)$ via Cs'
and $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows *is-type* $P T$

proof –
from *method* **have** $(Cs', Ts, T, m) \in MethodDefs P C M$
by(*clarsimp simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def*
MinimalMethodDefs-def)
from *this* **obtain** $Bs fs ms$
where *map-of* $ms M = Some(Ts, T, m)$
and *class*: $class P (last Cs') = Some (Bs, fs, ms)$
by (*auto simp add:MethodDefs-def*)
hence $(M, Ts, T, m) \in set ms$ **by** (*simp add:map-of-SomeD*)
with *class* wf **show** *?thesis*
by(*fastforce dest!: class-wf simp: wf-cdecl-def wf-mdecl-def*)
qed

lemma *select-method-is-type*:
 $\llbracket P \vdash (C, Cs)$ selects $M = (Ts, T, m)$ via Cs' ; $wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket \implies is\text{-type } P T$
by(*auto elim:SelectMethodDef.cases*
intro:least-method-is-type least-overrider-is-type)

lemma *base-subtype*:
 $\llbracket wf\text{-cdecl } wf\text{-md } P (C, Bs, fs, ms); C' \in baseClasses Bs;$
 $P \vdash C'$ has $M = (Ts', T', m')$ via $Cs@_p[D]$; $(M, Ts, T, m) \in set ms \rrbracket$
 $\implies Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

apply (*simp add:wf-cdecl-def*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*rotate-tac -1*)
apply (*erule-tac x=C' in ballE*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*rotate-tac -1*)
apply (*erule-tac x=(M, Ts, T, m) in ballE*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*erule-tac x=Ts' in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=T' in allE*)
apply (*auto simp:HasMethodDef-def*)
apply (*erule-tac x=fst m' in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=snd m' in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=Cs@_p[D] in allE*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule-tac x=fst m' in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=snd m' in allE*)

apply (*erule-tac* $x=Cs@_p[D]$ **in** $allE$)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *subclsPlus-subtype*:
assumes $classD:class\ P\ D = Some(Bs',fs',ms')$
and $mapMs':map-of\ ms'\ M = Some(Ts',T',m')$
and $leq:(C,D) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$ **and** $wf:wf-prog\ wf-md\ P$
shows $\forall Bs\ fs\ ms\ Ts\ T\ m. class\ P\ C = Some(Bs,fs,ms) \wedge map-of\ ms\ M =$
 $Some(Ts,T,m)$
 $\longrightarrow Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

using *leq classD mapMs'*
proof (*erule-tac* $a=C$ **and** $b=D$ **in** *converse-trancl-induct*)
fix C
assume $CleqD:P \vdash C \prec^1 D$ **and** $classD1:class\ P\ D = Some(Bs',fs',ms')$
{ **fix** $Bs\ fs\ ms\ Ts\ T\ m$
assume $classC:class\ P\ C = Some(Bs,fs,ms)$ **and** $mapMs:map-of\ ms\ M =$
 $Some(Ts,T,m)$
from $classD1\ mapMs'$ **have** $hasViaD:P \vdash D\ has\ M = (Ts',T',m')$ *via* $[D]$
by (*fastforce* *intro:Subobjs-Base simp:HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def is-class-def*)
from $CleqD\ classC$ **have** $base:D \in baseClasses\ Bs$
by (*fastforce* *dest:subcls1D*)
from $classC\ wf$ **have** $cdecl:wf-cdecl\ wf-md\ P\ (C,Bs,fs,ms)$
by (*rule* *class-wf*)
from $classC\ mapMs$ **have** $(M,Ts,T,m) \in set\ ms$
by (*drule* *map-of-SomeD*)
with $cdecl\ base\ hasViaD$ **have** $Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$
by (*rule-tac* $Cs=[D]$ **in** *base-subtype,auto simp:appendPath-def*) **}**
thus $\forall Bs\ fs\ ms\ Ts\ T\ m. class\ P\ C = Some(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge map-of\ ms\ M =$
 $Some(Ts,T,m)$
 $\longrightarrow Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$ **by** *blast*

next
fix $C\ C'$
assume $classD1:class\ P\ D = Some(Bs',fs',ms')$ **and** $CleqC':P \vdash C \prec^1 C'$
and $subcls:(C',D) \in (subcls1\ P)^+$
and $IH:\forall Bs\ fs\ ms\ Ts\ T\ m. class\ P\ C' = Some(Bs,fs,ms) \wedge$
 $map-of\ ms\ M = Some(Ts,T,m) \longrightarrow$
 $Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$
{ **fix** $Bs\ fs\ ms\ Ts\ T\ m$
assume $classC:class\ P\ C = Some(Bs,fs,ms)$ **and** $mapMs:map-of\ ms\ M =$
 $Some(Ts,T,m)$
from $classD1\ mapMs'$ **have** $hasViaD:P \vdash D\ has\ M = (Ts',T',m')$ *via* $[D]$
by (*fastforce* *intro:Subobjs-Base simp:HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def is-class-def*)
from *subcls* **have** $C'leqD:P \vdash C' \preceq^* D$ **by** *simp*
from $classC\ wf\ CleqC'$ **have** *is-class* $P\ C'$
by (*fastforce* *intro:wf-cdecl-supD class-wf dest:subcls1D*)

with $C' \text{leq} D$ *wf* **obtain** Cs **where** $P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs$
by $(\text{auto } \text{dest!}:\text{leq-implies-path } \text{simp}:\text{is-class-def})$
hence $\text{hasVia}: P \vdash C' \text{ has } M = (Ts', T', m')$ *via* $Cs @_p [D]$ **using** $\text{hasVia} D$ *wf*
by $(\text{rule } \text{has-path-has})$
from $\text{Cleq} C'$ *class* C **have** $\text{base}: C' \in \text{baseClasses } Bs$
by $(\text{fastforce } \text{dest}:\text{subcls1} D)$
from *class* C *wf* **have** $\text{cdecl}:\text{wf-cdecl } \text{wf-md } P (C, Bs, fs, ms)$
by $(\text{rule } \text{class-wf})$
from *class* C *map* Ms **have** $(M, Ts, T, m) \in \text{set } ms$
by $(\text{drule } \text{map-of-Some} D)$
with $\text{cdecl } \text{base } \text{hasVia}$ **have** $Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$
by $(\text{rule } \text{base-subtype})$ }
thus $\forall Bs \ fs \ ms \ Ts \ T \ m. \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \wedge \text{map-of } ms \ M =$
 $\text{Some}(Ts, T, m)$
 $\longrightarrow Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$ **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *leq-method-subtypes*:

assumes $\text{leq}: P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **and** $\text{least}: P \vdash D \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', m')$ *via* Ds
and $\text{wf}:\text{wf-prog } \text{wf-md } P$
shows $\forall Ts \ T \ m \ Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m)$ *via* $Cs \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

using *assms*

proof $(\text{induct } \text{rule}:\text{rtrancl.induct})$

fix C

assume $\text{Cleat}: P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', m')$ *via* Ds

{ **fix** $Ts \ T \ m \ Cs$

assume $\text{Chas}: P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m)$ *via* Cs

with Cleat **have** $\text{path}: P, C \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs$

by $(\text{fastforce } \text{simp}:\text{LeastMethodDef-def } \text{HasMethodDef-def})$

{ **assume** $Ds = Cs$

with $\text{Cleat } \text{Chas}$ **have** $Ts = Ts' \wedge T' = T$

by $(\text{auto } \text{simp}:\text{LeastMethodDef-def } \text{HasMethodDef-def } \text{MethodDefs-def})$

hence $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$ **by** *auto* }

moreover

{ **assume** $(Ds, Cs) \in (\text{leq-path1 } P \ C)^+$

hence $\text{subcls}:(\text{last } Ds, \text{last } Cs) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$ **using** *wf*

by $(\text{rule } \text{last-leq-paths})$

from Chas **obtain** $Bs \ fs \ ms$ **where** *class* P $(\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$

and $\text{map-of } ms \ M = \text{Some}(Ts, T, m)$

by $(\text{auto } \text{simp}:\text{HasMethodDef-def } \text{MethodDefs-def})$

hence $\text{ex}:\forall Bs' \ fs' \ ms' \ Ts' \ T' \ m'. \text{class } P (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms') \wedge$
 $\text{map-of } ms' \ M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m') \longrightarrow Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

using $\text{subcls } wf$

by $(\text{rule } \text{subclsPlus-subtype}, \text{auto})$

from Cleat **obtain** $Bs' \ fs' \ ms'$ **where** *class* P $(\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms')$

and *map-of ms'* $M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m')$
by (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
with *ex* **have** $Ts = Ts'$ **and** $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **by** *auto* }
ultimately have $Ts = Ts'$ **and** $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **using** *path*
by (*auto dest!:rtranclD*) }
thus $\forall Ts T m Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$
by (*simp add:HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
next
fix $D C' C$
assume $D \text{leq} C': P \vdash D \preceq^* C'$ **and** $C' \text{leq} C: P \vdash C' \prec^1 C$
and $D \text{least}: P \vdash D \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', m') \text{ via } Ds$
and $IH: \llbracket P \vdash D \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', m') \text{ via } Ds; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies \forall Ts T m Cs. P \vdash C' \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$
{ **fix** $Ts T m Cs$
assume $Chas: P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs$
from $D \text{least}$ **have** $class D: \text{is-class } P D$
by (*auto intro:Subobjs-isClass simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
from $D \text{leq} C' C' \text{leq} C$ **have** $P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **by** *simp*
then obtain Cs' **where** $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$ **using** $class D \text{ wf}$
by (*auto dest:leq-implies-path*)
hence $Dhas: P \vdash D \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs' @_p Cs$ **using** $Chas \text{ wf}$
by (*fastforce intro:has-path-has*)
with $D \text{least}$ **have** $path: P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs$
by (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def HasMethodDef-def*)
{ **assume** $Ds = Cs' @_p Cs$
with $D \text{least } Dhas$ **have** $Ts = Ts' \wedge T' = T$
by (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
hence $Ts = Ts' \wedge T' = T$ **by** *auto* }
moreover
{ **assume** $(Ds, Cs' @_p Cs) \in (\text{leq-path1 } P D)^+$
hence $subcls: (\text{last } Ds, \text{last } (Cs' @_p Cs)) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$ **using** wf
by $\text{--}(\text{rule last-leq-paths})$
from $Dhas$ **obtain** $Bs \text{ fs } ms$ **where** $class P (\text{last } (Cs' @_p Cs)) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$

and *map-of ms* $M = \text{Some}(Ts, T, m)$
by (*auto simp:HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
hence $ex: \forall Bs' fs' ms' Ts' T' m'. class P (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms') \wedge$
 $\text{map-of } ms' M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m') \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$
using $subcls \text{ wf}$
by $\text{--}(\text{rule subclsPlus-subtype, auto})$
from $D \text{least}$ **obtain** $Bs' fs' ms'$ **where** $class P (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms')$

and *map-of ms'* $M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m')$
by (*auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
with *ex* **have** $Ts = Ts'$ **and** $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **by** *auto* }
ultimately have $Ts = Ts'$ **and** $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **using** *path*

by (auto dest!:rtranclD) }
 thus $\forall Ts\ T\ m\ Cs. P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$
 by simp
 qed

lemma *leq-methods-subtypes*:

assumes *leq*: $P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ and *least*: $(Ds, (Ts', T', m')) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P$
 $D\ M$
 and *wf*:*wf-prog wf-md* P
 shows $\forall Ts\ T\ m\ Cs\ Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \wedge P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs \wedge$
 $Cs \neq [] \wedge$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \\
 &\longrightarrow Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T
 \end{aligned}$$

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule:rtrancl.induct*)

fix C

assume *Cleast*: $(Ds, (Ts', T', m')) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P\ C\ M$

{ **fix** $Ts\ T\ m\ Cs\ Cs'$

assume *path'*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$

and *leq-path*: $P, C \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs$ and *notempty*: $Cs \neq []$

and *Chas*: $P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs$

from *path' wf* **have** $Cs':Cs' = [C]$ **by** (*rule path-via-C*)

from *leq-path Cs' notempty* **have** $leq':P, C \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs$

by (*auto simp:appendPath-def split:if-split-asm*)

{ **assume** $Ds = Cs$

with *Cleast Chas* **have** $Ts = Ts' \wedge T' = T$

by (*auto simp:MinimalMethodDefs-def HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)

hence $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$ **by** *auto* }

moreover

{ **assume** $(Ds, Cs) \in (\text{leq-path1 } P\ C)^+$

hence *subcls*: $(\text{last } Ds, \text{last } Cs) \in (\text{subcls1 } P)^+$ **using** *wf*

by $-(\text{rule last-leq-paths})$

from *Chas* **obtain** $Bs\ fs\ ms$ **where** *class* $P (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$

and *map-of ms* $M = \text{Some}(Ts, T, m)$

by (*auto simp:HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)

hence *ex*: $\forall Bs'\ fs'\ ms'\ Ts'\ T'\ m'. \text{class } P (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms') \wedge$
map-of ms' $M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m') \longrightarrow Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

using *subcls wf*

by $-(\text{rule subclsPlus-subtype, auto})$

from *Cleast* **obtain** $Bs'\ fs'\ ms'$ **where** *class* $P (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs', fs', ms')$

and *map-of ms'* $M = \text{Some}(Ts', T', m')$

by (*auto simp:MinimalMethodDefs-def MethodDefs-def*)

with *ex* **have** $Ts = Ts'$ and $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **by** *auto* }

ultimately **have** $Ts = Ts'$ and $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **using** *leq'*

by (*auto dest!:rtranclD*) }

thus $\forall Ts\ T\ m\ Cs\ Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \wedge P, C \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs \wedge Cs \neq [] \wedge$

$P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$
 $Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T \text{ by } \textit{blast}$

next

fix $D\ C'\ C$

assume $D\text{leq}C': P \vdash D \preceq^* C' \text{ and } C'\text{leq}C: P \vdash C' \prec^1 C$

and $D\text{least}: (Ds, Ts', T', m') \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P\ D\ M$

and $IH: [(Ds, Ts', T', m') \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P\ D\ M; \textit{wf-prog wf-md } P]$

$\implies \forall Ts\ T\ m\ Cs\ Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C' \text{ via } Cs' \wedge$

$P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs \wedge Cs \neq [] \wedge P \vdash C' \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via}$

$Cs \longrightarrow$

$Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

{ fix $Ts\ T\ m\ Cs\ Cs'$

assume $\textit{path}: P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$

and $\textit{leq-path}: P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs$

and $\textit{notempty}: Cs \neq []$

and $\textit{Chas}: P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs$

from $D\text{least}$ **have** $\textit{class}D: \textit{is-class } P\ D$

by $(\textit{auto intro: Subobjs-isClass simp: MinimalMethodDefs-def MethodDefs-def})$

from \textit{path} **have** $\textit{Dhas}: P \vdash D \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs' @_p Cs$ **using** $\textit{Chas wf}$

by $(\textit{fastforce intro: has-path-has})$

{ assume $Ds = Cs' @_p Cs$

with $D\text{least } D\text{has}$ **have** $Ts = Ts' \wedge T' = T$

by $(\textit{auto simp: MinimalMethodDefs-def HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def})$

hence $Ts = Ts' \wedge T' = T$ **by** \textit{auto} **}**

moreover

{ assume $(Ds, Cs' @_p Cs) \in (\textit{leq-path1 } P\ D)^+$

hence $\textit{subcls}: (\textit{last } Ds, \textit{last } (Cs' @_p Cs)) \in (\textit{subcls1 } P)^+$ **using** \textit{wf}

by $-(\textit{rule last-leq-paths})$

from $D\text{has}$ **obtain** $Bs\ fs\ ms$ **where** $\textit{class } P (\textit{last } (Cs' @_p Cs)) = \textit{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$

and $\textit{map-of } ms\ M = \textit{Some}(Ts, T, m)$

by $(\textit{auto simp: HasMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def})$

hence $\textit{ex}: \forall Bs'\ fs'\ ms'\ Ts'\ T'\ m'. \textit{class } P (\textit{last } Ds) = \textit{Some}(Bs', fs', ms') \wedge$

$\textit{map-of } ms'\ M = \textit{Some}(Ts', T', m') \longrightarrow$

$Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$

using $\textit{subcls wf}$

by $-(\textit{rule subclsPlus-subtype, auto})$

from $D\text{least}$ **obtain** $Bs'\ fs'\ ms'$ **where** $\textit{class } P (\textit{last } Ds) = \textit{Some}(Bs', fs', ms')$

and $\textit{map-of } ms'\ M = \textit{Some}(Ts', T', m')$

by $(\textit{auto simp: MinimalMethodDefs-def MethodDefs-def})$

with \textit{ex} **have** $Ts = Ts'$ **and** $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **by** \textit{auto} **}**

ultimately **have** $Ts = Ts'$ **and** $P \vdash T' \leq T$ **using** $\textit{leq-path}$

by $(\textit{auto dest!: rtranclD})$ **}**

thus $\forall Ts\ T\ m\ Cs\ Cs'. P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \wedge P, D \vdash Ds \sqsubseteq Cs' @_p Cs \wedge Cs \neq [] \wedge$

$P \vdash C \text{ has } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow$

$$Ts = Ts' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$$

by *blast*
qed

lemma *select-least-methods-subtypes*:

assumes *select-method*: $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds)$ selects $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ via Cs'

and *least-method*: $P \vdash$ last Cs has least $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ via Ds

and *path*: $P \vdash$ Path C to (last Cs) via Cs

and *wf*: *wf-prog wf-md* P

shows $Ts' = Ts \wedge P \vdash T \leq T'$

using *select-method*

proof –

from *path* **have** *sub*: $P \vdash C \preceq^* \text{last } Cs$

by (*fastforce intro: Subobjs-subclass simp: path-via-def*)

from *least-method* **have** *has*: $P \vdash$ last Cs has $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ via Ds

by (*rule has-least-method-has-method*)

from *select-method* **show** *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case *dyn-unique*

hence *dyn*: $P \vdash C$ has least $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ via Cs' **by** *simp*

with *sub* has *wf* **show** *?thesis*

by $-(\text{drule } \text{leq-method-subtypes, assumption, simp, blast})+$

next

case *dyn-ambiguous*

hence *overrider*: $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds)$ has overrider $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ via Cs'

by *simp*

from *least-method* **have** *notempty*: $Ds \neq []$

by (*auto intro!: Subobjs-nonempty simp: LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)

have last $Cs = \text{hd } Ds \implies \text{last } (Cs @ \text{tl } Ds) = \text{last } Ds$

proof (*cases tl Ds = []*)

case *True*

assume *last*: last $Cs = \text{hd } Ds$

with *True notempty* **have** $Ds = [\text{last } Cs]$ **by** (*fastforce dest: hd-Cons-tl*)

hence last $Ds = \text{last } Cs$ **by** *simp*

with *True* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case *False*

assume *last*: last $Cs = \text{hd } Ds$

from *notempty False* **have** last $(\text{tl } Ds) = \text{last } Ds$

by $-(\text{drule } \text{hd-Cons-tl, drule-tac } x = \text{hd } Ds \text{ in } \text{last-ConsR, simp})$

with *False* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

hence *eq*: $(Cs @_p Ds) @_p [\text{last } Ds] = (Cs @_p Ds)$

by (*simp add: appendPath-def*)

from *least-method wf*

have $P \vdash$ last Ds has least $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ via $[\text{last } Ds]$

by (*auto dest: Subobj-last-isClass intro: Subobjs-Base subobjs-rel*)

$\text{simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def}$
with *notempty*
have $P \vdash \text{last } (Cs @_p Ds)$ has least $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ via $[\text{last } Ds]$
by $-(\text{drule-tac } Cs' = Cs \text{ in } \text{appendPath-last, simp})$
with *overrider wf eq* **have** $(Cs', Ts, T, pns, body) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P \ C \ M$
and $P, C \vdash Cs' \sqsubseteq Cs @_p Ds$
by $-(\text{auto simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def,}$
 $\text{drule wf-sees-method-fun, auto})$
with *sub wf path notempty has* **show** *?thesis*
by $-(\text{drule leq-methods-subtypes, simp-all, blast})+$
qed
qed

lemma *wf-syscls*:
 $\text{set SystemClasses} \subseteq \text{set } P \implies \text{wf-syscls } P$
by $(\text{simp add: image-def SystemClasses-def wf-syscls-def sys-xcpts-def}$
 $\text{NullPointerC-def ClassCastC-def OutOfMemoryC-def, force intro: conjI})$

17.9 Well formedness and widen

lemma *Class-widen*: $\llbracket P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq T; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists D. T = \text{Class } D \wedge P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique}$

apply $(\text{ind-cases } P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq T)$
apply $(\text{auto intro:path-C-to-C-unique})$
done

lemma *Class-widen-Class [iff]*: $\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies$
 $(P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D) = (P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique})$

apply (rule iffI)
apply $(\text{ind-cases } P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D)$
apply $(\text{auto elim:widen-subcls intro:path-C-to-C-unique})$
done

lemma *widen-Class*: $\llbracket \text{wf-prog wf-md } P; \text{is-class } P \ C \rrbracket \implies$
 $(P \vdash T \leq \text{Class } C) =$
 $(T = NT \vee (\exists D. T = \text{Class } D \wedge P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique}))$

apply $(\text{induct } T)$ **apply** $(\text{auto intro:widen-subcls})$
apply $(\text{ind-cases } P \vdash \text{Class } D \leq \text{Class } C \text{ for } D)$ **apply** $(\text{auto intro:path-C-to-C-unique})$
done

17.10 Well formedness and well typing

lemma *assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *WT-determ*: $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies (\bigwedge T'. P, E \vdash e :: T' \implies T = T')$
and *WTs-determ*: $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts \implies (\bigwedge Ts'. P, E \vdash es [::] Ts' \implies Ts = Ts')$

proof(*induct rule: WT-WTs-inducts*)
 case (*WTDynCast E e D C*)
 have $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: T'$ **by** *fact*
 thus *?case* **by** (*fastforce elim: WT.cases*)
next
 case (*WTStaticCast E e D C*)
 have $P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: T'$ **by** *fact*
 thus *?case* **by** (*fastforce elim: WT.cases*)
next
 case (*WTBinOp E e₁ T₁ e₂ T₂ bop T*)
 have *bop*: *case bop of Eq* $\implies T_1 = T_2 \wedge T = \text{Boolean}$
 | *Add* $\implies T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer}$
 and *wt*: $P, E \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 :: T'$ **by** *fact+*
 from *wt* **obtain** $T1' \ T2'$ **where**
 | *bop'*: *case bop of Eq* $\implies T1' = T2' \wedge T' = \text{Boolean}$
 | *Add* $\implies T1' = \text{Integer} \wedge T2' = \text{Integer} \wedge T' = \text{Integer}$
 by *auto*
 from *bop* **show** *?case*
 proof (*cases bop*)
 assume *Eq*: *bop* = *Eq*
 with *bop* **have** $T = \text{Boolean}$ **by** *auto*
 with *Eq* *bop'* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
 next
 assume *Add*: *bop* = *Add*
 with *bop* **have** $T = \text{Integer}$
 by *auto*
 with *Add* *bop'* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
 qed
next
 case (*WTLAss E V T e T' T''*)
 have $P, E \vdash V := e :: T''$
 and $E \ V = \text{Some } T$ **by** *fact+*
 thus *?case* **by** *auto*
next
 case (*WTFAcc E e C F T Cs*)
 have *IH*: $\bigwedge T'. P, E \vdash e :: T' \implies \text{Class } C = T'$
 and *least*: $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$
 and *wt*: $P, E \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} :: T'$ **by** *fact+*
 from *wt* **obtain** C' **where** *wte'*: $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C'$
 and *least'*: $P \vdash C' \text{ has least } F:T' \text{ via } Cs$ **by** *auto*
 from *IH*[*OF wte'*] **have** $C = C'$ **by** *simp*
 with *least* *least'* **show** *?case*
 by (*fastforce simp: sees-field-fun*)
next
 case (*WTFAss E e₁ C F T Cs e₂ T' T''*)
 have *least*: $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$

and $wt:P,E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T''$
and $IH:\bigwedge S. P,E \vdash e_1 :: S \implies \text{Class } C = S$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **obtain** C' **where** $wte':P,E \vdash e_1 :: \text{Class } C'$
and $least':P \vdash C'$ **has least** $F:T''$ **via** Cs **by** *auto*
from $IH[OF\ wte']$ **have** $C = C'$ **by** *simp*
with $least\ least'$ **show** *?case*
by (*fastforce simp:sees-field-fun*)
next
case ($WTCall\ E\ e\ C\ M\ Ts\ T\ pns\ body\ Cs\ es\ Ts'$)
have $IH:\bigwedge T'. P,E \vdash e :: T' \implies \text{Class } C = T'$
and $least:P \vdash C$ **has least** $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ **via** Cs
and $wt:P,E \vdash e \cdot M(es) :: T'$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **obtain** $C'\ Ts'\ pns'\ body'\ Cs'$ **where** $wte':P,E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C'$
and $least':P \vdash C'$ **has least** $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ **via** Cs' **by** *auto*
from $IH[OF\ wte']$ **have** $C = C'$ **by** *simp*
with $least\ least'\ wf$ **show** *?case* **by** (*auto dest:wf-sees-method-fun*)
next
case ($WTStaticCall\ E\ e\ C'\ C\ M\ Ts\ T\ pns\ body\ Cs\ es\ Ts'$)
have $IH:\bigwedge T'. P,E \vdash e :: T' \implies \text{Class } C' = T'$
and $unique:P \vdash \text{Path } C'$ **to** C **unique**
and $least:P \vdash C$ **has least** $M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ **via** Cs
and $wt:P,E \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) :: T'$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **obtain** $Ts'\ pns'\ body'\ Cs'$
where $P \vdash C$ **has least** $M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ **via** Cs' **by** *auto*
with $least\ wf$ **show** *?case* **by** (*auto dest:wf-sees-method-fun*)
next
case $WTBlock$ **thus** *?case* **by** (*clarsimp simp del:fun-upd-apply*)
next
case ($WTSeq\ E\ e_1\ T_1\ e_2\ T_2$)
have $IH:\bigwedge T'. P,E \vdash e_2 :: T' \implies T_2 = T'$
and $wt:P,E \vdash e_1;; e_2 :: T'$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **have** $wt':P,E \vdash e_2 :: T'$ **by** *auto*
from $IH[OF\ wt']$ **show** *?case* .
next
case ($WTCond\ E\ e\ e_1\ T\ e_2$)
have $IH:\bigwedge S. P,E \vdash e_1 :: S \implies T = S$
and $wt:P,E \vdash \text{if } (e)\ e_1\ \text{else } e_2 :: T'$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **have** $P,E \vdash e_1 :: T'$ **by** *auto*
from $IH[OF\ this]$ **show** *?case* .
next
case ($WTCons\ E\ e\ T\ es\ Ts$)
have $IHe:\bigwedge T'. P,E \vdash e :: T' \implies T = T'$
and $IHes:\bigwedge Ts'. P,E \vdash es [::] Ts' \implies Ts = Ts'$
and $wt:P,E \vdash e \# es [::] Ts'$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **show** *?case*
proof (*cases Ts'*)
case Nil **with** wt **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case ($Cons\ T''\ Ts''$)

```

    with wt have wte':P,E ⊢ e :: T'' and wtes':P,E ⊢ es [::] Ts''
      by auto
    from IHe[OF wte'] IHes[OF wtes'] Cons show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed clarsimp+

end

```

18 Weak well-formedness of CoreC++ programs

```

theory WWellForm imports WellForm Expr begin

```

```

definition wwf-mdecl :: prog ⇒ cname ⇒ mdecl ⇒ bool where
  wwf-mdecl P C ≡ λ(M,Ts,T,(pns,body)).
  length Ts = length pns ∧ distinct pns ∧ this ∉ set pns ∧ fv body ⊆ {this} ∪ set
  pns

```

```

lemma wwf-mdecl[simp]:
  wwf-mdecl P C (M,Ts,T,pns,body) =
  (length Ts = length pns ∧ distinct pns ∧ this ∉ set pns ∧ fv body ⊆ {this} ∪ set
  pns)
by(simp add:wwf-mdecl-def)

```

```

abbreviation
  wwf-prog :: prog ⇒ bool where
  wwf-prog == wf-prog wwf-mdecl

```

```

end

```

19 Equivalence of Big Step and Small Step Semantics

```

theory Equivalence imports BigStep SmallStep WWellForm begin

```

19.1 Some casts-lemmas

```

lemma assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P
shows casts-casts:
  P ⊢ T casts v to v' ⇒ P ⊢ T casts v' to v'

```

```

proof(induct rule:casts-to.induct)
  case casts-prim thus ?case by(rule casts-to.casts-prim)
next
  case (casts-null C) thus ?case by(rule casts-to.casts-null)
next
  case (casts-ref Cs C Cs' Ds a)

```

have *path-via*: $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$ **and** $Ds: Ds = Cs @_p Cs'$ **by** *fact+*
with *wf* **have** $\text{last } Cs' = C$ **and** $Cs' \neq []$ **and** *class*: *is-class* $P C$
by (*auto intro!*:*Subobjs-nonempty Subobj-last-isClass simp:path-via-def*)
with Ds **have** $\text{last } Ds = C$
by $-(\text{drule-tac } Cs' = Cs \text{ in } \text{appendPath-last, simp})$
hence $Ds': Ds = Ds @_p [C]$ **by** (*simp add:appendPath-def*)
from *last class* **have** $P \vdash \text{Path last } Ds \text{ to } C \text{ via } [C]$
by (*fastforce intro:Subobjs-Base simp:path-via-def*)
with Ds' **show** *?case* **by** (*fastforce intro:casts-to.casts-ref*)
qed

lemma *casts-casts-eq*:

$\llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies v = v'$

apply $-$
apply (*erule casts-to.cases*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*erule casts-to.cases*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*simp (asm-lr)*)
apply (*erule casts-to.cases*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*erule casts-to.cases*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*erule appendPath-path-via*)
by *auto*

lemma *assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *None-lcl-casts-values*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l V = \text{None}; E V = \text{Some } T; l' V = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v)$
and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l V = \text{None}; E V = \text{Some } T; l' V = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v)$

proof (*induct rule:red-reds-inducts*)

case (*RedLAss* $E V T' w w' h l V'$)

have *env*: $E V = \text{Some } T'$ **and** *env'*: $E V' = \text{Some } T$

```

    and l:l V' = None and lupd:(l(V ↦ w')) V' = Some v'
    and casts:P ⊢ T' casts w to w' by fact+
show ?case
proof(cases V = V')
  case True
  with lupd have v':v' = w' by simp
  from True env env' have T = T' by simp
  with v' casts wf show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
next
  case False
  with lupd have l V' = Some v' by(fastforce split:if-split-asm)
  with l show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case (BlockRedNone E V T' e h l e' h' l' V')
have l:l V' = None
  and l'upd:(l'(V := l V)) V' = Some v' and env:E V' = Some T
  and IH:∧ V'. [(l(V := None)) V' = None; (E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T;
    l' V' = Some v']
    ⇒ P ⊢ T casts v' to v' by fact+
show ?case
proof(cases V = V')
  case True
  with l'upd l show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case False
  with l l'upd have lnew:(l(V := None)) V' = None
    and l'new:l' V' = Some v' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
  from env False have env':(E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T by fastforce
  from IH[OF lnew env' l'new] show ?thesis .
qed
next
case (BlockRedSome E V T' e h l e' h' l' v V')
have l:l V' = None
  and l'upd:(l'(V := l V)) V' = Some v' and env:E V' = Some T
  and IH:∧ V'. [(l(V := None)) V' = None; (E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T;
    l' V' = Some v']
    ⇒ P ⊢ T casts v' to v' by fact+
show ?case
proof(cases V = V')
  case True
  with l l'upd show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case False
  with l l'upd have lnew:(l(V := None)) V' = None
    and l'new:l' V' = Some v' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
  from env False have env':(E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T by fastforce
  from IH[OF lnew env' l'new] show ?thesis .
qed

```

next
case (*InitBlockRed* $E V T' e h l w' e' h' l' w'' w V'$)
have $l:l V' = \text{None}$
and $l'\text{upd}:(l'(V := l V)) V' = \text{Some } v'$ **and** $\text{env}:E V' = \text{Some } T$
and $IH:\bigwedge V'. \llbracket (l(V \mapsto w')) V' = \text{None}; (E(V \mapsto T')) V' = \text{Some } T; \llbracket l' V' = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v' \text{ by } \text{fact+}$
show *?case*
proof(*cases* $V = V'$)
case *True*
with $l l'\text{upd}$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *fastforce*
next
case *False*
with $l l'\text{upd}$ **have** $l\text{new}:(l(V \mapsto w')) V' = \text{None}$
and $l'\text{new}:l' V' = \text{Some } v'$ **by** (*auto split:if-split-asm*)
from $\text{env } \text{False}$ **have** $\text{env}':(E(V \mapsto T')) V' = \text{Some } T$ **by** *fastforce*
from $IH[OF l\text{new } \text{env}' l'\text{new}]$ **show** *?thesis* .
qed
qed (*auto intro:casts-casts wf*)

lemma assumes $wf:wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P$
shows *Some-lcl-casts-values*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l V = \text{Some } v; E V = \text{Some } T; \llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v; l' V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v'$)
and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge V. \llbracket l V = \text{Some } v; E V = \text{Some } T; \llbracket P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v; l' V = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v'$)

proof(*induct rule:red-reds-inducts*)
case (*RedNew* $h a h' C' E l V$)
have $l1:l V = \text{Some } v$ **and** $l2:l V = \text{Some } v'$
and $\text{casts}:P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v$ **by** *fact+*
from $l1 l2$ **have** $\text{eq}:v = v'$ **by** *simp*
with $\text{casts } wf$ **show** *?case* **by**(*fastforce intro:casts-casts*)
next
case (*RedLAss* $E V T' w w' h l V'$)
have $l:l V' = \text{Some } v$ **and** $l\text{upd}:(l(V \mapsto w')) V' = \text{Some } v'$
and $T'\text{casts}:P \vdash T' \text{ casts } w \text{ to } w'$
and $\text{env}:E V = \text{Some } T'$ **and** $\text{env}':E V' = \text{Some } T$
and $\text{casts}:P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v$ **by** *fact+*
show *?case*
proof (*cases* $V = V'$)
case *True*
with $l\text{upd}$ **have** $v':v' = w'$ **by** *simp*

```

    from True env env' have T = T' by simp
    with T'casts v' wf show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
next
  case False
  with l lupd have v = v' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
  with casts wf show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
qed
next
  case (RedFAss h a D S Cs' F T' Cs w w' Ds fs E l V)
  have l1:l V = Some v and l2:l V = Some v'
    and hp:h a = Some(D, S)
    and T'casts:P ⊢ T' casts w to w'
    and casts:P ⊢ T casts v'' to v by fact+
  from l1 l2 have eq:v = v' by simp
  with casts wf show ?case by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
next
  case (BlockRedNone E V T' e h l e' h' l' V')
  have l':l' V = None and l:l V' = Some v
    and l'upd:(l'(V := l V)) V' = Some v' and env:E V' = Some T
    and casts:P ⊢ T casts v'' to v
    and IH:∧V'. [(l(V := None)) V' = Some v; (E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T;
      P ⊢ T casts v'' to v; l' V' = Some v]
      ⇒ P ⊢ T casts v' to v' by fact+
  show ?case
  proof(cases V = V')
    case True
    with l' l'upd have l V = Some v' by auto
    with True l have eq:v = v' by simp
    with casts wf show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
  next
    case False
    with l l'upd have lnew:(l(V := None)) V' = Some v
      and l'new:l' V' = Some v' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
    from env False have env':(E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T by fastforce
    from IH[OF lnew env' casts l'new] show ?thesis .
  qed
next
  case (BlockRedSome E V T' e h l e' h' l' w V')
  have l':l' V = Some w and l:l V' = Some v
    and l'upd:(l'(V := l V)) V' = Some v' and env:E V' = Some T
    and casts:P ⊢ T casts v'' to v
    and IH:∧V'. [(l(V := None)) V' = Some v; (E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T;
      P ⊢ T casts v'' to v; l' V' = Some v]
      ⇒ P ⊢ T casts v' to v' by fact+
  show ?case
  proof(cases V = V')
    case True
    with l' l'upd have l V = Some v' by auto
    with True l have eq:v = v' by simp

```

```

  with casts wf show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
next
case False
with l l'upd have lnew:(l(V := None)) V' = Some v
  and l'new:l' V' = Some v' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
from env False have env':(E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T by fastforce
from IH[OF lnew env' casts l'new] show ?thesis .
qed
next
case (InitBlockRed E V T' e h l w' e' h' l' w'' w V')
have l:l V' = Some v and l':l' V = Some w''
  and l'upd:(l'(V := l V)) V' = Some v' and env:E V' = Some T
  and casts:P ⊢ T casts v'' to v
  and IH:∧V'. [(l(V ↦ w')) V' = Some v; (E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T;
    P ⊢ T casts v'' to v; l' V' = Some v']
    ⇒ P ⊢ T casts v' to v' by fact+
show ?case
proof(cases V = V')
case True
with l' l'upd have l V = Some v' by auto
with True l have eq:v = v' by simp
with casts wf show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:casts-casts)
next
case False
with l l'upd have lnew:(l(V ↦ w')) V' = Some v
  and l'new:l' V' = Some v' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
from env False have env':(E(V ↦ T')) V' = Some T by fastforce
from IH[OF lnew env' casts l'new] show ?thesis .
qed
qed (auto intro:casts-casts wf)

```

19.2 Small steps simulate big step

19.3 Cast

lemma *StaticCastReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e', s' \rangle$$

```

apply(erule rtrancl-induct2)
  apply blast
apply(erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply (simp add:StaticCastRed)
done

```

lemma *StaticCastRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  apply(erule StaticCastReds)

```


apply(*simp add:RedStaticCastNull*)
done

lemma *StaticUpCastReds*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule StaticCastReds*)
apply(*fastforce intro:RedStaticUpCast*)
done

lemma *StaticDownCastReds*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s \rangle$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C]), s \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule StaticCastReds*)
apply *simp*
apply(*subgoal-tac P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs @ [C]), s \rangle*)
apply *simp*
apply(*rule RedStaticDownCast*)
done

lemma *StaticCastRedsFail*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s \rangle; C \notin \text{set } Cs; \neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, s \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule StaticCastReds*)
apply(*fastforce intro:RedStaticCastFail*)
done

lemma *StaticCastRedsThrow*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule StaticCastReds*)
apply(*simp add:red-reds.StaticCastThrow*)
done

lemma *DynCastReds*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Cast } C \ e', s \rangle$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply (*simp add: DynCastRed*)
done

lemma *DynCastRedsNull*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule DynCastReds*)
apply(*simp add: RedDynCastNull*)
done

lemma *DynCastRedsRef*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s^\wedge \rangle; \text{hp } s' \ a = \text{Some } (D, S); P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs';$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule DynCastReds*)
apply(*fastforce intro: RedDynCast*)
done

lemma *StaticUpDynCastReds*:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s^\wedge \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule DynCastReds*)
apply(*fastforce intro: RedStaticUpDynCast*)
done

lemma *StaticDownDynCastReds*:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), s^\wedge \rangle$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]), s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule DynCastReds*)
apply *simp*
apply(*subgoal-tac P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ (\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]@Cs')), s^\wedge \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]), s^\wedge \rangle*)
apply *simp*

apply(rule RedStaticDownDynCast)
done

lemma DynCastRedsFail:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s^\wedge \rangle; \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some } (D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C$
unique;
 $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(erule DynCastReds)
apply(fastforce intro:RedDynCastFail)
done

lemma DynCastRedsThrow:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(erule DynCastReds)
apply(simp add:red-reds.DynCastThrow)
done

19.4 LAss

lemma LAssReds:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle V := e', s' \rangle$

apply(erule rtrancl-induct2)
apply blast
apply(erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:LAssRed)
done

lemma LAssRedsVal:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h', l') \rangle; E V = \text{Some } T; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v', (h', l'(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(erule LAssReds)
apply(simp add:RedLAss)
done

lemma LAssRedsThrow:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule LAssReds*)
apply(*simp add:red-reds.LAssThrow*)
done

19.5 BinOp

lemma *BinOp1Reds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \ll bop \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \ll bop \gg e_2, s' \rangle$$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*simp add:BinOpRed1*)
done

lemma *BinOp2Reds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle (Val\ v) \ll bop \gg e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (Val\ v) \ll bop \gg e', s' \rangle$$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*simp add:BinOpRed2*)
done

lemma *BinOpRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \ll P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val\ v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val\ v_2, s_2 \rangle; \\ & \quad binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = Some\ v \ll \\ \implies & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val\ v, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*erule BinOp1Reds*)
apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule BinOp2Reds*)
apply(*simp add:RedBinOp*)
done

lemma *BinOpRedsThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \ll bop \gg e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Throw\ r, s' \rangle$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule BinOp1Reds*)
apply(*simp add:red-reds.BinOpThrow1*)
done

lemma *BinOpRedsThrow2*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \llbracket \text{bop} \rrbracket e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

apply(rule *rtrancl-trans*)
apply(erule *BinOp1Reds*)
apply(rule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(erule *BinOp2Reds*)
apply(simp add: *red-reds.BinOpThrow2*)
done

19.6 FAcc

lemma *FAccReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\}, s' \rangle$$

apply(erule *rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(erule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(simp add: *FAccRed*)
done

lemma *FAccRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), s' \rangle; \text{hp } s' a = \text{Some}(D, S); \\ & \quad Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S; fs F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

apply(rule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(erule *FAccReds*)
apply (*fastforce intro: RedFAcc*)
done

lemma *FAccRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s' \rangle$$

apply(rule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(erule *FAccReds*)
apply(simp add: *RedFAccNull*)
done

lemma *FAccRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

apply(rule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(erule *FAccReds*)

apply(*simp add:red-reds.FAccThrow*)
done

19.7 FAss

lemma *FAssReds1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s' \rangle$$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*simp add:FAssRed1*)
done

lemma *FAssReds2*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e', s' \rangle$$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*simp add:FAssRed2*)
done

lemma *FAssRedsVal*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle; \\ & \quad h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \\ & \quad Ds = Cs'@_p Cs; (Ds, fs) \in S \rrbracket \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \\ & \quad \langle \text{Val } v', (h_2(a \mapsto (D, \text{insert}(Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')) (S - \{(Ds, fs)\}))), l_2) \rangle \end{aligned}$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*erule FAssReds1*)
apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule FAssReds2*)
apply(*fastforce intro:RedFAss*)
done

lemma *FAssRedsNull*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies \\ & P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*erule FAssReds1*)
apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule FAssReds2*)

apply(*simp add:RedFAssNull*)
done

lemma *FAssRedsThrow1*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule FAssReds1*)
apply(*simp add:red-reds.FAssThrow1*)
done

lemma *FAssRedsThrow2*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*erule FAssReds1*)
apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule FAssReds2*)
apply(*simp add:red-reds.FAssThrow2*)
done

19.8 ;;

lemma *SeqReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e;;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e';;e_2, s' \rangle$$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*simp add:SeqRed*)
done

lemma *SeqRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e;;e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule SeqReds*)
apply(*simp add:red-reds.SeqThrow*)
done

lemma *SeqReds2*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1;;e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-trans)
apply(erule SeqReds)
apply(rule-tac b=(e2,s1) in converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:RedSeq)
apply assumption
done

```

19.9 If

lemma *CondReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{if } (e') \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s' \rangle$$

```

apply(erule rtrancl-induct2)
apply blast
apply(erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:CondRed)
done

```

lemma *CondRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(erule CondReds)
apply(simp add:red-reds.CondThrow)
done

```

lemma *CondReds2T*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-trans)
apply(erule CondReds)
apply(rule-tac b=(e1, s1) in converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:RedCondT)
apply assumption
done

```

lemma *CondReds2F*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s_2 \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-trans)
apply(erule CondReds)
apply(rule-tac b=(e2, s1) in converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:RedCondF)
apply assumption

```


done

19.10 While

lemma *WhileFReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{false}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{unit}, s' \rangle$$

apply(rule-tac $b=(\text{if}(b) (c;;\text{while}(b) c) \text{ else unit}, s)$ **in** *converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(simp add:*RedWhile*)
apply(rule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(erule *CondReds*)
apply(simp add:*RedCondF*)
done

lemma *WhileRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

apply(rule-tac $b=(\text{if}(b) (c;;\text{while}(b) c) \text{ else unit}, s)$ **in** *converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(simp add:*RedWhile*)
apply(rule *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(erule *CondReds*)
apply(simp add:*red-reds.CondThrow*)
done

lemma *WhileTReds*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle b, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \\ & c, s_2 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, s_3 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

apply(rule-tac $b=(\text{if}(b) (c;;\text{while}(b) c) \text{ else unit}, s_0)$ **in** *converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(simp add:*RedWhile*)
apply(rule *rtrancl-trans*)
apply(erule *CondReds*)
apply(rule-tac $b=(c;;\text{while}(b) c, s_1)$ **in** *converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(simp add:*RedCondT*)
apply(rule *rtrancl-trans*)
apply(erule *SeqReds*)
apply(rule-tac $b=(\text{while}(b) c, s_2)$ **in** *converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(simp add:*RedSeq*)
apply *assumption*
done

lemma *WhileTRedsThrow*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle b, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (b) \ c, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

```

apply(rule-tac b=(if(b) (c;;while(b) c) else unit, s0) in converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  apply(simp add:RedWhile)
apply(rule rtrancl-trans)
  apply(erule CondReds)
apply(rule-tac b=(c;;while(b) c,s1) in converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  apply(simp add:RedCondT)
apply(rule rtrancl-trans)
  apply(erule SeqReds)
apply(rule-tac b=(Throw r,s2) in converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  apply(simp add:red-reds.SeqThrow)
apply simp
done

```

19.11 Throw

lemma *ThrowReds*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{throw } e', s' \rangle$$

```

apply(erule rtrancl-induct2)
  apply blast
apply(erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:ThrowRed)
done

```

lemma *ThrowRedsNull*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s' \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  apply(erule ThrowReds)
apply(simp add:RedThrowNull)
done

```

lemma *ThrowRedsThrow*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } r, s' \rangle$$

```

apply(rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  apply(erule ThrowReds)
apply(simp add:red-reds.ThrowThrow)
done

```

19.12 InitBlock

lemma **assumes** *wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *InitBlockReds-aux*:

$$\begin{aligned}
P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle &\implies \\
\forall h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'. \ s = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) &\longrightarrow \\
P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \longrightarrow s' = (h', l') &\longrightarrow \\
(\exists v'' \ w. P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle &\rightarrow^*
\end{aligned}$$

$$\langle \{V:T := Val v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$$

$$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w)$$

proof (*erule converse-rtrancl-induct2*)

{ **fix** $h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'$

assume $s' = (h, l(V \mapsto v'))$ **and** $s' = (h', l')$

hence $h:h = h'$ **and** $l':l' = l(V \mapsto v')$ **by** *simp-all*

hence $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V := Val v;; e'\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$

$\langle \{V:T; V := Val v;; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

by(*fastforce simp: fun-upd-same simp del:fun-upd-apply*) }

hence $\forall h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'$.

$s' = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rightarrow$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rightarrow$

$s' = (h', l') \rightarrow$

$P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V := Val v;; e'\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$

$\langle \{V:T; V := Val v;; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$

by *auto*

thus $\forall h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'$.

$s' = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rightarrow$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rightarrow$

$s' = (h', l') \rightarrow$

$(\exists v'' w. P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V := Val v;; e'\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$

$\langle \{V:T; V := Val v'';; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w)$

by *auto*

next

fix $e \ s \ e'' \ s''$

assume $Red:((e, s), e'', s'') \in Red \ P \ (E(V \mapsto T))$

and $reds:P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

and $IH:\forall h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'$.

$s'' = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rightarrow$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \rightarrow$

$s' = (h', l') \rightarrow$

$(\exists v'' w. P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V := Val v;; e''\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$

$\langle \{V:T; V := Val v'';; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$

$P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w)$

{ **fix** $h \ l \ h' \ l' \ v \ v'$

assume $s:s = (h, l(V \mapsto v'))$ **and** $s':s' = (h', l')$

and $casts:P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$

obtain $h'' \ l''$ **where** $s'':s'' = (h'', l'')$ **by** (*cases s''*) *auto*

with $Red \ s$ **have** $V \in dom \ l''$ **by** (*fastforce dest:red-lcl-incr*)

then obtain v'' **where** $l'':l'' \ V = Some \ v''$ **by** *auto*

with $Red \ s \ s'' \ casts$

have $step:P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val v; e'\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow$

$\langle \{V:T := Val v''; e'\}, (h'', l''(V := l V)) \rangle$

by(*fastforce intro:InitBlockRed*)

from $Red \ s \ s'' \ l'' \ casts \ wf$

have $casts':P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v''$ **by**(*fastforce intro:Some-lcl-casts-values*)

with $IH \ s'' \ s' \ l''$ **obtain** $v''' \ w$

where $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val v''; e'\}, (h'', l''(V := l V)) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \{V:T := Val v'''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v''' \text{ to } w$
apply *simp*
apply (*erule-tac* $x = l''(V := l V)$ **in** *allE*)
apply (*erule-tac* $x = v''$ **in** *allE*)
apply (*erule-tac* $x = v''$ **in** *allE*)
by (*auto intro:ext*)
with *step* **have** $\exists v'' w. P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V:=Val v;; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \{V:T; V:=Val v'';; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w$
apply (*rule-tac* $x=v'''$ **in** *exI*)
apply *auto*
apply (*rule converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
by *simp-all* }
thus $\forall h l h' l' v v'.$
 $s = (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \longrightarrow$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' \longrightarrow$
 $s' = (h', l') \longrightarrow$
 $(\exists v'' w. P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V:=Val v;; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \{V:T; V:=Val v'';; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w)$
by *auto*
qed

lemma *InItBlockReds*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle;$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; \text{ wf-prog wf-md } P \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists v'' w. P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \{V:T := Val v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \wedge$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w$

by (*blast dest:InItBlockReds-aux*)

lemma *InItBlockRedsFinal*:

assumes *reds*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$
and *final*: *final* e' **and** *casts*: $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$
and *wf*: *wf-prog wf-md* P
shows $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

proof –

from *reds casts wf* **obtain** v'' **and** w

where *steps*: $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val v; e\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \{V:T := Val v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

and *casts'*: $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } w$

by (*auto dest:InItBlockReds*)

from *final casts casts'*

have *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val v''; e'\}, (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle \rightarrow$
 $\langle e', (h', l'(V := l V)) \rangle$

```

  by(auto elim!:finalE intro:RedInitBlock InitBlockThrow)
  from step steps show ?thesis
  by(fastforce intro:rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
qed

```

19.13 Block

lemma *BlockRedsFinal*:

assumes *reds*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ **and** *fin*: *final* e_2

and *wf*: *wf-prog wf-md* P

shows $\bigwedge h_0 l_0. s_0 = (h_0, l_0(V := None)) \implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$

using *reds*

proof (*induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2*)

case *refl* **thus** ?*case*

by(*fastforce intro:finalE[OF fin] RedBlock BlockThrow*
simp del:fun-upd-apply)

next

case (*step* $e_0 s_0 e_1 s_1$)

have *Red*: $((e_0, s_0), e_1, s_1) \in Red P (E(V \mapsto T))$

and *reds*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$

and *IH*: $\bigwedge h l. s_1 = (h, l(V := None))$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_1\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l V)) \rangle$

and $s_0 = (h_0, l_0(V := None))$ **by** *fact+*

obtain $h_1 l_1$ **where** $s_1 = (h_1, l_1)$ **by** *fastforce*

show ?*case*

proof *cases*

assume *assigned* $V e_0$

then obtain $v e$ **where** $e_0: e_0 = V := Val v$; e

by (*unfold assigned-def*)*blast*

from *Red* $e_0 s_0$ **obtain** $v' e_1$ **where** $e_1 = Val v'$; e

and $s_1 = (h_0, l_0(V \mapsto v'))$ **and** *casts*: $P \vdash T$ *casts* v to v'

by *auto*

from e_1 *fin* **have** $e_1 \neq e_2$ **by** (*auto simp:final-def*)

then obtain $e' s'$ **where** *red1*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

and *reds'*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e', s' \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$

using *converse-rtranclE2[OF reds]* **by** *simp blast*

from *red1* e_1 **have** es' : $e' = e s' = s_1$ **by** *auto*

show ?*thesis* **using** $e_0 s_1 es' reds'$

by(*fastforce intro!: InitBlockRedsFinal[OF - fin casts wf]*
simp del:fun-upd-apply)

next

assume *unass*: $\neg assigned V e_0$

show ?*thesis*

proof (*cases* $l_1 V$)

assume *None*: $l_1 V = None$

hence $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T; e_1\}, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$

using $s_0 s_1 Red$ **by**(*simp add: BlockRedNone[OF - - unass]*)

```

moreover
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_1\}, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$ 
  using  $IH[of - l_1(V := l_0 V)] s_1 None$  by ( $simp\ add:fun-upd-idem$ )
ultimately show  $?case$ 
by ( $rule-tac\ b = (\{V:T; e_1\}, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)))$  in  $converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl, simp$ )
next
fix  $v$  assume  $Some: l_1 V = Some v$ 
with  $Red\ Some\ s_0\ s_1\ wf$ 
have  $casts:P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v$ 
  by ( $fastforce\ intro:None-lcl-casts-values$ )
from  $Some$ 
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; e_1\}, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$ 
  using  $s_0\ s_1\ Red$  by ( $simp\ add:BlockRedSome[OF - - unass]$ )
moreover
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := Val\ v; e_1\}, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)) \rangle \rightarrow^*$ 
   $\langle e_2, (h_2, l_2(V := l_0 V)) \rangle$ 
  using  $InitBlockRedsFinal[OF - fin\ casts\ wf, of - - l_1(V := l_0 V)\ V]$ 
   $Some\ reds\ s_1$ 
  by ( $simp\ add:fun-upd-idem$ )
ultimately show  $?case$ 
by ( $rule-tac\ b = (\{V:T; V := Val\ v;; e_1\}, (h_1, l_1(V := l_0 V)))$  in  $converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl, simp$ )
qed
qed
qed

```

19.14 List

lemma $ListReds1$:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle e' \# es, s' \rangle$$

```

apply ( $erule\ rtrancl-induct2$ )
apply  $blast$ 
apply ( $erule\ rtrancl-into-rtrancl$ )
apply ( $simp\ add:ListRed1$ )
done

```

lemma $ListReds2$:

$$P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \# es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle Val\ v \# es', s' \rangle$$

```

apply ( $erule\ rtrancl-induct2$ )
apply  $blast$ 
apply ( $erule\ rtrancl-into-rtrancl$ )
apply ( $simp\ add:ListRed2$ )
done

```

lemma $ListRedsVal$:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle$

apply(rule rtrancl-trans)
apply(erule ListReds1)
apply(erule ListReds2)
done

19.15 Call

First a few lemmas on what happens to free variables during redction.

lemma assumes *wf: wwf-prog P*
shows *Red-fv: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{fv } e' \subseteq \text{fv } e$*
and *$P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{fvs } es' \subseteq \text{fvs } es$*
proof (induct rule:red-reds-inducts)
case (RedCall *h l a C S Cs M Ts' T' pns' body' Ds Ts T pns body Cs' vs bs new-body E*)
hence *fv body $\subseteq \{this\} \cup \text{set } pns$*
using *assms by(fastforce dest!:select-method-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)*
with *RedCall.hyps show ?case*
by(cases T') auto
next
case (RedStaticCall *Cs C Cs'' M Ts T pns body Cs' Ds vs E a a' b*)
hence *fv body $\subseteq \{this\} \cup \text{set } pns$*
using *assms by(fastforce dest!:has-least-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)*
with *RedStaticCall.hyps show ?case*
by auto
qed auto

lemma Red-dom-lcl:
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e$ **and**
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fvs } es$

proof (induct rule:red-reds-inducts)
case RedLAss **thus** ?case **by**(force split:if-splits)
next
case CallParams **thus** ?case **by**(force split:if-splits)
next
case BlockRedNone **thus** ?case **by** clarsimp (fastforce split:if-splits)
next
case BlockRedSome **thus** ?case **by** clarsimp (fastforce split:if-splits)
next
case InitBlockRed **thus** ?case **by** clarsimp (fastforce split:if-splits)
qed auto

lemma Reds-dom-lcl:

$\llbracket \text{wf-prog } P; P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \implies \text{dom } l' \subseteq \text{dom } l \cup \text{fv } e$

apply(*erule converse-rtrancl-induct-red*)
apply *blast*
apply(*blast dest: Red-fv Red-dom-lcl*)
done

Now a few lemmas on the behaviour of blocks during reduction.

lemma *override-on-upd-lemma*:

(*override-on f (g(a \mapsto b)) A*)(*a := g a*) = *override-on f g (insert a A)*

apply(*rule ext*)
apply(*simp add:override-on-def*)
done

declare *fun-upd-apply*[*simp del*] *map-upds-twist*[*simp del*]

lemma *assumes wf:wf-prog wf-md P*

shows *blocksReds*:

$\bigwedge l_0 E vs'. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts;$
distinct Vs; ~~forall Ts. is_type P T; P \vdash Ts Casts vs to vs';~~
 $P, E(Vs \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0(Vs \mapsto vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists vs''. P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs'', e'), (h_1, \text{override-on } l_1 \ l_0 \ (\text{set } Vs)) \rangle \wedge$
 $(\exists ws. P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs'' \text{ to } ws) \wedge \text{length } vs = \text{length } vs''$

proof(*induct Vs Ts vs e rule:blocks-old-induct*)

case (*5 V Vs T Ts v vs e*)

have *length1:length (V#Vs) = length (T#Ts)*

and *length2:length (v#vs) = length (T#Ts)*

and *dist:distinct (V#Vs)*

and *casts:P \vdash (T#Ts) Casts (v#vs) to vs'*

and *reds:P, E(V#Vs \mapsto T#Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0(V#Vs \mapsto vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle*

and *IH:\bigwedge l_0 E vs''. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts;*

distinct Vs; P \vdash Ts Casts vs to vs'';

$P, E(Vs \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0(Vs \mapsto vs'')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket$

$\implies \exists vs''. P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^*$

$\langle \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs'', e'), (h_1, \text{override-on } l_1 \ l_0 \ (\text{set } Vs)) \rangle \wedge$

$(\exists ws. P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs'' \text{ to } ws) \wedge \text{length } vs = \text{length } vs''$ **by** *fact+*

from *length1* **have** *length1':length Vs = length Ts* **by** *simp*

from *length2* **have** *length2':length vs = length Ts* **by** *simp*

from *dist* **have** *dist':distinct Vs* **by** *simp*

from *casts* **obtain** *x xs* **where** *vs':vs' = x#xs*

by(*cases vs', auto dest:length-Casts-vs'*)

with *reds*

have *reds':P, E(V \mapsto T)(Vs \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0(V \mapsto x)(Vs \mapsto xs)) \rangle*

$\rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle$

by *simp*
from *casts* vs' **have** $casts': P \vdash Ts$ *Casts* vs *to* xs
and $cast': P \vdash T$ *casts* v *to* x
by (*auto elim: Casts-to.cases*)
from *IH*[*OF* $length1'$ $length2'$ $dist'$ $casts'$ *reds'*]
obtain vs'' ws
where $blocks: P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle blocks (Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h_0, l_0(V \mapsto x)) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle blocks (Vs, Ts, vs'', e'), (h_1, \text{override-on } l_1 (l_0(V \mapsto x)) (\text{set } Vs)) \rangle$
and $castsws: P \vdash Ts$ *Casts* vs'' *to* ws
and $lengthvs'': length\ vs = length\ vs''$ **by** *auto*
from *InitBlockReds*[*OF* $blocks\ cast'$ *wf*] **obtain** v'' w **where**
 $blocks': P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; V:=Val\ v;; blocks (Vs, Ts, vs, e)\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \{V:T; V:=Val\ v'';; blocks (Vs, Ts, vs'', e')\},$
 $(h_1, (\text{override-on } l_1 (l_0(V \mapsto x)) (\text{set } Vs))(V := l_0\ V)) \rangle$
and $P \vdash T$ *casts* v'' *to* w **by** *auto*
with $castsws$ **have** $P \vdash T \# Ts$ *Casts* $v'' \# vs''$ *to* $w \# ws$
by $-(rule\ Casts-Cons)$
with $blocks'$ $lengthvs''$ **show** *?case*
by (*rule-tac* $x=v'' \# vs''$ **in** *exI, auto simp: override-on-upd-lemma*)
next
case (6 *e*)
have $casts: P \vdash []$ *Casts* $[]$ *to* vs'
and $step: P, E([] \mapsto []) \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0([] \mapsto vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle$ **by** *fact+*
from $casts$ **have** $vs' = []$ **by** (*fastforce dest: length-Casts-vs'*)
with $step$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_1, l_1) \rangle$ **by** *simp*
with $casts$ **show** *?case* **by** *auto*
qed *simp-all*

lemma assumes $wf: wf\text{-prog}\ wf\text{-md}\ P$

shows $blocksFinal$:

$\wedge E\ l\ vs'. \llbracket length\ Vs = length\ Ts; length\ vs = length\ Ts;$
 ~~$\wedge E\ l\ vs'. \llbracket length\ Vs = length\ Ts; length\ vs = length\ Ts;$~~
 $\llbracket final\ e; P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs' \rrbracket \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle blocks(Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, (h, l) \rangle$

proof (*induct* $Vs\ Ts\ vs\ e\ rule: blocks\text{-old}\text{-induct}$)

case (5 $V\ Vs\ T\ Ts\ v\ vs\ e$)

have $length1: length\ (V \# Vs) = length\ (T \# Ts)$

and $length2: length\ (v \# vs) = length\ (T \# Ts)$

and $final: final\ e$ **and** $casts: P \vdash T \# Ts$ *Casts* $v \# vs$ *to* vs'

and *IH*: $\wedge E\ l\ vs'. \llbracket length\ Vs = length\ Ts; length\ vs = length\ Ts; final\ e;$

$P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs' \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle blocks (Vs, Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e, (h, l) \rangle$ **by** *fact+*

from $length1\ length2$

have $length1': length\ Vs = length\ Ts$ **and** $length2': length\ vs = length\ Ts$

by *simp-all*

from $casts$ **obtain** $x\ xs$ **where** $vs': vs' = x \# xs$

```

  by(cases vs', auto dest:length-Casts-vs')
with casts have casts':P ⊢ Ts Casts vs to xs
  and cast':P ⊢ T casts v to x
  by(auto elim:Casts-to.cases)
from InitBlockReds[OF IH[OF length1' length2' final casts']] cast' wf, of V l
obtain v'' w
  where blocks:P,E ⊢ ⟨{V:T; V:=Val v;; blocks (Vs, Ts, vs, e)},(h, l)⟩ →*
    ⟨{V:T; V:=Val v'';; e},(h,l)⟩
  and P ⊢ T casts v'' to w by auto blast
with final have P,E ⊢ ⟨{V:T; V:=Val v'';; e},(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e,(h,l)⟩
  by(auto elim!:finalE intro:RedInitBlock InitBlockThrow)
with blocks show ?case
  by -(rule-tac b=(⟨{V:T; V:=Val v'';; e},(h, l)⟩ in rtrancl-into-rtrancl,simp-all)
qed auto

```

```

lemma assumes wfmd:wf-prog wf-md P
  and wf: length Vs = length Ts length vs = length Ts distinct Vs
  and casts:P ⊢ Ts Casts vs to vs'
  and reds: P,E (Vs [↦] Ts) ⊢ ⟨e, (h0, l0(Vs [↦] vs'))⟩ →* ⟨e', (h1, l1)⟩
  and fin: final e' and l2: l2 = override-on l1 l0 (set Vs)
shows blocksRedsFinal: P,E ⊢ ⟨blocks(Vs,Ts,vs,e), (h0, l0)⟩ →* ⟨e', (h1,l2)⟩

```

```

proof -
  obtain vs'' ws where blocks:P,E ⊢ ⟨blocks(Vs,Ts,vs,e), (h0, l0)⟩ →*
    ⟨blocks(Vs,Ts,vs'',e'), (h1,l2)⟩
  and length:length vs = length vs''
  and casts':P ⊢ Ts Casts vs'' to ws
  using l2 blocksReds[OF wfmd wf casts reds]
  by auto
  have P,E ⊢ ⟨blocks(Vs,Ts,vs'',e'), (h1,l2)⟩ →* ⟨e', (h1,l2)⟩
  using blocksFinal[OF wfmd - - fin casts'] wf length by simp
  with blocks show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

An now the actual method call reduction lemmas.

```

lemma CallRedsObj:
  P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ →* ⟨e',s'⟩ ⇒
  P,E ⊢ ⟨Call e Copt M es,s⟩ →* ⟨Call e' Copt M es,s'⟩

```

```

apply(erule rtrancl-induct2)
  apply blast
apply(erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
apply(simp add:CallObj)
done

```

```

lemma CallRedsParams:

```

$$P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}', s' \rangle$$

apply(*erule rtrancl-induct2*)
apply *blast*
apply(*erule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*simp add: CallParams*)
done

lemma *cast-lcl*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l) \rangle \implies$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{Val } v), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l') \rangle$$

apply(*erule red.cases*)
apply(*auto intro:red-reds.intros*)
apply(*subgoal-tac P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), (h, l') \rangle*)
apply *simp*
apply(*rule RedStaticDownCast*)
done

lemma *cast-env*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l) \rangle \implies$$

$$P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l) \rangle$$

apply(*erule red.cases*)
apply(*auto intro:red-reds.intros*)
apply(*subgoal-tac P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs@[C]), (h, l) \rangle*)
apply *simp*
apply(*rule RedStaticDownCast*)
done

lemma *Cast-step-Cast-or-fin*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies \text{final } e' \vee (\exists e''. e' = \llbracket C \rrbracket e'')$$

by(*induct rule:rtrancl-induct2, auto elim:red.cases simp:final-def*)

lemma *Cast-red*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies$

$$(\bigwedge e_1. \llbracket e = \llbracket C \rrbracket e_0; e' = \llbracket C \rrbracket e_1 \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_1, s' \rangle)$$

proof(*induct rule:rtrancl-induct2*)

case *refl* **thus** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step e'' s'' e' s'*)

have *step*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle$

and *Red*: $((e'', s''), (e', s')) \in \text{Red } P \ E$

and $cast:e = \langle C \rangle e_0$ **and** $cast':e' = \langle C \rangle e_1$
and $IH:\bigwedge e_1. \llbracket e = \langle C \rangle e_0; e'' = \langle C \rangle e_1 \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e_1, s' \rangle$ **by** $fact+$
from Red **have** $red:P, E \vdash \langle e'', s' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s \rangle$ **by** $simp$
from $step\ cast$ **have** $final\ e'' \vee (\exists ex. e'' = \langle C \rangle ex)$
by $simp(rule\ Cast-step-Cast-or-fin)$
thus $?case$
proof($rule\ disjE$)
assume $final\ e''$
with red **show** $?thesis$ **by**($auto\ simp:final-def$)
next
assume $\exists ex. e'' = \langle C \rangle ex$
then **obtain** ex **where** $e'':e'' = \langle C \rangle ex$ **by** $blast$
with $cast'\ red$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle ex, s' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e_1, s \rangle$
by($auto\ elim:red.cases$)
with $IH[OF\ cast\ e'']$ **show** $?thesis$
by($rule-tac\ b=(ex, s')$ **in** $rtrancl-into-rtrancl, simp-all$)
qed
qed

lemma $Cast-final:\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s \rangle; final\ e \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists e''\ s''. P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle \wedge P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e'', s'' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s \rangle \wedge final\ e''$

proof($induct\ rule:rtrancl-induct2$)
case $refl$ **thus** $?case$ **by** ($simp\ add:final-def$)
next
case ($step\ e''\ s''\ e'\ s'$)
have $step:P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle$
and $Red:(\langle e'', s'' \rangle, \langle e', s' \rangle) \in Red\ P\ E$
and $final:final\ e'$
and $IH:final\ e'' \implies$
 $\exists ex\ sx. P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ex, sx \rangle \wedge P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle ex, sx \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'' \rangle \wedge final\ ex$ **by**
 $fact+$
from Red **have** $red:P, E \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s \rangle$ **by** $simp$
from $step$ **have** $final\ e'' \vee (\exists ex. e'' = \langle C \rangle ex)$ **by**($rule\ Cast-step-Cast-or-fin$)
thus $?case$
proof($rule\ disjE$)
assume $final\ e''$
with red **show** $?thesis$ **by**($auto\ simp:final-def$)
next
assume $\exists ex. e'' = \langle C \rangle ex$
then **obtain** ex **where** $e'':e'' = \langle C \rangle ex$ **by** $blast$
with $red\ final$ **have** $final':final\ ex$
by($auto\ elim:red.cases\ simp:final-def$)
from $step\ e''$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ex, s'' \rangle$
by($fastforce\ intro:Cast-red$)
with $e''\ red\ final'$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $blast$
qed
qed

lemma *Cast-final-eq*:

assumes $red: P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l) \rangle$
and $final: final\ e$ **and** $final': final\ e'$
shows $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l') \rangle$

proof –

from $red\ final\ show\ ?thesis$

proof(*auto simp: final-def*)

fix v **assume** $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l) \rangle$

with $final'$ **show** $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l') \rangle$

proof(*auto simp: final-def*)

fix v' **assume** $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l) \rangle$

thus $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h, l') \rangle$

by(*auto intro: cast-lcl cast-env*)

next

fix $a\ Cs$ **assume** $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ (a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle$

thus $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Val\ v), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ (a, Cs), (h, l') \rangle$

by(*auto elim: red.cases intro!: RedStaticCastFail*)

qed

next

fix $a\ Cs$ **assume** $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Throw\ (a, Cs)), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l) \rangle$

with $final'$ **show** $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Throw\ (a, Cs)), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h, l') \rangle$

proof(*auto simp: final-def*)

fix v **assume** $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Throw\ (a, Cs)), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h, l) \rangle$

thus $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Throw\ (a, Cs)), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h, l') \rangle$

by(*auto elim: red.cases*)

next

fix $a' Cs'$

assume $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Throw\ (a, Cs)), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ (a', Cs'), (h, l) \rangle$

thus $P, E' \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket (Throw\ (a, Cs)), (h, l') \rangle \rightarrow \langle Throw\ (a', Cs'), (h, l') \rangle$

by(*auto elim: red.cases intro: red-reds.StaticCastThrow*)

qed

qed

qed

lemma *CallRedsFinal*:

assumes $wf: wwf\ prog\ P$

and $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ref\ (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$

$P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$

and $hp: h_2\ a = Some\ (C, S)$

and $method: P \vdash last\ Cs\ has\ least\ M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ *via* Ds

and $select: P \vdash (C, Cs@_p\ Ds)\ selects\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ *via* Cs'

and $size: size\ vs = size\ pns$

and $casts: P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'$

and $l_2': l_2' = [this\ \mapsto Ref\ (a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto]vs']$

and *body-case*: $\text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle \text{body} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{body})$
and *body*: $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns } [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ef}, (h_3, l_3) \rangle$
and *final*: *final ef*
shows $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ef}, (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
proof –
have *wf*: $\text{size } Ts = \text{size } \text{pns} \wedge \text{distinct } \text{pns} \wedge \text{this} \notin \text{set } \text{pns}$
and *wt*: $\text{fv } \text{body} \subseteq \{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } \text{pns}$
using *assms* **by** (*fastforce dest*!: *select-method-wf-mdecl simp*: *wf-mdecl-def*) +
have $\text{dom } l_3 \subseteq \{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } \text{pns}$
using *Reds-dom-lcl*[*OF wuf body*] *wt l2'* *set-take-subset body-case*
by (*cases T'*) *force* +
hence *eql2*: *override-on* ($l_2 ++ l_3$) l_2 ($\{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } \text{pns}$) = l_2
by (*fastforce simp add*: *map-add-def override-on-def fun-eq-iff*)
from *wuf select* **have** *is-class P* (*last Cs'*)
by (*auto elim*!: *SelectMethodDef.cases intro*: *Subobj-last-isClass simp*: *LeastMethodDef-def FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def MinimalMethodDefs-def MethodDefs-def*)
hence $P \vdash \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs')$
by (*auto intro*!: *casts-ref Subobjs-Base simp*: *path-via-def appendPath-def*)
with *casts*
have $\text{casts}' : P \vdash \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \# Ts \text{ Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs'$
by –(*rule Casts-Cons*)
have $1 : P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(es), s_1 \rangle$ **by** (*rule CallRedsObj*)(*rule assms*(2))
have $2 : P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(es), s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
by (*rule CallRedsParams*)(*rule assms*(3))
from *body*[*THEN Red-lcl-add, of l2*]
have *body'*: $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns } [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Cs'), \text{pns}[\mapsto] vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ef}, (h_3, l_2 ++ l_3) \rangle$
by (*simp add*: l_2')
show *?thesis*
proof(*cases* $\forall C. T' \neq \text{Class } C$)
case *True*
hence $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs') \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs, \text{body}), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
using *hp method select size wf*
by –(*rule RedCall, auto, cases T', auto*)
hence $3 : P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs') \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs, \text{body}), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
by (*simp add*: *r-into-rtrancl*)
have $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs') \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs, \text{body}), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ef}, (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2 ++ l_3) l_2 (\{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } \text{pns})) \rangle$
using *True wf body' wuf size final casts' body-case*
by –(*rule-tac vs' = Ref(a, Cs') # vs' in blocksRedsFinal, simp-all, cases T', auto*)
with $1 \ 2 \ 3$ **show** *?thesis* **using** *eql2*
by *simp*

```

next
  case False
  then obtain D where  $T':T' = \text{Class } D$  by auto
  with final body' body-case obtain s' e' where
     $\text{body}' : P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns } [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$ 
       $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Cs'), \text{pns}[\mapsto]vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
    and final':final e'
    and cast:  $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns } [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \llbracket D \rrbracket e', s' \rangle \rightarrow$ 
       $\langle ef, (h_3, l_2++l_3) \rangle$ 

    by(cases T')(auto dest:Cast-final)
  from T' have  $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow$ 
     $\langle \llbracket D \rrbracket \text{blocks}(\text{this}\#\text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs')\#Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs')\#vs, \text{body}),$ 
     $(h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
    using hp method select size wf
    by  $-(\text{rule RedCall}, \text{auto})$ 
  hence  $\exists : P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow^*$ 
     $\langle \llbracket D \rrbracket \text{blocks}(\text{this}\#\text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs')\#Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs')\#vs, \text{body}), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
    by(simp add:r-into-rtrancl)
  from cast final have eq:  $s' = (h_3, l_2++l_3)$ 
    by(auto elim:red.cases simp:final-def)
  hence  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this}\#\text{pns}, \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs')\#Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs')\#vs, \text{body}),$ 
     $(h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
     $\rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2++l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set pns})) \rangle$ 
    using wf body'' wwf size final' casts'
    by  $-(\text{rule-tac } vs' = \text{Ref}(a, Cs')\#vs' \text{ in } \text{blocksRedsFinal}, \text{simp-all})$ 
  hence  $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket D \rrbracket (\text{blocks}(\text{this}\#\text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs')\#Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs')\#vs, \text{body})), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
     $\rightarrow^* \langle \llbracket D \rrbracket e', (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2++l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set pns})) \rangle$ 
    by(rule StaticCastReds)
  moreover
  have  $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket D \rrbracket e', (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2++l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set pns})) \rangle \rightarrow$ 
     $\langle ef, (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2++l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set pns})) \rangle$ 
    using eq cast final final'
    by(fastforce intro:Cast-final-eq)
  ultimately
  have  $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket D \rrbracket (\text{blocks}(\text{this}\#\text{pns}, \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs')\#Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Cs')\#vs, \text{body})),$ 
     $(h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2++l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set pns})) \rangle$ 
    by(rule-tac b = (\llbracket D \rrbracket e', (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2++l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set pns})))
      in rtrancl-into-rtrancl, simp-all)
  with 1 2 3 show ?thesis using eql2
    by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *StaticCallRedsFinal:*

assumes *wwf: wwf-prog P*

and $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$

$P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\mapsto]^* \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$

and *path-unique*: $P \vdash \text{Path (last Cs) to C unique}$
and *path-via*: $P \vdash \text{Path (last Cs) to C via Cs''}$
and *Ds*: $Ds = (Cs@_p Cs'')@_p Cs'$
and *least*: $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \text{ via } Cs'$
and *size*: $\text{size } vs = \text{size } pns$
and *casts*: $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$
and l_2' : $l_2' = [this \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Ds), pns[\mapsto] vs']$
and *body*: $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_3) \rangle$
and *final*: *final* *ef*
shows $P, E \vdash \langle e.(C::)M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
proof –
have *wf*: $\text{size } Ts = \text{size } pns \wedge \text{distinct } pns \wedge \text{this} \notin \text{set } pns \wedge$
 $(\forall T \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P T)$
and *wt*: $\text{fv } body \subseteq \{this\} \cup \text{set } pns$
using *assms* **by** (*fastforce* *dest!*: *has-least-wf-mdecl simp: wf-mdecl-def*) +
have *dom* $l_3 \subseteq \{this\} \cup \text{set } pns$
using *Reds-dom-lcl* [*OF wuf body*] *wt* l_2' *set-take-subset*
by *force*
hence *eql₂*: *override-on* $(l_2 ++ l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set } pns) = l_2$
by (*fastforce* *simp* *add: map-add-def* *override-on-def* *fun-eq-iff*)
from *wuf* *least* **have** $Cs' \neq []$
by (*auto* *elim!*: *Subobjs-nonempty simp: LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
with *Ds* **have** $\text{last } Cs' = \text{last } Ds$ **by** (*fastforce* *intro: appendPath-last*)
with *wuf* *least* **have** *is-class* P (*last* *Ds*)
by (*auto* *dest: Subobj-last-isClass simp: LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def*)
hence $P \vdash \text{Class (last } Ds) \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds)$
by (*auto* *intro!: casts-ref Subobjs-Base simp: path-via-def* *appendPath-def*)
with *casts*
have *casts'*: $P \vdash \text{Class (last } Ds) \# Ts \text{ Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs'$
by –(*rule* *Casts-Cons*)
have $1: P, E \vdash \langle e.(C::)M(es), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::)M(es), s_1 \rangle$
by (*rule* *CallRedsObj*) (*rule* *assms*(2))
have $2: P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::)M(es), s_1 \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::)M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
by (*rule* *CallRedsParams*) (*rule* *assms*(3))
from *body* [*THEN* *Red-lcl-add*, *of* l_2]
have *body'*: $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle body, (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Ds), pns[\mapsto] vs')) \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle ef, (h_3, l_2 ++ l_3) \rangle$
by (*simp* *add: l₂'*)
have $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::)M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, body), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
using *path-unique* *path-via* *least* *size* *wf* *Ds*
by –(*rule* *RedStaticCall, auto*)
hence $3: P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::)M(\text{map Val } vs), (h_2, l_2) \rangle \rightarrow^*$
 $\langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, body), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
by (*simp* *add: r-into-rtrancl*)
have $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# pns, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, body), (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
 \rightarrow^*
 $\langle ef, (h_3, \text{override-on } (l_2 ++ l_3) l_2 (\{this\} \cup \text{set } pns)) \rangle$

using *wf body' wwf size final casts'*
by $\text{-(rule-tac vs'=Ref(a,Ds)\#vs' in blocksRedsFinal,simp-all)}$
with 1 2 3 **show** *?thesis using eql₂*
by *simp*
qed

lemma *CallRedsThrowParams:*
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle;$
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val } vs_1 @ \text{Throw } ex \# es_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*erule CallRedsObj*)
apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule CallRedsParams*)
apply(*simp add:CallThrowParams*)
done

lemma *CallRedsThrowObj:*
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } ex, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{Throw } ex, s_1 \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule CallRedsObj*)
apply(*simp add:CallThrowObj*)
done

lemma *CallRedsNull:*
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val } vs, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ } es, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$

apply(*rule rtrancl-trans*)
apply(*erule CallRedsObj*)
apply(*rule rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply(*erule CallRedsParams*)
apply(*simp add:RedCallNull*)
done

19.16 The main Theorem

lemma *assumes wwf: wwf-prog P*
shows *big-by-small: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$*
and *big-s-by-small: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$*

```

proof (induct rule: eval-vals.inducts)
  case New thus ?case by (auto simp:RedNew)
next
  case NewFail thus ?case by (auto simp:RedNewFail)
next
  case StaticUpCast thus ?case by(simp add:StaticUpCastReds)
next
  case StaticDownCast thus ?case by(simp add:StaticDownCastReds)
next
  case StaticCastNull thus ?case by(simp add:StaticCastRedsNull)
next
  case StaticCastFail thus ?case by(simp add:StaticCastRedsFail)
next
  case StaticCastThrow thus ?case by(auto dest!:eval-final simp:StaticCastRedsThrow)
next
  case StaticUpDynCast thus ?case by(simp add:StaticUpDynCastReds)
next
  case StaticDownDynCast thus ?case by(simp add:StaticDownDynCastReds)
next
  case DynCast thus ?case by(fastforce intro:DynCastRedsRef)
next
  case DynCastNull thus ?case by(simp add:DynCastRedsNull)
next
  case DynCastFail thus ?case by(fastforce intro!:DynCastRedsFail)
next
  case DynCastThrow thus ?case by(auto dest!:eval-final simp:DynCastRedsThrow)
next
  case Val thus ?case by simp
next
  case BinOp thus ?case by(fastforce simp:BinOpRedsVal)
next
  case BinOpThrow1 thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp: BinOpRedsThrow1)
next
  case BinOpThrow2 thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp: BinOpRedsThrow2)
next
  case Var thus ?case by (fastforce simp:RedVar)
next
  case LAss thus ?case by(fastforce simp: LAssRedsVal)
next
  case LAssThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp: LAssRedsThrow)
next
  case FAcc thus ?case by(fastforce intro:FAccRedsVal)
next
  case FAccNull thus ?case by(simp add:FAccRedsNull)
next
  case FAccThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp:FAccRedsThrow)

```

```

next
  case FAss thus ?case by(fastforce simp:FAssRedsVal)
next
  case FAssNull thus ?case by(fastforce simp:FAssRedsNull)
next
  case FAssThrow1 thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp:FAssRedsThrow1)
next
  case FAssThrow2 thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp:FAssRedsThrow2)
next
  case CallObjThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!:eval-final simp:CallRedsThrowObj)
next
  case CallNull thus ?case thm CallRedsNull by(simp add:CallRedsNull)
next
  case CallParamsThrow thus ?case
    by(fastforce dest!:evals-final simp:CallRedsThrowParams)
next
  case (Call E e s0 a Cs s1 ps vs h2 l2 C S M Ts' T' pns' body' Ds Ts T pns
        body Cs' vs' l2' new-body e' h3 l3)
  have IHe:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$ 
    and IHes:  $P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
    and h2a:  $h_2 a = \text{Some}(C, S)$ 
    and method:  $P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds$ 
    and select:  $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'$ 
    and same-length:  $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns$ 
    and casts:  $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$ 
    and l2':  $l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto]vs']$ 
    and body-case:  $\text{new-body} = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle \text{body} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{body})$ 
    and eval-body:  $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash$ 
       $\langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$ 
    and IHbody:  $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash$ 
       $\langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$  by fact+
  from wuf select same-length have lengthTs:  $\text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs$ 
  by (fastforce dest!:select-method-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)
  show  $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$ 
  using method select same-length l2' h2a casts body-case
  IHbody eval-final[OF eval-body]
  by(fastforce intro!:CallRedsFinal[OF wuf IHe IHes])
next
  case (StaticCall E e s0 a Cs s1 ps vs h2 l2 C Cs'' M Ts T pns body Cs'
        Ds vs' l2' e' h3 l3)
  have IHe:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$ 
    and IHes:  $P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle \text{map Val vs}, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
    and path-unique:  $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ 
    and path-via:  $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''$ 
    and least:  $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'$ 
    and Ds:  $Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'$ 
    and same-length:  $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns$ 
    and casts:  $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$ 
    and l2':  $l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Ds), pns[\mapsto]vs']$ 

```

```

and eval-body:  $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), \text{pns } [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$ 
   $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$ 
and IHbody:  $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), \text{pns } [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$ 
   $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$  by fact+
from wuf least same-length have lengthTs: length Ts = length vs
  by (fastforce dest!: has-least-wf-mdecl simp: wf-mdecl-def)
show  $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C::)M(\text{ps}), s_0 \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$ 
  using path-unique path-via least Ds same-length l2' casts
  IHbody eval-final[OF eval-body]
  by(fastforce intro!: StaticCallRedsFinal[OF wuf IHe IHes])
next
case Block with wuf show ?case by(fastforce simp: BlockRedsFinal dest: eval-final)
next
case Seq thus ?case by(fastforce simp: SeqReds2)
next
case SeqThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!: eval-final simp: SeqRedsThrow)
next
case CondT thus ?case by(fastforce simp: CondReds2T)
next
case CondF thus ?case by(fastforce simp: CondReds2F)
next
case CondThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!: eval-final simp: CondRedsThrow)
next
case WhileF thus ?case by(fastforce simp: WhileFReds)
next
case WhileT thus ?case by(fastforce simp: WhileTReds)
next
case WhileCondThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!: eval-final simp: WhileRedsThrow)
next
case WhileBodyThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!: eval-final simp: WhileTRedsThrow)
next
case Throw thus ?case by(fastforce simp: ThrowReds)
next
case ThrowNull thus ?case by(fastforce simp: ThrowRedsNull)
next
case ThrowThrow thus ?case by(fastforce dest!: eval-final simp: ThrowRedsThrow)
next
case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
case Cons thus ?case
  by(fastforce intro!: Cons-eq-appendI[OF refl refl] ListRedsVal)
next
case ConsThrow thus ?case by(fastforce elim: ListReds1)
qed

```

19.17 Big steps simulates small step

The big step equivalent of *RedWhile*:

lemma *unfold-while*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle = P, E \vdash \langle \text{if}(b) \ (c;; \text{while}(b) \ c) \ \text{else} \ (\text{unit}), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$$

proof

assume $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while} \ (b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

thus $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if} \ (b) \ (c;; \ \text{while} \ (b) \ c) \ \text{else} \ \text{unit}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

by cases (*fastforce intro: eval-evals.intros*)+

next

assume $P, E \vdash \langle \text{if} \ (b) \ (c;; \ \text{while} \ (b) \ c) \ \text{else} \ \text{unit}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

thus $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while} \ (b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

proof (*cases*)

fix ex

assume $e': e' = \text{throw } ex$

assume $P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s' \rangle$

hence $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s' \rangle$ **by** (*rule WhileCondThrow*)

with e' **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

fix s_1

assume *eval-false*: $P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle$

and *eval-unit*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

with *eval-unit* **have** $s' = s_1 \ e' = \text{unit}$ **by** (*auto elim: eval-cases*)

moreover from *eval-false* **have** $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while} \ (b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle$

by $-$ (*rule WhileF, simp*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

fix s_1

assume *eval-true*: $P, E \vdash \langle b, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle$

and *eval-rest*: $P, E \vdash \langle c;; \ \text{while} \ (b) \ c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

from *eval-rest* **show** *?thesis*

proof (*cases*)

fix $s_2 \ v_1$

assume $P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle \ P, E \vdash \langle \text{while} \ (b) \ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

with *eval-true* **show** $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ **by** (*rule WhileT*)

next

fix ex

assume $P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s' \rangle \ e' = \text{throw } ex$

with *eval-true* **show** $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while}(b) \ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

by (*iprover intro: WhileBodyThrow*)

qed

qed

qed

lemma *blocksEval*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \wedge Ts \text{ vs } l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{ size } ps = \text{size } vs; \\ & \quad P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket \\ & \implies \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps \ [\mapsto] \ Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(ps \ [\mapsto] \ vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge \\ & \quad P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs \end{aligned}$$

proof (*induct ps*)

case Nil then show ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: Casts-Nil*)

next

case (*Cons p ps'*)

have *length-eqs*: *length* (*p # ps'*) = *length* *Ts*

length (*p # ps'*) = *length* *vs*

and *IH*: $\wedge Ts \text{ vs } l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{length } ps' = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } ps' = \text{length } vs;$

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket$

$\implies \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps' \ [\mapsto] \ Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(ps' \ [\mapsto] \ vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge$

$P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs$ **by** *fact*+

then obtain *T Ts'* **where** *Ts*: *Ts* = *T # Ts'* **by** (*cases Ts*) *simp*

obtain *v vs'* **where** *vs*: *vs* = *v # vs'* **using** *length-eqs* **by** (*cases vs*) *simp*

with *length-eqs Ts* **have** *length1*: *length* *ps'* = *length* *Ts'*

and *length2*: *length* *ps'* = *length* *vs'* **by** *simp-all*

have $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(p \ # \ ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$ **by** *fact*

with *Ts vs*

have *blocks*: $P, E \vdash \langle \{p: T := \text{Val } v; \text{blocks}(ps', Ts', vs', e)\}, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$

by *simp*

then obtain *l''' v'* **where**

eval-ps': $P, E(p \mapsto T) \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(ps', Ts', vs', e), (h, l(p \mapsto v')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l''') \rangle$

and *l'''*: *l' = l'''(p := l p)*

and *casts*: $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$

by(*auto elim!*: *eval-cases simp: fun-upd-same*)

from *IH*[*OF length1 length2 eval-ps'*] **obtain** *l'' vs''* **where**

$P, E(p \mapsto T)(ps' \ [\mapsto] \ Ts') \vdash \langle e, (h, l(p \mapsto v')(ps' \ [\mapsto] \ vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle e', (h', l'') \rangle$

and $P \vdash Ts' \text{ Casts } vs' \text{ to } vs''$

and *length vs'' = length vs'* **by** *auto*

with *Ts vs casts* **show** ?*case*

by $-(\text{rule-tac } x=l'' \text{ in } exI, \text{rule-tac } x=v' \# vs'' \text{ in } exI, \text{simp},$
rule Casts-Cons)

qed

lemma *CastblocksEval*:

$\wedge Ts \text{ vs } l \ l' \ E. \llbracket \text{size } ps = \text{size } Ts; \text{ size } ps = \text{size } vs;$

$P, E \vdash \langle \langle C' \rangle (\text{blocks}(ps, Ts, vs, e)), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \rrbracket$

$\implies \exists l'' \ vs'. P, E(ps \ [\mapsto] \ Ts) \vdash \langle \langle C' \rangle e, (h, l(ps \ [\mapsto] \ vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l'') \rangle \wedge$

$P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs' \wedge \text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs$

proof (*induct ps*)

case Nil then show ?*case* **by**(*fastforce intro: Casts-Nil*)

next

case $(\text{Cons } p \text{ } ps')$
have $\text{length-egs}: \text{length } (p \# ps') = \text{length } Ts$
 $\text{length } (p \# ps') = \text{length } vs$ **by** fact+
then obtain $T \ Ts'$ **where** $Ts: Ts = T \# Ts'$ **by** $(\text{cases } Ts) \text{ simp}$
obtain $v \ vs'$ **where** $vs: vs = v \# vs'$ **using** length-egs **by** $(\text{cases } vs) \text{ simp}$
with $\text{length-egs } Ts$ **have** $\text{length1}: \text{length } ps' = \text{length } Ts'$
and $\text{length2}: \text{length } ps' = \text{length } vs'$ **by** simp-all
have $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C' \rrbracket (\text{blocks } (p \# ps', Ts, vs, e)), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$ **by** fact
moreover
{ fix $a \ Cs \ Cs'$
assume $\text{blocks}: P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks } (p \# ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h', l') \rangle$
and $\text{path-via}: P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C' \text{ via } Cs'$
and $e': e' = \text{ref } (a, Cs @_p Cs')$
from blocks length-egs **obtain** $l'' \ vs''$
where $\text{eval}: P, E(p \# ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(p \# ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h', l'') \rangle$
and $\text{casts}: P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs''$
and $\text{length}: \text{length } vs'' = \text{length } vs$
by $-(\text{drule } \text{blocksEval}, \text{auto})$
from eval path-via **have**
 $P, E(p \# ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \llbracket C' \rrbracket e, (h, l(p \# ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @_p Cs'), (h', l'') \rangle$
by $(\text{auto intro}: \text{StaticUpCast})$
with $e' \text{ casts length}$ **have** $?case$ **by** simp blast **}**
moreover
{ fix $a \ Cs \ Cs'$
assume $\text{blocks}: P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks } (p \# ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ C' \# Cs'), (h', l') \rangle$
and $e': e' = \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C'])$
from blocks length-egs **obtain** $l'' \ vs''$
where $\text{eval}: P, E(p \# ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(p \# ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ C' \# Cs'), (h', l'') \rangle$
and $\text{casts}: P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs''$
and $\text{length}: \text{length } vs'' = \text{length } vs$
by $-(\text{drule } \text{blocksEval}, \text{auto})$
from eval **have** $P, E(p \# ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \llbracket C' \rrbracket e, (h, l(p \# ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C']), (h', l'') \rangle$
by $(\text{auto intro}: \text{StaticDownCast})$
with $e' \text{ casts length}$ **have** $?case$ **by** simp blast **}**
moreover
{ assume $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks } (p \# ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, (h', l') \rangle$
and $e': e' = \text{null}$
with length-egs **obtain** $l'' \ vs''$
where $\text{eval}: P, E(p \# ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(p \# ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{null}, (h', l'') \rangle$
and $\text{casts}: P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs''$
and $\text{length}: \text{length } vs'' = \text{length } vs$
by $-(\text{drule } \text{blocksEval}, \text{auto})$
from eval **have** $P, E(p \# ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \llbracket C' \rrbracket e, (h, l(p \# ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{null}, (h', l'') \rangle$

by(*auto intro:StaticCastNull*)
 with *e'* casts length have ?case by simp blast }
 moreover
 { fix *a Cs*
 assume *blocks*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(p\#ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h', l') \rangle$
 and *notin*: $C' \notin \text{set } Cs$ and *leg*: $\neg P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C'$
 and $e': e' = \text{THROW ClassCast}$
 from *blocks length-egs* obtain $l'' vs''$
 where *eval*: $P, E(p\#ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(p\#ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), (h', l'') \rangle$
 and *casts*: $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs''$
 and *length*: $\text{length } vs'' = \text{length } vs$
 by $-(\text{drule } \text{blocksEval}, \text{auto})$
 from *eval notin leg* have
 $P, E(p\#ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle (C')e, (h, l(p\#ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{THROW ClassCast}, (h', l'') \rangle$
 by(*auto intro:StaticCastFail*)
 with *e'* casts length have ?case by simp blast }
 moreover
 { fix *r* assume $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(p\#ps', Ts, vs, e), (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } r, (h', l') \rangle$
 and $e': e' = \text{throw } r$
 with *length-egs* obtain $l'' vs''$
 where *eval*: $P, E(p\#ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(p\#ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{throw } r, (h', l'') \rangle$
 and *casts*: $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs''$
 and *length*: $\text{length } vs'' = \text{length } vs$
 by $-(\text{drule } \text{blocksEval}, \text{auto})$
 from *eval* have
 $P, E(p\#ps' [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle (C')e, (h, l(p\#ps' [\mapsto] vs'')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle \text{throw } r, (h', l'') \rangle$
 by(*auto intro:eval-egs.StaticCastThrow*)
 with *e'* casts length have ?case by simp blast }
 ultimately show ?case
 by $-(\text{erule } \text{eval-cases}, \text{fastforce+})$

qed

lemma

assumes *wf*: *wwf-prog* *P*

shows *eval-restrict-lcl*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge W. \text{fv } e \subseteq W \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \mid W \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle e', (h', l') \mid W \rangle)$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge W. \text{fvs } es \subseteq W \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \mid W \rangle$
 $[\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \mid W \rangle)$

proof(*induct rule:eval-egs-inducts*)

case (*Block E V T e₀ h₀ l₀ e₁ h₁ l₁*)

have *IH*: $\bigwedge W. \text{fv } e_0 \subseteq W \Longrightarrow$

$P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := None) | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1 | 'W) \rangle$ **by**
fact

```

have  $fv(\{V:T; e_0\}) \subseteq W$  by fact
hence  $fv e_0 - \{V\} \subseteq W$  by simp-all
hence  $fv e_0 \subseteq insert\ V\ W$  by fast
with IH[OF this]
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, (l_0 | 'W)(V := None)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1 | 'insert\ V\ W) \rangle$ 
by fastforce
from eval-vals.Block[OF this] show ?case by fastforce
next
case Seq thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.Seq)
next
case New thus ?case by(simp add:eval-vals.intros)
next
case NewFail thus ?case by(simp add:eval-vals.intros)
next
case StaticUpCast thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.StaticUpCast)
next
case (StaticDownCast E e h l a Cs C Cs' h' l')
have  $IH: \bigwedge W. fv\ e \subseteq W \implies$ 
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), (h', l' | 'W) \rangle$  by fact
have  $fv\ (\downarrow C)e \subseteq W$  by fact
hence  $fv\ e \subseteq W$  by simp
from IH[OF this] show ?case by(rule eval-vals.StaticDownCast)
next
case StaticCastNull thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.StaticCastNull)
next
case StaticCastFail thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.StaticCastFail)
next
case StaticCastThrow thus ?case by(simp add:eval-vals.intros)
next
case DynCast thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.DynCast)
next
case StaticUpDynCast thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.StaticUpDynCast)
next
case (StaticDownDynCast E e h l a Cs C Cs' h' l')
have  $IH: \bigwedge W. fv\ e \subseteq W \implies$ 
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs@[C]@Cs'), (h', l' | 'W) \rangle$  by fact
have  $fv\ (Cast\ C\ e) \subseteq W$  by fact
hence  $fv\ e \subseteq W$  by simp
from IH[OF this] show ?case by(rule eval-vals.StaticDownDynCast)
next
case DynCastNull thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.DynCastNull)
next
case DynCastFail thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.DynCastFail)
next
case DynCastThrow thus ?case by(simp add:eval-vals.intros)

```

```

next
  case Val thus ?case by(simp add:eval-vals.intros)
next
  case BinOp thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.BinOp)
next
  case BinOpThrow1 thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.BinOpThrow1)
next
  case BinOpThrow2 thus ?case by simp (blast intro:eval-vals.BinOpThrow2)
next
  case Var thus ?case by(simp add:eval-vals.intros)
next
  case (LAss E e h0 l0 v h l V T v' l')
  have IH:  $\bigwedge W. fv\ e \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0 | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h, l | 'W) \rangle$ 
    and env:  $E\ V = \lfloor T \rfloor$  and casts:  $P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$ 
    and [simp]:  $l' = l(V \mapsto v')$  by fact+
  have fv (V:=e)  $\subseteq W$  by fact
  hence fv:  $fv\ e \subseteq W$  and VinW:  $V \in W$  by auto
  from eval-vals.LAss[OF IH[OF fv] - casts] env VinW
  show ?case by fastforce
next
  case LAssThrow thus ?case by(fastforce intro: eval-vals.LAssThrow)
next
  case FAcc thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.FAcc)
next
  case FAccNull thus ?case by(fastforce intro: eval-vals.FAccNull)
next
  case FAccThrow thus ?case by(fastforce intro: eval-vals.FAccThrow)
next
  case (FAss E e1 h l a Cs' h' l' e2 v h2 l2 D S F T Cs v' Ds fs fs' S' h2' W)
  have IH1:  $\bigwedge W. fv\ e_1 \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, (h, l | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), (h', l' | 'W) \rangle$ 
    and IH2:  $\bigwedge W. fv\ e_2 \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, (h', l' | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h_2, l_2 | 'W) \rangle$ 
    and fv:  $fv\ (e_1 \cdot F\ \{Cs'\} := e_2) \subseteq W$ 
    and h:  $h_2\ a = Some(D, S)$  and Ds:  $Ds = Cs' @_p\ Cs$ 
    and S:  $(Ds, fs) \in S$  and fs':  $fs' = fs(F \mapsto v')$ 
    and S':  $S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}$ 
    and h':  $h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S'))$ 
    and field:  $P \vdash last\ Cs'$  has least  $F:T$  via  $Cs$ 
    and casts:  $P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$  by fact+
  from fv have fv1:  $fv\ e_1 \subseteq W$  and fv2:  $fv\ e_2 \subseteq W$  by auto
  from eval-vals.FAss[OF IH1[OF fv1] IH2[OF fv2] - field casts] h Ds S fs' S' h'
  show ?case by simp
next
  case FAssNull thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.FAssNull)
next
  case FAssThrow1 thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.FAssThrow1)
next
  case FAssThrow2 thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.FAssThrow2)
next

```

case *CallObjThrow* **thus** ?*case* **by** *simp* (*blast intro: eval-vals.intros*)
next
case *CallNull* **thus** ?*case* **by** *simp* (*blast intro: eval-vals.CallNull*)
next
case *CallParamsThrow* **thus** ?*case*
by *simp* (*blast intro: eval-vals.CallParamsThrow*)
next
case (*Call E e h₀ l₀ a Cs h₁ l₁ ps vs h₂ l₂ C S M Ts' T' pns'*
body' Ds Ts T pns body Cs' vs' l₂' new-body e' h₃ l₃ W)
have *IHe*: $\bigwedge W. fv\ e \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0 | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs), (h_1, l_1 | 'W) \rangle$
and *IHps*: $\bigwedge W. fvs\ ps \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, (h_1, l_1 | 'W) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2 | 'W) \rangle$
and *IHbd*: $\bigwedge W. fv\ new-body \subseteq W \implies P, E (this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Cs'), pns [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle new-body, (h_2, l_2 | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3 | 'W) \rangle$
and *h₂a*: $h_2\ a = Some\ (C, S)$
and *method*: $P \vdash last\ Cs\ has\ least\ M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ *via* *Ds*
and *select*: $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds)\ selects\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ *via* *Cs'*
and *same-len*: $size\ vs = size\ pns$
and *casts*: $P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'$
and *l₂'*: $l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Cs'), pns [\mapsto] vs']$
and *body-case*: $new-body = (case\ T'\ of\ Class\ D \Rightarrow (|D|)body\ | - \Rightarrow body)$ **by**
fact+
have *fv* ($e \cdot M(ps)$) $\subseteq W$ **by** *fact*
hence *fve*: $fv\ e \subseteq W$ **and** *fyps*: $fvs(ps) \subseteq W$ **by** *auto*
have *wfmethod*: $size\ Ts = size\ pns \wedge this \notin set\ pns$ **and**
fvbd: $fv\ body \subseteq \{this\} \cup set\ pns$
using *select wf* **by** (*fastforce dest!:select-method-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def*)+
from *fvbd body-case* **have** *fvbd'*: $fv\ new-body \subseteq \{this\} \cup set\ pns$
by (*cases T'*) *auto*
from *l₂'* **have** *l₂' |'* ($\{this\} \cup set\ pns$) = $[this \mapsto Ref(a, Cs'), pns [\mapsto] vs']$
by (*auto intro!:ext simp:restrict-map-def fun-upd-def*)
with *eval-vals.Call*[*OF IHe*][*OF fve*][*OF fyps*] - *method select same-len*
casts - body-case IHbd[*OF fvbd'*][*h₂a*]
show ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*StaticCall E e h₀ l₀ a Cs h₁ l₁ ps vs h₂ l₂ C Cs'' M Ts T pns body*
Cs' Ds vs' l₂' e' h₃ l₃ W)
have *IHe*: $\bigwedge W. fv\ e \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, (h_0, l_0 | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs), (h_1, l_1 | 'W) \rangle$
and *IHps*: $\bigwedge W. fvs\ ps \subseteq W \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, (h_1, l_1 | 'W) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2 | 'W) \rangle$
and *IHbd*: $\bigwedge W. fv\ body \subseteq W \implies P, E (this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Ds), pns [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle body, (h_2, l_2 | 'W) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3 | 'W) \rangle$
and *path-unique*: $P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ unique$
and *path-via*: $P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs''$
and *least*: $P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ *via* *Cs'*
and *Ds*: $Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'$
and *same-len*: $size\ vs = size\ pns$

```

    and casts:P ⊢ Ts Casts vs to vs'
    and l2': l2' = [this ↦ Ref(a,Ds), pns [↦] vs'] by fact+
  have fv (e.(C::)M(ps)) ⊆ W by fact
  hence fve: fv e ⊆ W and fvps: fvs(ps) ⊆ W by auto
  have wfmethod: size Ts = size pns ∧ this ∉ set pns and
    fcbd: fv body ⊆ {this} ∪ set pns
    using least wf by (fastforce dest!:has-least-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)+
  from fcbd have fcbd':fv body ⊆ {this} ∪ set pns
    by auto
  from l2' have l2' |' ( {this} ∪ set pns ) = [this ↦ Ref(a,Ds), pns [↦] vs']
    by (auto intro!:eat simp:restrict-map-def fun-upd-def)
  with eval-vals.StaticCall[OF IHe[OF fve] IHps[OF fvps] path-unique path-via
    least Ds same-len casts - IHbd[OF fcbd']]
  show ?case by simp
next
  case SeqThrow thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.SeqThrow)
next
  case CondT thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.CondT)
next
  case CondF thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.CondF)
next
  case CondThrow thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.CondThrow)
next
  case WhileF thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.WhileF)
next
  case WhileT thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.WhileT)
next
  case WhileCondThrow thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.WhileCondThrow)
next
  case WhileBodyThrow thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.WhileBodyThrow)
next
  case Throw thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.Throw)
next
  case ThrowNull thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.ThrowNull)
next
  case ThrowThrow thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.ThrowThrow)
next
  case Nil thus ?case by (simp add: eval-vals.Nil)
next
  case Cons thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.Cons)
next
  case ConsThrow thus ?case by simp (blast intro: eval-vals.ConsThrow)
qed

```

lemma *eval-notfree-unchanged*:

assumes *wf:wuf-prog P*

shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fv } e \Longrightarrow l' V = l V)$

and $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fv } es \Longrightarrow l' V = l V)$

proof (*induct rule:eval-evals-inducts*)

case *LAss* **thus** *?case* **by** (*simp add:fun-upd-apply*)

next

case *Block* **thus** *?case*

by (*simp only:fun-upd-apply split:if-splits*) *fastforce*

qed *simp-all*

lemma *eval-closed-lcl-unchanged*:

assumes *wf:wwf-prog P*

and *eval:P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle*

and *fv:fv e = \{\}*

shows $l' = l$

proof –

from *wf eval* **have** $\bigwedge V. V \notin \text{fv } e \Longrightarrow l' V = l V$ **by** (*rule eval-notfree-unchanged*)

with *fv* **have** $\bigwedge V. l' V = l V$ **by** *simp*

thus *?thesis* **by** (*simp add:fun-eq-iff*)

qed

declare *split-paired-All* [*simp del*] *split-paired-Ex* [*simp del*]

declaration $\langle K \text{ (Simplifier.map-ss (fn ss => ss delloop split-all-tac))} \rangle$

setup $\langle \text{map-theory-claset (fn ctxt => ctxt delSWrapper split-all-tac)} \rangle$

lemma *list-eval-Throw*:

assumes *eval-e: P, E \vdash \langle throw x, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle*

shows $P, E \vdash \langle \text{map Val vs @ throw } x \# es', s' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val vs @ } e' \# es', s' \rangle$

proof –

from *eval-e*

obtain *a* **where** $e' = \text{Throw } a$

by (*cases*) (*auto dest!: eval-final*)

{

fix *es*

have $\bigwedge vs. es = \text{map Val vs @ throw } x \# es'$

$\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val vs @ } e' \# es', s' \rangle$

proof (*induct es type: list*)

case *Nil* **thus** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons e es vs*)

```

have e-es: e # es = map Val vs @ throw x # es' by fact
show P,E ⊢ ⟨e # es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs @ e' # es',s^⟩
proof (cases vs)
  case Nil
    with e-es obtain e=throw x es=es' by simp
    moreover from eval-e e'
    have P,E ⊢ ⟨throw x # es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨Throw a # es,s^⟩
      by (iprover intro: ConsThrow)
    ultimately show ?thesis using Nil e' by simp
  next
    case (Cons v vs')
    have vs: vs = v # vs' by fact
    with e-es obtain
      e: e=Val v and es:es= map Val vs' @ throw x # es'
    by simp
    from e
    have P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s⟩
      by (iprover intro: eval-vals.Val)
    moreover from es
    have P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs' @ e' # es',s^⟩
      by (rule Cons.hypos)
    ultimately show
      P,E ⊢ ⟨e#es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs @ e' # es',s^⟩
    using vs by (auto intro: eval-vals.Cons)
  qed
qed
}
thus ?thesis
by simp
qed

```

The key lemma:

```

lemma
assumes wf: wwf-prog P
shows extend-1-eval:
  P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ → ⟨e'',s'^⟩ ⇒ (∧s' e'. P,E ⊢ ⟨e'',s'^⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s^⟩ ⇒ P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩
  ⇒ ⟨e',s^⟩)
and extend-1-vals:
  P,E ⊢ ⟨es,t⟩ [→] ⟨es'',t'^⟩ ⇒ (∧t' es'. P,E ⊢ ⟨es'',t'^⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',t^⟩ ⇒ P,E ⊢
  ⟨es,t⟩ [⇒] ⟨es',t^⟩)

proof (induct rule: red-reds.inducts)
  case RedNew thus ?case by (iprover elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedNewFail thus ?case by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case (StaticCastRed E e s e'' s'' C s' e') thus ?case
  by -(erule eval-cases, auto intro: eval-vals.intros,
    subgoal-tac P,E ⊢ ⟨e'',s'^⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a,Cs@[C]@Cs^),s^⟩,

```

```

      rule-tac Cs'=Cs' in StaticDownCast,auto)
next
  case RedStaticCastNull thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedStaticUpCast thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedStaticDownCast thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedStaticCastFail thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedStaticUpDynCast thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedStaticDownDynCast thus ?case
    by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case (DynCastRed E e s e'' s'' C s' e')
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨Cast C e'',s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
  and IH:∧ ex sx. P,E ⊢ ⟨e'',s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨ex,sx⟩ ⇒ P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨ex,sx⟩ by fact+
  moreover
  { fix Cs Cs' a
    assume P,E ⊢ ⟨e'',s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref (a, Cs @ C # Cs'),s'⟩
    from IH[OF this] have P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref (a, Cs@[C]@Cs'),s'⟩ by simp
    hence P,E ⊢ ⟨Cast C e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref (a, Cs@[C]),s'⟩ by (rule StaticDownDynCast)
  }
  ultimately show ?case by -(erule eval-cases,auto intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case RedDynCastNull thus ?case by (iprover elim:eval-cases intro:eval-vals.intros)
next
  case (RedDynCast s a D S C Cs' E Cs s' e')
  thus ?case by (cases s)(auto elim!:eval-cases intro:eval-vals.intros)
next
  case (RedDynCastFail s a D S C Cs E s'' e'')
  thus ?case by (cases s)(auto elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case BinOpRed1 thus ?case by -(erule eval-cases,auto intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
  case BinOpRed2
  thus ?case by (fastforce elim!:eval-cases intro:eval-vals.intros eval-finalId)
next
  case RedBinOp thus ?case by (iprover elim:eval-cases intro:eval-vals.intros)
next
  case (RedVar s V v E s' e')
  thus ?case by (cases s)(fastforce elim:eval-cases intro:eval-vals.intros)
next

```

```

  case LAssRed thus ?case by  $-(erule\ eval-cases, auto\ intro: eval-evals.intros)$ 
next
  case RedLAss
  thus ?case by  $(fastforce\ elim: eval-cases\ intro: eval-evals.intros)$ 
next
  case FAccRed thus ?case by  $-(erule\ eval-cases, auto\ intro: eval-evals.intros)$ 
next
  case  $(RedFAcc\ s\ a\ D\ S\ Ds\ Cs'\ Cs\ fs\ F\ v\ E\ s'\ e')$ 
  thus ?case by  $(cases\ s)(fastforce\ elim: eval-cases\ intro: eval-evals.intros)$ 
next
  case RedFAccNull thus ?case by  $(fastforce\ elim!: eval-cases\ intro: eval-evals.intros)$ 
next
  case  $(FAssRed1\ E\ e_1\ s\ e_1'\ s''\ F\ Cs\ e_2\ s'\ e')$ 
  have  $eval: P, E \vdash \langle e_1' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  and  $IH: \bigwedge ex\ sx. P, E \vdash \langle e_1', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle$  by
  fact+
  { fix  $Cs'\ D\ S\ T\ a\ fs\ h_2\ l_2\ s_1\ v\ v'$ 
    assume  $ref: P, E \vdash \langle e_1', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle$ 
    and  $rest: P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$   $h_2\ a = [(D, S)]$ 
     $P \vdash last\ Cs'\ has\ least\ F: T\ via\ Cs\ P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$ 
     $(Cs' @_p\ Cs, fs) \in S$ 
    from  $IH[OF\ ref]$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle$  .
    with  $rest$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow$ 
       $\langle Val\ v', (h_2(a \mapsto (D, insert\ (Cs' @_p\ Cs, fs)\ (F \mapsto v')))(S - \{(Cs' @_p\ Cs, fs)\})), l_2 \rangle$ 
    by  $-(rule\ FAss, simp-all)$  }
  moreover
  { fix  $s_1\ v$ 
    assume  $null: P, E \vdash \langle e_1', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle$ 
    and  $rest: P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s' \rangle$ 
    from  $IH[OF\ null]$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle$  .
    with  $rest$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s' \rangle$ 
    by  $-(rule\ FAssNull, simp-all)$  }
  moreover
  { fix  $e'$  assume  $throw: P, E \vdash \langle e_1', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$ 
    from  $IH[OF\ throw]$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$  .
    hence  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$ 
    by  $-(rule\ eval-evals.FAssThrow1, simp-all)$  }
  moreover
  { fix  $e'\ s_1\ v$ 
    assume  $val: P, E \vdash \langle e_1', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle$ 
    and  $rest: P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$ 
    from  $IH[OF\ val]$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s_1 \rangle$  .
    with  $rest$  have  $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s' \rangle$ 
    by  $-(rule\ eval-evals.FAssThrow2, simp-all)$  }
  ultimately show ?case using  $eval$ 
  by  $-(erule\ eval-cases, auto)$ 
next
  case  $(FAssRed2\ E\ e_2\ s\ e_2'\ s''\ v\ F\ Cs\ s'\ e')$ 
  have  $eval: P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 

```


and $IH:\bigwedge ex\ sx. P, E \vdash \langle e_2', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle$ **by**
fact+
{ **fix** $Cs' D S T a fs\ h_2\ l_2\ s_1\ v'\ v''$
assume $val1:P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle$
and $val2:P, E \vdash \langle e_2', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
and $rest:h_2\ a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor P \vdash last\ Cs' \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v'' (Cs' @_p Cs, fs) \in S$
from $val1$ **have** $s'':s_1 = s''$ **by** $-(erule\ eval-cases)$
with $val1$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ (a, Cs'), s \rangle$
by $(fastforce\ elim:eval-cases\ intro:eval-finalId)$
also from $IH[OF\ val2[simplified\ s'']]$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h_2, l_2) \rangle$.
ultimately have $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\ \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle Val\ v'', (h_2(a \mapsto (D, insert(Cs' @_p Cs, fs(F \mapsto v'')))(S - \{(Cs' @_p Cs, fs)\}))), l_2 \rangle$
using $rest$ **by** $-(rule\ FAss, simp-all)$ **}**

moreover
{ **fix** $s_1\ v'$
assume $val1:P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_1 \rangle$
and $val2:P, E \vdash \langle e_2', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', s' \rangle$
from $val1$ **have** $s'':s_1 = s''$ **by** $-(erule\ eval-cases)$
with $val1$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s \rangle$
by $(fastforce\ elim:eval-cases\ intro:eval-finalId)$
also from $IH[OF\ val2[simplified\ s'']]$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', s' \rangle$.
ultimately have $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\ \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle THROW\ NullPointer, s' \rangle$
by $-(rule\ FAssNull, simp-all)$ **}**

moreover
{ **fix** r **assume** $val:P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ r, s' \rangle$
hence $s'':s'' = s'$ **by** $-(erule\ eval-cases, simp)$
with val **have** $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\ \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ r, s' \rangle$
by $-(rule\ eval-vals.FAssThrow1, erule\ eval-cases, simp)$ **}**

moreover
{ **fix** $r\ s_1\ v'$
assume $val1:P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', s_1 \rangle$
and $val2:P, E \vdash \langle e_2', s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ r, s' \rangle$
from $val1$ **have** $s'':s_1 = s''$ **by** $-(erule\ eval-cases)$
with $val1$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', s \rangle$
by $(fastforce\ elim:eval-cases\ intro:eval-finalId)$
also from $IH[OF\ val2[simplified\ s'']]$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ r, s' \rangle$.
ultimately have $P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v \cdot F\ \{Cs\} := e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ r, s' \rangle$
by $-(rule\ eval-vals.FAssThrow2, simp-all)$ **}**

ultimately show $?case$ **using** $eval$
by $-(erule\ eval-cases, auto)$

next
case $(RedFAss\ h\ a\ D\ S\ Cs'\ F\ T\ Cs\ v\ v'\ Ds\ fs\ E\ l\ s'\ e')$
have $val:P, E \vdash \langle Val\ v', (h(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\}))), l \rangle$
 \Rightarrow
 $\langle e', s' \rangle$
and $rest:h\ a = \lfloor (D, S) \rfloor P \vdash last\ Cs' \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v' Ds = Cs' @_p Cs (Ds, fs) \in S$ **by** $fact+$
from val **have** $s' = (h(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto v')))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\}))), l$

```

    and e' = Val v' by -(erule eval-cases,simp-all)+
  with rest show ?case apply simp
  by(rule FAss,simp-all)(rule eval-finalId,simp)+
next
case RedFAssNull
thus ?case by (fastforce elim!: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
case (CallObj E e s e' s' Copt M es s'' e'')
thus ?case
  apply -
  apply(cases Copt,simp)
  by(erule eval-cases,auto intro:eval-vals.intros)+
next
case (CallParams E es s es' s'' v Copt M s' e')
have call:P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es',s''⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
  and IH:∧ esx sx. P,E ⊢ ⟨es',s''⟩ [⇒] ⟨esx,sx⟩ ⇒ P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨esx,sx⟩
by fact+
show ?case
  proof(cases Copt)
  case None with call have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v.M(es'),s''⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ by simp
  from eval show ?thesis
  proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix r assume P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s''⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw r,s'⟩ e' = throw r
  with None show P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
  by(fastforce elim:eval-cases)
  next
  fix es'' r sx v' vs
  assume val:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s''⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v',sx⟩
  and evals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es',sx⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs @ throw r # es'',s'⟩
  and e':e' = throw r
  have val':P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s⟩ by(rule Val)
  from val have eq:v' = v ∧ s'' = sx by -(erule eval-cases,simp)
  with IH evals have P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs @ throw r # es'',s'⟩
  by simp
  with eq CallParamsThrow[OF val'] e' None
  show P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
  by fastforce
  next
  fix C Cs Cs' Ds S T T' Ts Ts' a body body' h2 h3 l2 l3 pns pns' s1 vs vs'
  assume val:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s''⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a,Cs),s1⟩
  and evals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es',s1⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs,(h2,l2)⟩
  and hp:h2 a = Some(C, S)
  and method:P ⊢ last Cs has least M = (Ts',T',pns',body') via Ds
  and select:P ⊢ (C,Cs@pDs) selects M = (Ts,T,pns,body) via Cs'
  and length:length vs = length pns
  and casts:P ⊢ Ts Casts vs to vs'
  and body:P,E(this ↦ Class (last Cs'), pns [↦] Ts) ⊢
  ⟨case T' of Class D ⇒ (|D|)body | - ⇒ body,(h2,[this ↦ Ref(a,Cs'),pns [↦]
vs'])⟩

```

```

    ⇒ ⟨e', (h3, l3)⟩
    and s':s' = (h3, l2)
  from val have val':P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a,Cs),s⟩
    and eq:s'' = s1 ∧ v = Ref(a,Cs)
    by(auto elim:eval-cases intro:Val)
  from body obtain new-body
    where body-case:new-body = (case T' of Class D ⇒ ⟨D⟩body | - ⇒ body)
    and body':P,E (this ↦ Class (last Cs'), pns [↦] Ts) ⊢
      ⟨new-body,(h2,[this ↦ Ref(a,Cs'),pns [↦] vs'])⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',(h3, l3)⟩
    by simp
  from eq IH evals have P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs,(h2,l2)⟩ by simp
  with eq Call[OF val' - - method select length casts - body-case]
    hp body' s' None
  show P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ by fastforce
next
fix s1 vs
assume val:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s1⟩
  and evals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es',s1⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs,s'⟩
  and e':e' = THROW NullPointer
from val have val':P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s⟩
  and eq:s'' = s1 ∧ v = Null
  by(auto elim:eval-cases intro:Val)
from eq IH evals have P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs,s'⟩ by simp
with eq CallNull[OF val'] e' None
show P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩ by fastforce
qed
next
case (Some C) with call have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v·(C::)M(es'),s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
  by simp
from eval show ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix r assume P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw r,s'⟩ e' = throw r
  with Some show P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
    by(fastforce elim:eval-cases)
next
fix es'' r sx v' vs
assume val:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v',sx⟩
  and evals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es',sx⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs @ throw r # es'',s'⟩
  and e':e' = throw r
have val':P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,s⟩ by(rule Val)
from val have eq:v' = v ∧ s'' = sx by -(erule eval-cases,simp)
with IH evals have P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val vs @ throw r # es'',s'⟩
  by simp
with eq CallParamsThrow[OF val'] e' Some
show P,E ⊢ ⟨Call (Val v) Copt M es,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e',s'⟩
  by fastforce
next
fix Cs Cs' Cs'' T Ts a body h2 h3 l2 l3 pns s1 vs vs'
assume val:P,E ⊢ ⟨Val v,s'⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a,Cs),s1⟩

```

and $evals:P,E \vdash \langle es',s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs,(h_2,l_2) \rangle$
and $path\ unique:P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ unique$
and $path\ via:P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs''$
and $least:P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)\ via\ Cs'$
and $length:length\ vs = length\ pns$
and $casts:P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'$
and $body:P,E(\text{this} \mapsto Class\ (last\ ((Cs\ @_p\ Cs'')\ @_p\ Cs'),\ pns\ [\mapsto]\ Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle body,(h_2,[\text{this} \mapsto Ref(a,(Cs@_p Cs'')@_p Cs'),pns\ [\mapsto]\ vs']) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',(h_3,l_3) \rangle$
and $s':s' = (h_3,l_2)$
from $val\ have\ val':P,E \vdash \langle Val\ v,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a,Cs),s \rangle$
and $eq:s'' = s_1 \wedge v = Ref(a,Cs)$
by $(auto\ elim:eval-cases\ intro:Val)$
from $eq\ IH\ evals\ have\ P,E \vdash \langle es,s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs,(h_2,l_2) \rangle$ **by** $simp$
with $eq\ StaticCall[OF\ val' - path-unique\ path-via\ least - - casts - body]$
 $length\ s'\ Some$
show $P,E \vdash \langle Call\ (Val\ v)\ Copt\ M\ es,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle$ **by** $fastforce$
next
fix $s_1\ vs$
assume $val:P,E \vdash \langle Val\ v,s' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null,s_1 \rangle$
and $evals:P,E \vdash \langle es',s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs,s' \rangle$
and $e':e' = THROW\ NullPointer$
from $val\ have\ val':P,E \vdash \langle Val\ v,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null,s \rangle$
and $eq:s'' = s_1 \wedge v = Null$
by $(auto\ elim:eval-cases\ intro:Val)$
from $eq\ IH\ evals\ have\ P,E \vdash \langle es,s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs,s' \rangle$ **by** $simp$
with $eq\ CallNull[OF\ val']\ e'\ Some$
show $P,E \vdash \langle Call\ (Val\ v)\ Copt\ M\ es,s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle$
by $fastforce$
qed
qed
next
case $(RedCall\ s\ a\ C\ S\ Cs\ M\ Ts'\ T'\ pns'\ body'\ Ds\ Ts\ T\ pns\ body\ Cs'\ vs$
 $bs\ new-body\ E\ s'\ e')$
obtain $h\ l\ where\ s' = (h,l)$ **by** $(cases\ s')\ auto$
have $P,E \vdash \langle ref(a,Cs),s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a,Cs),s \rangle$ **by** $(rule\ eval-vals.intros)$
moreover
have $finals: finals(map\ Val\ vs)$ **by** $simp$
obtain $h_2\ l_2\ where\ s: s = (h_2,l_2)$ **by** $(cases\ s)$
with $finals\ have\ P,E \vdash \langle map\ Val\ vs,s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ vs,(h_2,l_2) \rangle$
by $(iprover\ intro: eval-finalsId)$
moreover from $s\ have\ h_2a:h_2\ a = Some\ (C,S)$ **using** $RedCall$ **by** $simp$
moreover have $method: P \vdash last\ Cs\ has\ least\ M = (Ts',T',pns',body')\ via\ Ds$
by $fact$
moreover have $select:P \vdash (C,Cs@_pDs)\ selects\ M = (Ts,T,pns,body)\ via\ Cs'$
by $fact$
moreover have $blocks:bs = blocks(this\ #pns,Class(last\ Cs')\ #Ts,Ref(a,Cs')\ #vs,body)$
by $fact$
moreover have $body-case:new-body = (case\ T'\ of\ Class\ D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle bs \mid - \Rightarrow bs)$
by $fact$

moreover have *same-len*₁: $\text{length } Ts = \text{length } pns$
and *this-distinct*: $\text{this} \notin \text{set } pns$ **and** *fv*: $\text{fv } \text{body} \subseteq \{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } pns$
using *select wf* **by** (*fastforce dest!*:*select-method-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def*)
have *same-len*: $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns$ **by fact**
moreover
obtain $h_3 \ l_3$ **where** $s' : s' = (h_3, l_3)$ **by** (*cases s'*)
have *eval-blocks*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ **by fact**
hence *id*: $l_3 = l_2$ **using** *fv s s' same-len*₁ *same-len wf blocks body-case*
by (*cases T'*) (*auto elim!*: *eval-closed-lcl-unchanged*)
from *same-len*₁ **have** *same-len'*: $\text{length}(\text{this} \# pns) = \text{length}(\text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \# Ts)$

by *simp*
from *same-len*₁ *same-len*
have *same-len*₂: $\text{length}(\text{this} \# pns) = \text{length}(\text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs)$ **by** *simp*
from *eval-blocks*
have *eval-blocks'*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{new-body}, (h_2, l_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$ **using** *s s' by simp*
have *casts-unique*: $\bigwedge vs'. P \vdash \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \# Ts \ \text{Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \ \text{to } vs'$
 $\implies vs' = \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# \text{tl } vs'$

using *wf*
by $-(\text{erule } \text{Casts-to.cases}, \text{auto } \text{elim!} : \text{casts-to.cases } \text{dest!} : \text{mdc-eq-last}$
 $\text{simp: path-via-def } \text{appendPath-def})$
have $\exists l'' \ vs' \ \text{new-body}'. P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle \text{new-body}', (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \# pns[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l'') \rangle \wedge$
 $P \vdash \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \# Ts \ \text{Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \ \text{to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs' \wedge$
 $\text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs \wedge \text{fv } \text{new-body}' \subseteq \{\text{this}\} \cup \text{set } pns \wedge$
 $\text{new-body}' = (\text{case } T' \ \text{of } \text{Class } D \Rightarrow (D) \text{body} \ | \ - \Rightarrow \text{body})$
proof (*cases* $\forall C. T' \neq \text{Class } C$)
case *True*
with *same-len'* *same-len*₂ *eval-blocks'* *casts-unique body-case blocks*
obtain $l'' \ vs'$
where $\text{body} : P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \# pns[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l'') \rangle$
and *casts*: $P \vdash \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \# Ts \ \text{Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \ \text{to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs'$
and *lengthvs'*: $\text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs$
by $-(\text{drule-tac } vs = \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \ \text{in } \text{blocksEval}, \text{assumption}, \text{cases } T',$
 $\text{auto } \text{simp: length-Suc-conv}, \text{blast})$
with *fv True show ?thesis* **by** (*cases T'*) *auto*
next
case *False*
then obtain D **where** $T' : T' = \text{Class } D$ **by** *auto*
with *same-len'* *same-len*₂ *eval-blocks'* *casts-unique body-case blocks*
obtain $l'' \ vs'$
where $\text{body} : P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle (D) \text{body}, (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \# pns[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $\langle e', (h_3, l'') \rangle$
and *casts*: $P \vdash \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs') \# Ts \ \text{Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \ \text{to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs'$
and *lengthvs'*: $\text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs$
by $-(\text{drule-tac } vs = \text{Ref}(a, Cs') \# vs \ \text{in } \text{CastblocksEval},$
 $\text{assumption}, \text{simp}, \text{clarsimp } \text{simp: length-Suc-conv}, \text{auto})$

from fv **have** $fv \ (\langle D \rangle body) \subseteq \{this\} \cup set \ pns$
by *simp*
with $body$ **casts** $lengthvs' \ T'$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** *auto*
qed
then obtain $l'' \ vs' \ new-body'$
where $body:P, E(this \mapsto Class(last \ Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle new-body', (h_2, l_2(this \# pns[\mapsto] Ref(a, Cs') \# vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l'') \rangle$
and $casts:P \vdash Class(last \ Cs') \# Ts \ Casts \ Ref(a, Cs') \# vs \ to \ Ref(a, Cs') \# vs'$
and $lengthvs': length \ vs' = length \ vs$
and $body-case': new-body' = (case \ T' \ of \ Class \ D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle body \ | \ - \Rightarrow body)$
and $fv': fv \ new-body' \subseteq \{this\} \cup set \ pns$
by *auto*
from $same-len_2 \ lengthvs'$
have $same-len_3: length \ (this \ # \ pns) = length \ (Ref \ (a, \ Cs') \ # \ vs')$ **by** *simp*
from $restrict-map-upds[OF \ same-len_3, of \ set(this \ # \ pns) \ l_2]$
have $l_2(this \ # \ pns[\mapsto] Ref(a, Cs') \ # \ vs') \upharpoonright (set(this \ # \ pns)) =$
 $[this \ # \ pns[\mapsto] Ref(a, Cs') \ # \ vs']$ **by** *simp*
with $eval-restrict-lcl[OF \ wf \ body \ fv']$ $this-distinct$ $same-len_1$ $same-len$
have $P, E(this \mapsto Class(last \ Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle new-body', (h_2, [this \ # \ pns[\mapsto] Ref(a, Cs') \ # \ vs']) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l'' \upharpoonright (set(this \ # \ pns))) \rangle$
by *simp*
with casts obtain $l_2' \ l_3' \ vs'$ **where**
 $P \vdash Ts \ Casts \ vs \ to \ vs'$
and $P, E(this \mapsto Class(last \ Cs'), pns[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle new-body', (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3') \rangle$
and $l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto] vs']$
by (*auto elim: Casts-to.cases*)
ultimately have $P, E \vdash \langle (ref(a, Cs)) \cdot M(map \ Val \ vs), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
using $body-case'$
by $-(rule \ Call, simp-all)$
with $s' \ id$ **show** $?case$ **by** *simp*
next
case ($RedStaticCall \ Cs \ C \ Cs'' \ M \ Ts \ T \ pns \ body \ Cs' \ Ds \ vs \ E \ a \ s \ s' \ e'$)
have $P, E \vdash \langle ref(a, Cs), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs), s \rangle$ **by** (*rule eval-vals.intros*)
moreover
have $finals: finals(map \ Val \ vs)$ **by** *simp*
obtain $h_2 \ l_2$ **where** $s: s = (h_2, l_2)$ **by** (*cases s*)
with $finals$ **have** $P, E \vdash \langle map \ Val \ vs, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map \ Val \ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
by (*iprover intro: eval-finalsId*)
moreover have $path-unique: P \vdash Path \ last \ Cs \ to \ C \ unique$ **by** *fact*
moreover have $path-via: P \vdash Path \ last \ Cs \ to \ C \ via \ Cs''$ **by** *fact*
moreover have $least: P \vdash C \ has \ least \ M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \ via \ Cs'$ **by** *fact*
moreover have $same-len_1: length \ Ts = length \ pns$
and $this-distinct: this \notin set \ pns$ **and** $fv: fv \ body \subseteq \{this\} \cup set \ pns$
using $least \ wf$ **by** ($fastforce \ dest! : has-least-wf-mdecl \ simp: wf-mdecl-def$)
moreover have $same-len: length \ vs = length \ pns$ **by** *fact*
moreover have $Ds: Ds = (Cs \ @_p \ Cs'') \ @_p \ Cs'$ **by** *fact*
moreover
obtain $h_3 \ l_3$ **where** $s': s' = (h_3, l_3)$ **by** (*cases s'*)

have *eval-blocks*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, \text{body}), s \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ **by** *fact*
hence *id*: $l_3 = l_2$ **using** *fv s s' same-len₁ same-len wf*
by (*auto elim!*: *eval-closed-lcl-unchanged*)
from *same-len₁* **have** *same-len'*: $\text{length}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}) = \text{length}(\text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts)$
by *simp*
from *same-len₁ same-len*
have *same-len₂*: $\text{length}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}) = \text{length}(\text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs)$ **by** *simp*
from *eval-blocks*
have *eval-blocks'*: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{blocks}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}, \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts, \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs, \text{body}),$
 $(h_2, l_2) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$ **using** *s s' by simp*
have *casts-unique*: $\bigwedge vs'. P \vdash \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts \text{ Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs \text{ to } vs'$
 $\Rightarrow vs' = \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# \text{tl } vs'$
using *wf*
by $-(\text{erule } \text{Casts-to.cases}, \text{auto elim!}: \text{casts-to.cases } \text{dest!}: \text{mdc-eq-last}$
 $\text{simp}: \text{path-via-def } \text{appendPath-def})$
from *same-len' same-len₂ eval-blocks' casts-unique*
obtain $l'' vs'$ **where** $\text{body}: P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), \text{pns}[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2(\text{this} \# \text{pns}[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l'') \rangle$
and *casts*: $P \vdash \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds) \# Ts \text{ Casts } \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs'$
and *lengthvs'*: $\text{length } vs' = \text{length } vs$
by $-(\text{drule-tac } vs = \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs \text{ in } \text{blocksEval}, \text{auto simp}: \text{length-Suc-conv}, \text{blast})$
from *same-len₂ lengthvs'*
have *same-len₃*: $\text{length}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}) = \text{length}(\text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs')$ **by** *simp*
from *restrict-map-upds* [*OF same-len₃, of set(this#pns) l₂*]
have $l_2(\text{this} \# \text{pns}[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs') \text{ '}(\text{set}(\text{this} \# \text{pns})) =$
 $[\text{this} \# \text{pns}[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs']$ **by** *simp*
with *eval-restrict-lcl* [*OF wf body fv*] *this-distinct same-len₁ same-len*
have $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), \text{pns}[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, [\text{this} \# \text{pns}[\mapsto] \text{Ref}(a, Ds) \# vs']) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l'' \text{ '}(\text{set}(\text{this} \# \text{pns}))) \rangle$
by *simp*
with *casts* **obtain** $l_2' l_3' vs'$ **where**
 $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$
and $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Ds), \text{pns}[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3') \rangle$
and $l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref}(a, Ds), \text{pns}[\mapsto] vs']$
by (*auto elim*: *Casts-to.cases*)
ultimately **have** $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref}(a, Cs)) \cdot (C::) M(\text{map } \text{Val } vs), s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$
by $-(\text{rule } \text{StaticCall}, \text{simp-all})$
with *s' id* **show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next
case *RedCallNull*
thus *?case*
by (*fastforce elim*: *eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros eval-finalsId*)

next
case *BlockRedNone*
thus *?case*
by (*fastforce elim!*: *eval-cases intro: eval-evals.intros*
 $\text{simp add}: \text{fun-upd-same fun-upd-idem}$)

next

case (*BlockRedSome E V T e h l e'' h' l' v s' e'*)
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T:=Val\ v; e''\}, (h', l'(V := l\ V)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
and $red:P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', (h', l') \rangle$
and $notassigned:\neg assigned\ V\ e$ **and** $l':l'\ V = Some\ v$
and $IH:\bigwedge ex\ sx. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle$ **by** *fact+*
from l' **have** $l'upd:l'(V \mapsto v) = l'$ **by** (*rule map-upd-triv*)
from *wf red l'* **have** $casts:P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v$
apply –
apply(*erule-tac V=V in None-lcl-casts-values*)
by(*simp add:fun-upd-same*)+
from *eval* **obtain** $h''\ l''$
where $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle V:=Val\ v;; e'', (h', l'(V:=None)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle \wedge$
 $s' = (h'', l''(V:=l\ V))$
by (*fastforce elim:eval-cases simp:fun-upd-same fun-upd-idem*)
moreover
{ **fix** $T'\ h_0\ l_0\ v'\ v''$
assume $eval':P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h_0, l_0(V \mapsto v'')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$
and $val:P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle Val\ v, (h', l'(V := None)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v', (h_0, l_0) \rangle$
and $env:(E(V \mapsto T))\ V = Some\ T'$ **and** $casts':P \vdash T'\ casts\ v'\ to\ v''$
from *env* **have** $TeqT':T = T'$ **by** (*simp add:fun-upd-same*)
from *val* **have** $eq:v = v' \wedge h' = h_0 \wedge l'(V := None) = l_0$
by –(*erule eval-cases, simp*)
with $casts\ casts'\ wf\ TeqT'$ **have** $v = v''$
by *clarsimp(rule casts-casts-eq)*
with *eq eval'*
have $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l'(V \mapsto v)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$
by *clarsimp }*
ultimately **have** $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l'(V \mapsto v)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$
and $s':s' = (h'', l''(V:=l\ V))$
apply *auto*
apply(*erule eval-cases*)
apply(*erule eval-cases*) **apply** *auto*
apply(*erule eval-cases*) **apply** *auto*
apply(*erule eval-cases*) **apply** *auto*
done
with $l'upd$ **have** $eval'':P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$
by *simp*
from $IH[OF\ eval'']$ **have** $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$
.

with s' **show** *?case* **by**(*fastforce intro:Block*)
next
case (*InitBlockRed E V T e h l v' e'' h' l' v'' v s' e'*)
have $eval: P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T:=Val\ v''; e''\}, (h', l'(V := l\ V)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$
and $red:P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', (h', l') \rangle$
and $casts:P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$ **and** $l':l'\ V = Some\ v''$
and $IH:\bigwedge ex\ sx. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ex, sx \rangle$ **by** *fact+*
from l' **have** $l'upd:l'(V \mapsto v'') = l'$ **by** (*rule map-upd-triv*)


```

from wf casts have  $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v' \text{ to } v'$  by (rule casts-casts)
with wf red l' have  $\text{casts}' : P \vdash T \text{ casts } v'' \text{ to } v''$ 
  apply –
  apply (erule-tac V=V in Some-lcl-casts-values)
  by (simp add:fun-upd-same)+
from eval obtain  $h'' \ l''$ 
where  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle V := \text{Val } v''; e'', (h', l'(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle \wedge$ 
   $s' = (h'', l''(V := l \ V))$ 
  by (fastforce elim:eval-cases simp:fun-upd-same fun-upd-idem)
moreover
{ fix  $T' \ v'''$ 
  assume  $\text{eval}' : P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l'(V \mapsto v''')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$ 
  and  $\text{env} : (E(V \mapsto T)) \ V = \text{Some } T'$  and  $\text{casts}'' : P \vdash T' \text{ casts } v''' \text{ to } v'''$ 
  from env have  $T = T'$  by (simp add:fun-upd-same)
  with  $\text{casts}' \ \text{casts}''$  wf have  $v'' = v'''$  by (simp rule casts-casts-eq)
  with eval' have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l'(V \mapsto v''')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$  by
simp }
ultimately have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l'(V \mapsto v'')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$ 
  and  $s' : s' = (h'', l''(V := l \ V))$ 
  by (auto elim!:eval-cases)
with l'upd have  $\text{eval}'' : P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e'', (h', l') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$ 
  by simp
from IH[OF eval'']
have  $\text{evale} : P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h'', l'') \rangle$  .
from casts
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle V := \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$ 
  by –(rule-tac l=l(V:=None) in LAss,
  auto intro:eval-evals.intros simp:fun-upd-same)
with evale s' show ?case by (fastforce intro:Block Seq)
next
case (RedBlock E V T v s s' e')
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$  by fact
then obtain  $s' : s' = s$  and  $e' : e' = \text{Val } v$ 
  by cases simp
obtain  $h \ l$  where  $s : s = (h, l)$  by (cases s)
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle$ 
  by (rule eval-evals.intros)
hence  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V : T; \text{Val } v\}, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, (l(V := \text{None}))(V := l \ V)) \rangle$ 
  by (rule eval-evals.Block)
thus  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V : T; \text{Val } v\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  using  $s \ s' \ e'$ 
  by simp
next
case (RedInitBlock T v v' E V u s s' e')
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } u, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$  and  $\text{casts} : P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$  by fact+
then obtain  $s' : s' = s$  and  $e' : e' = \text{Val } u$  by cases simp
obtain  $h \ l$  where  $s : s = (h, l)$  by (cases s)
have  $\text{val} : P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle$ 
  by (rule eval-evals.intros)

```

```

with casts
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle V := \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$ 
  by  $-(\text{rule-tac } l=l(V := \text{None}) \text{ in } L\text{Ass}, \text{auto simp: fun-upd-same})$ 
hence  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Val } u\}, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } u, (h, (l(V \mapsto v'))(V := l V)) \rangle$ 
  by  $(\text{fastforce intro!: eval-vals.intros})$ 
thus  $?case \text{ using } s \ s' \ e' \text{ by simp}$ 
next
  case SeqRed thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case RedSeq thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case CondRed thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case RedCondT thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case RedCondF thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case RedWhile
  thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{auto simp add: unfold-while intro: eval-vals.intros elim: eval-cases})$ 
next
  case ThrowRed thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case RedThrowNull
  thus  $?case \text{ by } -(\text{auto elim!: eval-cases intro!: eval-vals.ThrowNull eval-finalId})$ 
next
  case ListRed1 thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: evals-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case ListRed2
  thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim!: evals-cases eval-cases}$ 
     $\text{intro: eval-vals.intros eval-finalId})$ 
next
  case StaticCastThrow
  thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case DynCastThrow
  thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case BinOpThrow1 thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case BinOpThrow2 thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case LAssThrow thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case FAccThrow thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case FAssThrow1 thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next
  case FAssThrow2 thus  $?case \text{ by } (\text{fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros})$ 
next

```

```

case CallThrowObj thus ?case by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
case (CallThrowParams es vs r es' E v Copt M s s' e')
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$  by (rule eval-vals.intros)
moreover
have  $es: es = \text{map Val } vs @ \text{Throw } r \# es'$  by fact
have  $eval-e: P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$  by fact
then obtain  $s': s' = s$  and  $e': e' = \text{Throw } r$ 
by cases (auto elim!:eval-cases)
with list-eval-Throw [OF eval-e] es
have  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle \text{map Val } vs @ \text{Throw } r \# es', s^\wedge \rangle$  by simp
ultimately have  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, s^\wedge \rangle$ 
by (rule eval-vals.CallParamsThrow)
thus ?case using  $e'$  by simp
next
case (BlockThrow E V T r s s' e')
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$  by fact
then obtain  $s': s' = s$  and  $e': e' = \text{Throw } r$ 
by cases (auto elim!:eval-cases)
obtain  $h \ l$  where  $s: s = (h, l)$  by (cases s)
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle$ 
by (simp add:eval-vals.intros eval-finalId)
hence  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; \text{Throw } r\}, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, (h, l(V := \text{None}))(V := l \ V) \rangle$ 
by (rule eval-vals.Block)
thus  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; \text{Throw } r\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$  using  $s \ s' \ e'$  by simp
next
case (InitBlockThrow T v v' E V r s s' e')
have  $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Throw } r, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$  and  $\text{casts}: P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$  by fact+
then obtain  $s': s' = s$  and  $e': e' = \text{Throw } r$ 
by cases (auto elim!:eval-cases)
obtain  $h \ l$  where  $s: s = (h, l)$  by (cases s)
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle$ 
by (rule eval-vals.intros)
with casts
have  $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle V := \text{Val } v, (h, l(V := \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle$ 
by  $-(\text{rule-tac } l=l(V := \text{None}) \text{ in } L\text{Ass}, \text{auto simp:fun-upd-same})$ 
hence  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Throw } r\}, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Throw } r, (h, l(V \mapsto v'))(V := l \ V) \rangle$ 
by (fastforce intro:eval-vals.intros)
thus  $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T := \text{Val } v; \text{Throw } r\}, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle$  using  $s \ s' \ e'$  by simp
next
case SeqThrow thus ?case by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
case CondThrow thus ?case by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
next
case ThrowThrow thus ?case by (fastforce elim: eval-cases intro: eval-vals.intros)
qed

```

```

declare split-paired-All [simp] split-paired-Ex [simp]
setup ⟨map-theory-claset (fn ctxt => ctxt addSbefore (split-all-tac, split-all-tac))⟩
setup ⟨map-theory-simpset (fn ctxt => ctxt addloop (split-all-tac, split-all-tac))⟩

```

Its extension to \rightarrow^* :

```

lemma extend-eval:
assumes wf: wf-prog P
and reds:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e'', s'' \rangle$  and eval-rest:  $P, E \vdash \langle e'', s'' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
shows  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 

```

```

using reds eval-rest
apply (induct rule: converse-rtrancl-induct2)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule extend-1-eval)
apply (rule wf)
apply assumption+
done

```

```

lemma extend-evals:
assumes wf: wf-prog P
and reds:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es'', s'' \rangle$  and eval-rest:  $P, E \vdash \langle es'', s'' \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ 
shows  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ 

```

```

using reds eval-rest
apply (induct rule: converse-rtrancl-induct2)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule extend-1-evals)
apply (rule wf)
apply assumption+
done

```

Finally, small step semantics can be simulated by big step semantics:

```

theorem
assumes wf: wf-prog P
shows small-by-big:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle; \text{final } e \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
and  $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle; \text{finals } es \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ 

```

```

proof –
  note wf
  moreover assume  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  moreover assume final e'
  then have  $P, E \vdash \langle e', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
    by (rule eval-finalId)
  ultimately show  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 

```

```

    by (rule extend-eval)
next
note wf
moreover assume  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle$ 
moreover assume finals  $es'$ 
then have  $P, E \vdash \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle$ 
    by (rule eval-finalsId)
ultimately show  $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s^\wedge \rangle$ 
    by (rule extend-evals)
qed

```

19.18 Equivalence

And now, the crowning achievement:

corollary *big-iff-small*:

wf-prog $P \Longrightarrow$

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle = (P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s^\wedge \rangle \wedge \text{final } e^\wedge)$

by(*blast dest: big-by-small eval-final small-by-big*)

end

20 Definite assignment

```

theory DefAss
imports BigStep
begin

```

20.1 Hypersets

type-synonym *hyperset* = *vname set option*

definition *hyperUn* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* (**infixl** \sqcup 65) **where**

$A \sqcup B \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $| [A] \Rightarrow (\text{case } B \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} | [B] \Rightarrow [A \cup B])$

definition *hyperInt* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* (**infixl** \sqcap 70) **where**

$A \sqcap B \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow B$
 $| [A] \Rightarrow (\text{case } B \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow [A] | [B] \Rightarrow [A \cap B])$

definition *hyperDiff1* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow *hyperset* (**infixl** \ominus 65) **where**

$A \ominus a \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} | [A] \Rightarrow [A - \{a\}]$

definition *hyper-isin* :: *vname* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** $\in\in$ 50) **where**

$a \in\in A \equiv \text{case } A \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True} | [A] \Rightarrow a \in A$

definition *hyper-subset* :: *hyperset* \Rightarrow *hyperset* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** \sqsubseteq 50) **where**

$A \sqsubseteq B \equiv \text{case } B \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True}$

| [B] ⇒ (case A of None ⇒ False | [A] ⇒ A ⊆ B)

lemmas *hyperset-defs* =

hyperUn-def hyperInt-def hyperDiff1-def hyper-isin-def hyper-subset-def

lemma [*simp*]: [{}] ⊔ A = A ∧ A ⊔ [{}] = A

by(*simp add:hyperset-defs*)

lemma [*simp*]: [A] ⊔ [B] = [A ∪ B] ∧ [A] ⊖ a = [A - {a}]

by(*simp add:hyperset-defs*)

lemma [*simp*]: None ⊔ A = None ∧ A ⊔ None = None

by(*simp add:hyperset-defs*)

lemma [*simp*]: a ∈∈ None ∧ None ⊖ a = None

by(*simp add:hyperset-defs*)

lemma *hyperUn-assoc*: (A ⊔ B) ⊔ C = A ⊔ (B ⊔ C)

by(*simp add:hyperset-defs Un-assoc*)

lemma *hyper-insert-comm*: A ⊔ [{a}] = [{a}] ⊔ A ∧ A ⊔ ([{a}] ⊔ B) = [{a}] ⊔ (A ⊔ B)

by(*simp add:hyperset-defs*)

20.2 Definite assignment

primrec $\mathcal{A} :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset}$ **and** $\mathcal{A}s :: \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset}$ **where**

$\mathcal{A} (\text{new } C) = [\{\}]$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{Cast } C \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ e$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{!}C) \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ e$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{Val } v) = [\{\}]$ |

$\mathcal{A} (e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_2$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{Var } V) = [\{\}]$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{LAss } V \ e) = [\{V\}] \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e$ |

$\mathcal{A} (e \cdot F\{Cs\}) = \mathcal{A} \ e$ |

$\mathcal{A} (e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_2$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es) = \mathcal{A} \ e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s \ es$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\{V:T; e\}) = \mathcal{A} \ e \ominus V$ |

$\mathcal{A} (e_1 ;; e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_2$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2) = \mathcal{A} \ e \sqcup (\mathcal{A} \ e_1 \sqcap \mathcal{A} \ e_2)$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{while } (b) \ e) = \mathcal{A} \ b$ |

$\mathcal{A} (\text{throw } e) = \text{None}$ |

$\mathcal{A}s (\[]) = [\{\}]$ |

$\mathcal{A}s (e \# es) = \mathcal{A} \ e \sqcup \mathcal{A}s \ es$

primrec $\mathcal{D} :: \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and** $\mathcal{D}s :: \text{expr list} \Rightarrow \text{hyperset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**

$\mathcal{D} (\text{new } C) \ A = \text{True}$ |

$\mathcal{D} (\text{Cast } C \ e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\llbracket C \rrbracket e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Val } v) \ A = \text{True} \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e_1 \ll\text{bop}\gg e_2) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_1)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Var } V) \ A = (V \in\in A) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{LAss } V \ e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e \cdot F \{Cs\}) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_1)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} s \ es \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\{V:T; e\}) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ (A \ominus V) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (e_1;;e_2) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e_1)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2) \ A =$
 $\quad (\mathcal{D} \ e \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_1 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e) \wedge \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{while } (e) \ c) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} \ c \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e)) \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{throw } e) \ A = \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \mid$

$\mathcal{D} s \ (\llbracket \rrbracket) \ A = \text{True} \mid$
 $\mathcal{D} s \ (e \# es) \ A = (\mathcal{D} \ e \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} s \ es \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ e))$

lemma *As-map-Val[simp]*: $\mathcal{A} s \ (\text{map } \text{Val } vs) = \llbracket \{\} \rrbracket$
by (*induct vs*) *simp-all*

lemma *D-append[iff]*: $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{D} s \ (es \ @ \ es') \ A = (\mathcal{D} s \ es \ A \wedge \mathcal{D} s \ es' \ (A \sqcup \mathcal{A} \ es))$
by (*induct es type:list*) (*auto simp:hyperUn-assoc*)

lemma *A-fv*: $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A} \ e = \llbracket A \rrbracket \implies A \subseteq \text{fv } e$
and $\bigwedge A. \mathcal{A} s \ es = \llbracket A \rrbracket \implies A \subseteq \text{fvs } es$

apply (*induct e and es rule: \mathcal{A}.induct \mathcal{A} s.induct*)
apply (*simp-all add:hyperset-defs*)
apply *blast+*
done

lemma *sqUn-lem*: $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \sqcup B \sqsubseteq A' \sqcup B$
by (*simp add:hyperset-defs*) *blast*

lemma *diff-lem*: $A \sqsubseteq A' \implies A \ominus b \sqsubseteq A' \ominus b$
by (*simp add:hyperset-defs*) *blast*

lemma *D-mono*: $\bigwedge A \ A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} \ e \ A \implies \mathcal{D} \ (e::\text{expr}) \ A'$
and *Ds-mono*: $\bigwedge A \ A'. A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} s \ es \ A \implies \mathcal{D} s \ (es::\text{expr list}) \ A'$

apply (*induct e and es rule: \mathcal{D}.induct \mathcal{D} s.induct*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*

```

apply simp
apply simp
apply simp apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
apply (fastforce simp add:hyperset-defs)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
apply simp apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
apply simp apply (iprover dest:diff-lem)
apply simp apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
apply simp apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
apply simp apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (iprover dest:sqUn-lem)
done

```

lemma *D-mono'*: $\mathcal{D} e A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D} e A'$
and *Ds-mono'*: $\mathcal{D}s es A \implies A \sqsubseteq A' \implies \mathcal{D}s es A'$
by(*blast intro:D-mono, blast intro:Ds-mono*)

end

21 Runtime Well-typedness

theory *WellTypeRT* **imports** *WellType* **begin**

21.1 Run time types

primrec *typeof-h* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *heap* \Rightarrow *val* \Rightarrow *ty option* ($- \vdash \text{typeof } -$) **where**
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \text{Unit} = \text{Some Void}$
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \text{Null} = \text{Some NT}$
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Bool } b) = \text{Some Boolean}$
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Intg } i) = \text{Some Integer}$
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Ref } r) = (\text{case } h (\text{the-addr } (\text{Ref } r)) \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None}$
 $\quad | \text{Some}(C,S) \Rightarrow (\text{if } \text{Subobjs } P C (\text{the-path } (\text{Ref } r)) \text{ then}$
 $\quad \quad \text{Some}(\text{Class}(\text{last}(\text{the-path } (\text{Ref } r))))$
 $\quad \quad \text{else } \text{None}))$

lemma *type-eq-type*: $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T$
by(*induct v*)*auto*

lemma *typeof-Void* [*simp*]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some Void} \implies v = \text{Unit}$
by(*induct v, auto split:if-split-asm*)

lemma *typeof-NT* [*simp*]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT \implies v = \text{Null}$
by(*induct v, auto split:if-split-asm*)

lemma *typeof-Boolean* [*simp*]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } \text{Boolean} \implies \exists b. v = \text{Bool } b$
by(*induct v, auto split:if-split-asm*)

lemma *typeof-Integer* [*simp*]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } \text{Integer} \implies \exists i. v = \text{Intg } i$
by(*induct v, auto split:if-split-asm*)

lemma *typeof-Class-Subo*:
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } (\text{Class } C) \implies$
 $\exists a \text{ } Cs \text{ } D \text{ } S. v = \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \wedge \text{Subobjs } P \text{ } D \text{ } Cs \wedge \text{last } Cs = C$
by(*induct v, auto split:if-split-asm*)

21.2 The rules

inductive

$WTrt :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr}, \text{ ty }] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - : - \text{ [51, 51, 51] 50})$

and $WTrts :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr list}, \text{ty list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - [:] - \text{ [51, 51, 51] 50})$

for $P :: \text{prog}$

where

$WTrtNew$:
 $\text{is-class } P \text{ } C \implies$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : \text{Class } C$

| $WTrtDynCast$:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P \text{ } C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \text{ } e : \text{Class } C$

| $WTrtStaticCast$:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; \text{is-refT } T; \text{is-class } P \text{ } C \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : \text{Class } C$

| $WTrtVal$:
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \implies$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$

| $WTrtVar$:
 $E \text{ } V = \text{Some } T \implies$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$

| $WTrtBinOp$:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2;$
 $\text{case bop of Eq} \Rightarrow T = \text{Boolean}$
 $\quad | \text{Add} \Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 : T$$

| *WTrtLAss*:

$$\llbracket E \ V = \text{Some } T; P, E, h \vdash e : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash V := e : T$$

| *WTrtFAcc*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$$

| *WTrtFAccNT*:

$$P, E, h \vdash e : NT \implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$$

| *WTrtFAss*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : \text{Class } C; Cs \neq [];$$

$$P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : T$$

| *WTrtFAssNT*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : NT; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : T$$

| *WTrtCall*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$$

$$P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$$

| *WTrtStaticCall*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$$

$$P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$$

$$P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : T$$

| *WTrtCallNT*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : NT; P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} : T$$

| *WTrtBlock*:

$$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T'; \text{is-type } P \ T \rrbracket \implies$$

$$P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$$

| *WTrtSeq*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2 \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash e_1;;e_2 : T_2$$

| *WTrtCond*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : T$$

| *WTrtWhile*:

$$\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash c : T \rrbracket$$

$\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) c : \text{Void}$

| *WTrtThrow*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T'; \text{is-refT } T' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T$

| *WTrtNil*:
 $P, E, h \vdash [] [:] []$

| *WTrtCons*:
 $\llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; P, E, h \vdash \text{es } [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies P, E, h \vdash e \# \text{es } [:] T \# Ts$

declare

WTrt-WTrts.intros[*intro!*]
WTrtNil[*iff*]

declare

WTrtFAcc[*rule del*] *WTrtFAccNT*[*rule del*]
WTrtFAss[*rule del*] *WTrtFAssNT*[*rule del*]
WTrtCall[*rule del*] *WTrtCallNT*[*rule del*]

lemmas *WTrt-induct* = *WTrt-WTrts.induct* [*split-format (complete)*]
and *WTrt-inducts* = *WTrt-WTrts.inducts* [*split-format (complete)*]

21.3 Easy consequences

inductive-simps [*iff*]:

$P, E, h \vdash [] [:] Ts$
 $P, E, h \vdash e \# \text{es } [:] T \# Ts$
 $P, E, h \vdash (e \# \text{es}) [:] Ts$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash e_1 ;; e_2 : T_2$
 $P, E, h \vdash \{ V : T; e \} : T'$

lemma [*simp*]: $\forall Ts. (P, E, h \vdash \text{es}_1 @ \text{es}_2 [:] Ts) =$
 $(\exists Ts_1 Ts_2. Ts = Ts_1 @ Ts_2 \wedge P, E, h \vdash \text{es}_1 [:] Ts_1 \& P, E, h \vdash \text{es}_2 [:] Ts_2)$

apply(*induct-tac es*₁)

apply *simp*

apply *clarsimp*

apply(*erule thin-rt*)

apply (*rule iffI*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply(*rule exI*)+

apply(*rule conjI*)
prefer 2 **apply** *blast*
apply *simp*
apply *fastforce*
done

inductive-cases *WTrt-elim-cases*[*elim!*]:

$P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash V := e : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} := v : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C ::) M(es) : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : T$
 $P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T$

21.4 Some interesting lemmas

lemma *WTrts-Val*[*simp*]:

$\bigwedge Ts. (P, E, h \vdash \text{map Val } vs \ [:] \ Ts) = (\text{map } (\lambda v. (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h) \ v) \ vs = \text{map Some } Ts)$

apply(*induct vs*)
apply *fastforce*
apply(*case-tac Ts*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
done

lemma *WTrts-same-length*: $\bigwedge Ts. P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts \implies \text{length } es = \text{length } Ts$
by(*induct es type:list*)*auto*

lemma *WTrt-env-mono*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h \vdash e : T)$ **and**
 $P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts \implies (\bigwedge E'. E \subseteq_m E' \implies P, E', h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts)$

apply(*induct rule: WTrt-inducts*)
apply(*simp add: WTrtNew*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTrtDynCast*)
apply(*fastforce simp: WTrtStaticCast*)

```

apply(fastforce simp: WTrtVal)
apply(simp add: WTrtVar map-le-def dom-def)
apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtBinOp)
apply (force simp:map-le-def)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtFAcc)
apply(simp add: WTrtFAccNT)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtFAss)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtFAssNT)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtCall)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtStaticCall)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtCallNT)
apply(fastforce simp: map-le-def)
apply(fastforce)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtCond)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtWhile)
apply(fastforce simp: WTrtThrow)
apply(simp add: WTrtNil)
apply(simp add: WTrtCons)
done

lemma WT-implies-WTrt:  $P, E \vdash e :: T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$ 
and WTs-implies-WTrts:  $P, E \vdash es [::] Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts$ 

proof(induct rule: WT-WTs-inducts)
  case WTVal thus ?case by (fastforce dest:type-eq-type)
next
  case WTBinOp thus ?case by (fastforce split:bop.splits)
next
  case WTFAcc thus ?case
    by(fastforce intro!:WTrtFAcc dest:Subobjs-nonempty
      simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
next
  case WTFAss thus ?case
    by(fastforce intro!:WTrtFAss dest:Subobjs-nonempty
      simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
next
  case WTCall thus ?case by (fastforce intro:WTrtCall)
qed (auto simp del:fun-upd-apply)

end

```

22 Conformance Relations for Proofs

```

theory Conform
imports Exceptions WellTypeRT
begin

```

primrec $conf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow val \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow bool$ $(-, - \vdash - : \leq -$ [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash v : \leq Void = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } Void)$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq Boolean = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } Boolean)$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq Integer = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } Integer)$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq NT = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT)$
 $| P, h \vdash v : \leq (Class C) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(Class C) \vee P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT)$

definition $fconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow val) \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow ty) \Rightarrow bool$ $(-, - \vdash - '(: \leq')$ - [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash v_m (: \leq) T_m \equiv$
 $\forall FD T. T_m \overline{FD} = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow (\exists v. v_m \overline{FD} = \text{Some } v \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

definition $oconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow obj \Rightarrow bool$ $(-, - \vdash - \sqrt{[51,51,51] 50})$ **where**

$P, h \vdash obj \sqrt{\equiv} \text{let } (C, S) = \text{obj in}$
 $(\forall Cs. \text{Subobjs } P C Cs \longrightarrow (\exists ! fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S)) \wedge$
 $(\forall Cs fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs } P C Cs \wedge$
 $(\exists fs Bs ms. \text{class } P (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some } (Bs, fs, ms) \wedge$
 $P, h \vdash fs' (: \leq) \text{map-of } fs))$

definition $hconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow bool$ $(- \vdash - \sqrt{[51,51] 50})$ **where**

$P \vdash h \sqrt{\equiv}$
 $(\forall a \text{ obj}. h a = \text{Some } obj \longrightarrow P, h \vdash obj \sqrt{\wedge} \text{preallocated } h)$

definition $lconf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow val) \Rightarrow ('a \rightarrow ty) \Rightarrow bool$ $(-, - \vdash - '(: \leq)_w$ - [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**

$P, h \vdash v_m (: \leq)_w T_m \equiv$
 $\forall V v. v_m V = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow (\exists T. T_m V = \text{Some } T \wedge P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

abbreviation

$conf :: prog \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow \text{val list} \Rightarrow \text{ty list} \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash - [: \leq] -$ [51,51,51,51] 50) **where**
 $P, h \vdash vs [: \leq] Ts \equiv \text{list-all2 } (conf P h) \text{ vs } Ts$

22.1 Value conformance : \leq

lemma $conf\text{-Null}$ [simp]: $P, h \vdash \text{Null} : \leq T = P \vdash NT \leq T$
by (cases T) simp-all

lemma $typeof\text{-conf}$ [simp]: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T$
by (cases T) auto

lemma $typeof\text{-lit}\text{-conf}$ [simp]: $\text{typeof } v = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash v : \leq T$
by (rule $typeof\text{-conf}$ [OF type-eq-type])

lemma $defval\text{-conf}$ [simp]: $\text{is-type } P T \Longrightarrow P, h \vdash \text{default-val } T : \leq T$

by(cases T) auto

lemma *typeof-notclass-heap*:

$\forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C \implies (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h'} v = \text{Some } T)$

by(cases T)(auto dest:typeof-Void typeof-NT typeof-Boolean typeof-Integer)

lemma *assumes* $h:h a = \text{Some}(C,S)$

shows *conf-upd-obj*: $(P, h(a \mapsto (C, S'))) \vdash v : \leq T) = (P, h \vdash v : \leq T)$

proof(cases T)

case *Void*

hence $(P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } T) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

by(fastforce intro!:typeof-notclass-heap)

with *Void* **show** ?thesis **by** simp

next

case *Boolean*

hence $(P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } T) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

by(fastforce intro!:typeof-notclass-heap)

with *Boolean* **show** ?thesis **by** simp

next

case *Integer*

hence $(P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } T) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

by(fastforce intro!:typeof-notclass-heap)

with *Integer* **show** ?thesis **by** simp

next

case *NT*

hence $(P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } T) = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

by(fastforce intro!:typeof-notclass-heap)

with *NT* **show** ?thesis **by** simp

next

case $(\text{Class } C')$

{ assume $P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$

with h **have** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$

by (cases v) (auto split:if-split-asm) **}**

hence $1: P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C') \implies$

$P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$ **by** simp

{ assume $\text{type}: P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } NT$

and $\text{typenot}: P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v \neq \text{Some } NT$

have $\forall C. NT \neq \text{Class } C$ **by** simp

with type **have** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT$ **by**(fastforce dest:typeof-notclass-heap)

with typenot **have** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$ **by** simp **}**

hence $2: \llbracket P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } NT; P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v \neq \text{Some } NT \rrbracket$

\implies

$P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$ **by** simp

{ assume $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$

with h **have** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$

by (*cases v*) (*auto split:if-split-asm*) }
hence $\exists P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C') \implies$
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$ **by** *simp*
{ **assume** $\text{typenot}: P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v \neq \text{Some } NT$
and $\text{type}: P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT$
have $\forall C. NT \neq \text{Class } C$ **by** *simp*
with *type* **have** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some } NT$
by(*fastforce dest:typeof-notclass-heap*)
with *typenot* **have** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$ **by** *simp* }
hence $\lambda: \llbracket P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v \neq \text{Some } NT; P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT \rrbracket$
 \implies
 $P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h(a \mapsto (C, S'))} v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C')$ **by** *simp*
from *Class* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro:1 2 3 4*)
qed

lemma *conf-NT* [*iff*]: $P, h \vdash v : \leq NT = (v = \text{Null})$
by *fastforce*

22.2 Value list conformance $[:\leq]$

lemma *confs-rev*: $P, h \vdash \text{rev } s [:\leq] t = (P, h \vdash s [:\leq] \text{rev } t)$

apply *rule*
apply (*rule subst* [*OF list-all2-rev*])
apply *simp*
apply (*rule subst* [*OF list-all2-rev*])
apply *simp*
done

lemma *confs-Cons2*: $P, h \vdash xs [:\leq] y \# ys = (\exists z zs. xs = z \# zs \wedge P, h \vdash z : \leq y \wedge P, h \vdash zs [:\leq] ys)$
by (*rule list-all2-Cons2*)

22.3 Field conformance $(:\leq)$

lemma *fconf-init-fields*:
 $\text{class } P \ C = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms) \implies P, h \vdash \text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ C (:\leq) \text{map-of } fs$

apply(*unfold fconf-def init-class-fieldmap-def*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*rule exI*)
apply (*rule conjI*)
apply (*simp add:map-of-map*)
apply(*case-tac T*)
apply *simp-all*
done

22.4 Heap conformance

lemma *hconfD*: $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{Some } obj \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash obj \checkmark$

apply (*unfold hconf-def*)
apply (*fast*)
done

lemma *hconf-Subobjs*:
 $\llbracket h a = \text{Some}(C, S); (Cs, fs) \in S; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs$

apply (*unfold hconf-def*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*erule-tac x=a in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=C in allE*)
apply (*erule-tac x=S in allE*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*unfold oconf-def*)
apply *fastforce*
done

22.5 Local variable conformance

lemma *lconf-upd*:
 $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P, h \vdash v \leq T; E \ V = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq)_w E$

apply (*unfold lconf-def*)
apply *auto*
done

lemma *lconf-empty[iff]*: $P, h \vdash \text{Map.empty} (\leq)_w E$
by(*simp add:lconf-def*)

lemma *lconf-upd2*: $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E; P, h \vdash v \leq T \rrbracket \implies P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v) (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$
by(*simp add:lconf-def*)

22.6 Environment conformance

definition *envconf* :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ($- \vdash - \checkmark [51, 51] 50$) **where**
 $P \vdash E \checkmark \equiv \forall V \ T. E \ V = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{is-type } P \ T$

22.7 Type conformance

primrec
type-conf :: $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{env} \Rightarrow \text{heap} \Rightarrow \text{expr} \Rightarrow \text{ty} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
($-, -, \vdash - :_{NT} - [51, 51, 51] 50$)
where

$type\text{-}conf\text{-}Void: P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} Void \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : Void)$
 $| type\text{-}conf\text{-}Boolean: P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} Boolean \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : Boolean)$
 $| type\text{-}conf\text{-}Integer: P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} Integer \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : Integer)$
 $| type\text{-}conf\text{-}NT: P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} NT \longleftrightarrow (P, E, h \vdash e : NT)$
 $| type\text{-}conf\text{-}Class: P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} Class C \longleftrightarrow$
 $(P, E, h \vdash e : Class C \vee P, E, h \vdash e : NT)$

fun

$types\text{-}conf :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow ty\ list \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, -, - \vdash - [:]_{NT} - [51, 51, 51]50)$

where

$P, E, h \vdash [] [:]_{NT} [] \longleftrightarrow True$
 $| P, E, h \vdash (e \# es) [:]_{NT} (T \# Ts) \longleftrightarrow$
 $(P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} T \wedge P, E, h \vdash es [:]_{NT} Ts)$
 $| P, E, h \vdash es [:]_{NT} Ts \longleftrightarrow False$

lemma *wt-same-type-typeconf*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e :_{NT} T$

by(cases T) *auto*

lemma *wts-same-types-typesconf*:

$P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \Longrightarrow types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts$

proof(*induct* Ts *arbitrary*: es)

case Nil **thus** $?case$ **by** (*auto elim*: $WTrts.cases$)

next

case ($Cons\ T'\ Ts'$)

have $wtes: P, E, h \vdash es [:] T' \# Ts'$

and $IH: \bigwedge es. P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts' \Longrightarrow types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts'$ **by** *fact+*

from $wtes$ **obtain** $e' es'$ **where** $es: es = e' \# es'$ **by**(cases es) *auto*

with $wtes$ **have** $wte': P, E, h \vdash e' : T'$ **and** $wtes': P, E, h \vdash es' [:] Ts'$

by *simp-all*

from $IH[OF\ wtes']\ wte'\ es$ **show** $?case$ **by** (*fastforce intro*: *wt-same-type-typeconf*)

qed

lemma *types-conf-smaller-types*:

$\bigwedge es\ Ts. \llbracket length\ es = length\ Ts'; types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ll Ts \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow \exists Ts''. P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts'' \wedge P \vdash Ts'' \ll Ts$

proof(*induct* Ts')

case Nil **thus** $?case$ **by** *simp*

next

case ($Cons\ S\ Ss$)

have $length: length\ es = length(S \# Ss)$

and $types\text{-}conf: types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ (S \# Ss)$

and $subs: P \vdash (S \# Ss) \ll Ts$

and $IH: \bigwedge es\ Ts. \llbracket length\ es = length\ Ss; types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ h\ es\ Ss; P \vdash Ss \ll Ts \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow \exists Ts''. P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts'' \wedge P \vdash Ts'' \ll Ts$ **by** *fact+*

```

from subs obtain  $U\ Us$  where  $Ts:Ts = U\#Us$  by(cases  $Ts$ ) auto
from length obtain  $e'\ es'$  where  $es:es = e'\#es'$  by(cases  $es$ ) auto
with types-conf have  $type:P,E,h \vdash e' :_{NT} S$ 
  and  $type':types-conf\ P\ E\ h\ es'\ Ss$  by simp-all
from subs  $Ts$  have  $subs':P \vdash Ss [\leq] Us$  and  $sub:P \vdash S \leq U$ 
  by (simp-all add:fun-of-def)
from sub type obtain  $T''$  where  $step:P,E,h \vdash e' : T'' \wedge P \vdash T'' \leq U$ 
  by(cases  $S,auto,cases\ U,auto$ )
from length  $es$  have  $length\ es' = length\ Ss$  by simp
from  $IH[OF\ this\ type'\ subs']$  obtain  $Ts''$ 
  where  $P,E,h \vdash es' [:] Ts'' \wedge P \vdash Ts'' [\leq] Us$ 
  by auto
with  $step$  have  $P,E,h \vdash (e'\#es') [:] (T''\#Ts'') \wedge P \vdash (T''\#Ts'') [\leq] (U\#Us)$ 
  by (auto simp:fun-of-def)
with  $es\ Ts$  show ?case by blast
qed

```

end

23 Progress of Small Step Semantics

theory *Progress* **imports** *Equivalence DefAss Conform* **begin**

23.1 Some pre-definitions

```

lemma final-refE:
   $\llbracket P,E,h \vdash e : Class\ C; final\ e;$ 
   $\bigwedge r. e = ref\ r \implies Q;$ 
   $\bigwedge r. e = Throw\ r \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$ 
by (simp add:final-def,auto,case-tac v,auto)

```

```

lemma finalRefE:
   $\llbracket P,E,h \vdash e : T; is-refT\ T; final\ e;$ 
   $e = null \implies Q;$ 
   $\bigwedge r. e = ref\ r \implies Q;$ 
   $\bigwedge r. e = Throw\ r \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$ 

```

```

apply (cases  $T$ )
apply (simp add:is-refT-def)+
apply (simp add:final-def)
apply (erule disjE)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule exE)+
apply fastforce
apply (auto simp:final-def is-refT-def)
apply (case-tac v)

```

apply *auto*
done

lemma *subE*:

$\llbracket P \vdash T \leq T'; \text{is-type } P \ T'; \text{wf-prog wf-md } P;$
 $\llbracket T = T'; \forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C \rrbracket \implies Q;$
 $\bigwedge C \ D. \llbracket T = \text{Class } C; T' = \text{Class } D; P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \rrbracket \implies Q;$
 $\bigwedge C. \llbracket T = \text{NT}; T' = \text{Class } C \rrbracket \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$

apply(*cases* T')
apply *auto*
apply(*drule-tac* $T = T$ **in** *widen-Class*)
apply *auto*
done

lemma *assumes* *wf:wf-prog wf-md* P
and *typeof*: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ v = \text{Some } T'$
and *type:is-type* $P \ T$
shows *sub-casts*: $P \vdash T' \leq T \implies \exists v'. P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$

proof(*erule subE*)
from *type* **show** *is-type* $P \ T$.
next
from *wf* **show** *wf-prog wf-md* P .
next
assume $T' = T$ **and** $\forall C. T' \neq \text{Class } C$
thus $\exists v'. P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$ **by**(*fastforce intro:casts-prim*)
next
fix $C \ D$
assume $T':T' = \text{Class } C$ **and** $T:T = \text{Class } D$
and *path-unique*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique}$
from T' *typeof* **obtain** $a \ Cs$ **where** $v:v = \text{Ref}(a, Cs)$ **and** *last*: $\text{last } Cs = C$
by(*auto dest!:typeof-Class-Subo*)
from *last path-unique* **obtain** Cs' **where** $P \vdash \text{Path } \text{last } Cs \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs'$
by(*auto simp:path-unique-def path-via-def*)
hence $P \vdash \text{Class } D \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a, Cs) \text{ to } \text{Ref}(a, Cs@_p \ Cs')$
by $-(\text{rule casts-ref, simp-all})$
with $T \ v$ **show** $\exists v'. P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$ **by** *auto*
next
fix C
assume $T' = \text{NT}$ **and** $T:T = \text{Class } C$
with *typeof* **have** $v = \text{Null}$ **by** *simp*
with T **show** $\exists v'. P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$ **by**(*fastforce intro:casts-null*)
qed

Derivation of new induction scheme for well typing:

inductive

$WTrt' :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr}, \quad \text{ty} \quad] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\cdot, \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot : ' \cdot - [51, 51, 51] 50)$
and $WTrts' :: [\text{prog}, \text{env}, \text{heap}, \text{expr list}, \text{ty list}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
 $(\cdot, \cdot, \cdot \vdash \cdot : ' \cdot - [51, 51, 51] 50)$
for $P :: \text{prog}$
where
 $\text{is-class } P \ C \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{new } C : ' \text{Class } C$
 $| \llbracket \text{is-class } P \ C; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e : ' \text{Class } C$
 $| \llbracket \text{is-class } P \ C; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \langle C \rangle e : ' \text{Class } C$
 $| P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ v = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : ' T$
 $| E \ V = \text{Some } T \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2;$
 $\quad \text{case bop of Eq} \Rightarrow T = \text{Boolean}$
 $\quad | \text{Add} \Rightarrow T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer} \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2 : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : ' T; P, E, h \vdash e : ' T'; \text{N/A}; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash V := e : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : ' T$
 $| P, E, h \vdash e : ' NT \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot F\{Cs\} : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' \text{Class } C; Cs \neq []; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs;$
 $\quad P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' NT; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T'; P \vdash T' \leq T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $\quad P, E, h \vdash es \text{ } [:\uparrow] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ll \leq \rrbracket Ts \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot M(es) : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Class } C'; P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $\quad P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, m) \text{ via } Cs;$
 $\quad P, E, h \vdash es \text{ } [:\uparrow] \ Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \ll \leq \rrbracket Ts \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' NT; P, E, h \vdash es \text{ } [:\uparrow] \ Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } e \ \text{Copt } M \ es : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ v = \text{Some } T'; P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2; P \vdash T' \leq T; \text{is-type } P$
 $\quad T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e_2\} : ' T_2$
 $| \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : ' T'; \neg \text{assigned } V \ e; \text{is-type } P \ T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : ' T'$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T_1; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T_2 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e_1;; e_2 : ' T_2$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash e_1 : ' T; P, E, h \vdash e_2 : ' T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2 : ' T$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' \text{Boolean}; P, E, h \vdash c : ' T \rrbracket$
 $\quad \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{while}(e) \ c : ' \text{Void}$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' T'; \text{is-refT } T \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : ' T$

 $| P, E, h \vdash [] \text{ } [:\uparrow] \ []$
 $| \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : ' T; P, E, h \vdash es \text{ } [:\uparrow] \ Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P, E, h \vdash e \# es \text{ } [:\uparrow] \ T \# Ts$

lemmas $WTrt'$ -induct = $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.induct [split-format (complete)]
and $WTrt'$ -inducts = $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.inducts [split-format (complete)]

inductive-cases $WTrt'$ -elim-cases[elim!]:

$P, E, h \vdash V := e : T$

... and some easy consequences:

lemma [iff]: $P, E, h \vdash e_1;; e_2 : T_2 = (\exists T_1. P, E, h \vdash e_1 : T_1 \wedge P, E, h \vdash e_2 : T_2)$

apply(rule iffI)

apply (auto elim: $WTrt'$.cases intro!: $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.intros)

done

lemma [iff]: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T = (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T)$

apply(rule iffI)

apply (auto elim: $WTrt'$.cases intro!: $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.intros)

done

lemma [iff]: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T = (E V = \text{Some } T)$

apply(rule iffI)

apply (auto elim: $WTrt'$.cases intro!: $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.intros)

done

lemma wt - wt' : $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$

and wts - wts' : $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts$

proof (induct rule: $WTrt'$ -inducts)

case ($WTrtBlock E V T h e T'$)

thus ?case

apply(case-tac assigned V e)

apply(auto intro: $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.intros

simp add:fun-upd-same assigned-def simp del:fun-upd-apply)

done

qed(auto intro: $WTrt'$ - $WTrts'$.intros simp del:fun-upd-apply)

lemma wt' - wt : $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies P, E, h \vdash e : T$

and wts' - wts : $P, E, h \vdash es [:'] Ts \implies P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts$

apply (induct rule: $WTrt'$ -inducts)

apply (*fastforce intro: WTrt-WTrts.intros*)+
done

corollary *wt'-iff-wt*: $(P, E, h \vdash e : ' T) = (P, E, h \vdash e : T)$
by (*blast intro: wt-wt' wt'-wt*)

corollary *wts'-iff-wts*: $(P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts) = (P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts)$
by (*blast intro: wts-wts' wts'-wts*)

lemmas *WTrt-inducts2 = WTrt'-inducts* [*unfolded wt'-iff-wt wts'-iff-wts,*
case-names WTrtNew WTrtDynCast WTrtStaticCast WTrtVal WTrtVar WTrt-
BinOp
WTrtLAss WTrtFAcc WTrtFAccNT WTrtFAss WTrtFAssNT WTrtCall WTrt-
StaticCall WTrtCallNT
WTrtInitBlock WTrtBlock WTrtSeq WTrtCond WTrtWhile WTrtThrow
WTrtNil WTrtCons, consumes 1]

23.2 The theorem *progress*

lemma *mdc-leq-dyn-type*:

$P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies$

$\forall C a Cs D S. T = \text{Class } C \wedge e = \text{ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S) \longrightarrow P \vdash D$
 $\preceq^* C$

and $P, E, h \vdash es [:\] Ts \implies$

$\forall T Ts' e es' C a Cs D S. Ts = T \# Ts' \wedge es = e \# es' \wedge$
 $T = \text{Class } C \wedge e = \text{ref}(a, Cs) \wedge h a = \text{Some}(D, S)$
 $\longrightarrow P \vdash D \preceq^* C$

proof (*induct rule: WTrt-inducts2*)

case (*WTrtVal h v T E*)

have *type*: $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T$ **by** *fact*

{ **fix** $C a Cs D S$

assume $T = \text{Class } C$ **and** $\text{Val } v = \text{ref}(a, Cs)$ **and** $h a = \text{Some}(D, S)$

with *type* **have** *Subobjs* $P D Cs$ **and** $C = \text{last } Cs$ **by** (*auto split:if-split-asm*)

hence $P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **by** *simp* (*rule Subobjs-subclass*) }

thus *?case* **by** *blast*

qed *auto*

lemma *appendPath-append-last*:

assumes *notempty*: $Ds \neq []$

shows $(Cs @_p Ds) @_p [\text{last } Ds] = (Cs @_p Ds)$

proof –

have $\text{last } Cs = \text{hd } Ds \implies \text{last } (Cs @ \text{tl } Ds) = \text{last } Ds$

```

proof(cases tl Ds = [])
  case True
    assume last:last Cs = hd Ds
    with True notempty have Ds = [last Cs] by (fastforce dest:hd-Cons-tl)
    hence last Ds = last Cs by simp
    with True show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    assume last:last Cs = hd Ds
    from notempty False have last (tl Ds) = last Ds
      by -(drule hd-Cons-tl, drule-tac x=hd Ds in last-ConsR, simp)
    with False show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  thus ?thesis by(simp add:appendPath-def)
qed

```

```

theorem assumes wf: wwf-prog P
shows progress: P, E, h ⊢ e : T ⇒
  (∧ l. [ [ P ⊢ h √; P ⊢ E √; D e [dom l]; ¬ final e ] ⇒ ∃ e' s'. P, E ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l)⟩
  → ⟨e', s'⟩ )
and P, E, h ⊢ es [;] Ts ⇒
  (∧ l. [ [ P ⊢ h √; P ⊢ E √; Ds es [dom l]; ¬ finals es ] ⇒ ∃ es' s'. P, E ⊢
  ⟨es, (h, l)⟩ [→] ⟨es', s'⟩ )
proof (induct rule: WTrt-inducts2)
  case (WTrtNew C E h)
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume ∃ a. h a = None
    with WTrtNew show ?thesis
      by (fastforce del:exE intro!:RedNew simp:new-Addr-def)
  next
    assume ¬(∃ a. h a = None)
    with WTrtNew show ?thesis
      by(fastforce intro:RedNewFail simp add:new-Addr-def)
  qed
next
  case (WTrtDynCast C E h e T)
  have wte: P, E, h ⊢ e : T and refT: is-refT T and class: is-class P C
  and IH: ∧ l. [ [ P ⊢ h √; P ⊢ E √; D e [dom l]; ¬ final e ]
    ⇒ ∃ e' s'. P, E ⊢ ⟨e, (h, l)⟩ → ⟨e', s'⟩
  and D: D (Cast C e) [dom l]
  and hconf: P ⊢ h √ and envconf: P ⊢ E √ by fact+
  from D have De: D e [dom l] by auto
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume final e

```



```

with wte refT show ?thesis
proof (rule finalRefE)
  assume e = null thus ?case by(fastforce intro:RedDynCastNull)
next
  fix r assume e = ref r
  then obtain a Cs where ref:e = ref(a,Cs) by (cases r) auto
  with wte obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D,S) by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases P ⊢ Path D to C unique)
    case True
      then obtain Cs' where path:P ⊢ Path D to C via Cs'
        by (fastforce simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
      then obtain Ds where Ds = appendPath Cs Cs' by simp
      with h path True ref show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:RedDynCast)
    next
      case False
      hence path-not-unique:¬ P ⊢ Path D to C unique .
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases P ⊢ Path last Cs to C unique)
        case True
          then obtain Cs' where P ⊢ Path last Cs to C via Cs'
            by(auto simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
          with True ref show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:RedStaticUpDynCast)
        next
          case False
          hence path-not-unique':¬ P ⊢ Path last Cs to C unique .
          thus ?thesis
          proof(cases C ∉ set Cs)
            case False
              then obtain Ds Ds' where Cs = Ds@[C]@Ds'
                by (auto simp:in-set-conv-decomp)
              with ref show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:RedStaticDownDynCast)
            next
              case True
              with path-not-unique path-not-unique' h ref
              show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:RedDynCastFail)
          qed
        qed
      qed
    next
      fix r assume e = Throw r
      thus ?thesis by(blast intro!:red-reds.DynCastThrow)
    qed
  next
    assume nf: ¬ final e
    from IH[OF hconf envconf De nf] show ?thesis by (blast intro:DynCastRed)
    qed
  next
    case (WTrtStaticCast C E h e T)

```

```

have wte:  $P, E, h \vdash e : T$  and refT: is-refT  $T$  and class: is-class  $P C$ 
and IH:  $\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket; \neg \text{final } e \rrbracket$ 
       $\implies \exists e' s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
and D:  $\mathcal{D} (\llbracket C \rrbracket e) \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket$ 
      and hconf:  $P \vdash h \checkmark$  and envconf:  $P \vdash E \checkmark$  by fact+
from D have De:  $\mathcal{D} e \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket$  by auto
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e
  with wte refT show ?thesis
  proof (rule finalRefE)
  assume  $e = \text{null}$  with class show ?case by (fastforce intro:RedStaticCastNull)
  next
  fix r assume  $e = \text{ref } r$ 
  then obtain a Cs where  $\text{ref}:e = \text{ref}(a, Cs)$  by (cases r) auto
  with wte wf have class:is-class  $P$  (last Cs)
    by (auto intro:Subobj-last-isClass split:if-split-asm)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $P \vdash (\text{last } Cs) \preceq^* C$ )
    case True
      with class wf obtain Cs' where  $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$ 
        by(fastforce dest:leq-implies-path)
      with True ref show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:RedStaticUpCast)
    next
    case False
      have notleq: $\neg P \vdash \text{last } Cs \preceq^* C$  by fact
      thus ?thesis
      proof(cases  $C \notin \text{set } Cs$ )
        case False
          then obtain Ds Ds' where  $Cs = Ds @ [C] @ Ds'$ 
            by (auto simp:in-set-conv-decomp)
          with ref show ?thesis
            by(fastforce intro:RedStaticDownCast)
        next
        case True
          with ref notleq show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:RedStaticCastFail)
      qed
    qed
  next
  fix r assume  $e = \text{Throw } r$ 
  thus ?thesis by(blast intro!:red-reds.StaticCastThrow)
  qed
next
  assume nf:  $\neg \text{final } e$ 
  from IH[OF hconf envconf De nf] show ?thesis by (blast intro:StaticCastRed)
  qed
next
  case WTrtVal thus ?case by(simp add:final-def)
next

```

```

case WTrtVar thus ?case by(fastforce intro:RedVar simp:hyper-isin-def)
next
case (WTrtBinOp E h e1 T1 e2 T2 bop T')
have bop:case bop of Eq  $\Rightarrow$   $T' = \text{Boolean}$ 
      | Add  $\Rightarrow T1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T' = \text{Integer}$ 
  and wte1: $P, E, h \vdash e1 : T1$  and wte2: $P, E, h \vdash e2 : T2$  by fact+
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e1
  thus ?thesis
  proof (rule finalE)
    fix v1 assume e1 [simp]: $e1 = \text{Val } v1$ 
    show ?thesis
    proof cases
      assume final e2
      thus ?thesis
      proof (rule finalE)
        fix v2 assume e2 [simp]: $e2 = \text{Val } v2$ 
        show ?thesis
        proof (cases bop)
          assume bop = Eq
          thus ?thesis using WTrtBinOp by(fastforce intro:RedBinOp)
        next
          assume Add:bop = Add
          with e1 e2 wte1 wte2 bop obtain i1 i2
            where  $v1 = \text{Intg } i1$  and  $v2 = \text{Intg } i2$ 
            by (auto dest!:typeof-Integer)
          with Add obtain v where  $\text{binop}(bop, v1, v2) = \text{Some } v$  by simp
          with e1 e2 show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:RedBinOp)
        qed
      next
        fix a assume e2 = Throw a
        thus ?thesis by(auto intro:red-reds.BinOpThrow2)
      qed
    next
      assume  $\neg$  final e2 with WTrtBinOp show ?thesis
        by simp (fast intro!:BinOpRed2)
      qed
    next
      fix r assume e1 = Throw r
      thus ?thesis by simp (fast intro:red-reds.BinOpThrow1)
    qed
  next
    assume  $\neg$  final e1 with WTrtBinOp show ?thesis
      by simp (fast intro:BinOpRed1)
    qed
  next
    case (WTrtLAss E h V T e T')
    have wte: $P, E, h \vdash e : T'$ 

```

```

and wtvar: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$ 
and sub: $P \vdash T' \leq T$ 
and envconf: $P \vdash E \checkmark$  by fact+
from envconf wtvar have type:is-type P T by(auto simp:envconf-def)
show ?case
proof cases
  assume fin:final e
  from fin show ?case
  proof (rule finalE)
    fix v assume e:e = Val v
    from sub type wf show ?case
    proof(rule subE)
      assume eq:T' = T and  $\forall C. T' \neq \text{Class } C$ 
      hence  $P \vdash T$  casts v to v
        by simp(rule casts-prim)
      with wte wtvar eq e show ?thesis
        by(auto intro!:RedLAss)
    next
      fix C D
      assume  $T':T' = \text{Class } C$  and  $T:T = \text{Class } D$ 
      and path-unique: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique}$ 
      from wte e T' obtain a Cs where ref:e = ref(a, Cs)
      and last:last Cs = C
      by (auto dest!:typeof-Class-Subo)
      from path-unique obtain Cs' where path-via: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs'$ 
      by(auto simp:path-unique-def path-via-def)
      with last have  $P \vdash \text{Class } D$  casts Ref(a, Cs) to Ref(a, Cs@p Cs')
      by (fastforce intro:casts-ref simp:path-via-def)
      with wte wtvar T ref show ?thesis
      by(auto intro!:RedLAss)
    next
      fix C
      assume  $T':T' = \text{NT}$  and  $T:T = \text{Class } C$ 
      with wte e have null:e = null by auto
      have  $P \vdash \text{Class } C$  casts Null to Null
      by  $\text{--}(rule casts-null)$ 
      with wte wtvar T null show ?thesis
      by(auto intro!:RedLAss)
    qed
  next
    fix r assume e = Throw r
    thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro:red-reds.LAssThrow)
  qed
  next
    assume  $\neg \text{final } e$  with WTrtLAss show ?thesis
    by simp (fast intro:LAssRed)
  qed
  next
    case (WTrtFAcc E h e C Cs F T)

```

```

have wte:  $P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Class } C$ 
  and field:  $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$ 
  and notemptyCs:  $Cs \neq []$ 
  and hconf:  $P \vdash h \checkmark$  by fact+
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e
  with wte show ?thesis
  proof (rule final-refE)
    fix r assume e:  $e = \text{ref } r$ 
    then obtain a Cs' where  $\text{ref}: e = \text{ref}(a, Cs')$  by (cases r) auto
    with wte obtain D S where  $h: h a = \text{Some}(D, S)$  and suboD: Subobjs P D
Cs'
      and last: last Cs' = C
      by (fastforce split:if-split-asm)
    from field obtain Bs fs ms
      where class: class P (last Cs) = Some(Bs, fs, ms)
      and fs: map-of fs F = Some T
      by (fastforce simp: LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
    obtain Ds where  $Ds: Ds = Cs' @_p Cs$  by simp
    with notemptyCs class have class': class P (last Ds) = Some(Bs, fs, ms)
      by (drule-tac Cs'=Cs' in appendPath-last) simp
    from field suboD last Ds wf have subo: Subobjs P D Ds
by (fastforce intro: Subobjs-appendPath simp: LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
    with hconf h have  $P, h \vdash (D, S) \checkmark$  by (auto simp: hconf-def)
    with class' subo obtain fs' where  $S: (Ds, fs') \in S$ 
      and  $P, h \vdash fs' (: \leq) \text{ map-of } fs$ 
      apply (auto simp: oconf-def)
      apply (erule-tac x=Ds in allE)
      apply auto
      apply (erule-tac x=Ds in allE)
      apply (erule-tac x=fs' in allE)
      apply auto
      done
    with fs obtain v where  $fs' F = \text{Some } v$ 
      by (fastforce simp: fconf-def)
    with h last Ds S
    have  $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\}, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle$ 
      by (fastforce intro: RedFAcc)
    with ref show ?thesis by blast
  next
    fix r assume e = Throw r
    thus ?thesis by (fastforce intro: red-reds.FAccThrow)
  qed
next
  assume  $\neg$  final e with WTrtFAcc show ?thesis
    by (fastforce intro!: FAccRed)
qed
next

```

```

case (WTrtFAccNT E h e F Cs T)
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e — e is null or throw
  with WTrtFAccNT show ?thesis
  by(fastforce simp:final-def intro: RedFAccNull red-reds.FAccThrow
    dest!:typeof-NT)
next
  assume ¬ final e — e reduces by IH
  with WTrtFAccNT show ?thesis by simp (fast intro:FAccRed)
qed
next
case (WTrtFAss E h e1 C Cs F T e2 T')
have wte1:P,E,h ⊢ e1 : Class C
  and wte2:P,E,h ⊢ e2 : T'
  and field:P ⊢ C has least F:T via Cs
  and notemptyCs:Cs ≠ []
  and sub:P ⊢ T' ≤ T
  and hconf:P ⊢ h √ by fact+
from field wf have type:is-type P T by(rule least-field-is-type)
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e1
  with wte1 show ?thesis
  proof (rule final-refE)
    fix r assume e1: e1 = ref r
    show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume final e2
    thus ?thesis
  proof (rule finalE)
    fix v assume e2:e2 = Val v
    from e1 obtain a Cs' where ref:e1 = ref(a,Cs') by (cases r) auto
    with wte1 obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D,S)
      and suboD:Subobjs P D Cs' and last:last Cs' = C
      by (fastforce split:if-split-asm)
    from field obtain Bs fs ms
      where class: class P (last Cs) = Some(Bs,fs,ms)
      and fs:map-of fs F = Some T
      by (fastforce simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
    obtain Ds where Ds:Ds = Cs'@pCs by simp
    with notemptyCs class have class':class P (last Ds) = Some(Bs,fs,ms)
      by (drule-tac Cs'=Cs' in appendPath-last) simp
    from field suboD last Ds wf have subo:Subobjs P D Ds
      by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath
        simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
    with hconf h have P,h ⊢ (D,S) √ by (auto simp:hconf-def)
    with class' subo obtain fs' where S:(Ds,fs') ∈ S
      by (auto simp:oconf-def)
  end
end
end

```

```

from sub type wf show ?thesis
proof(rule subE)
  assume eq:T' = T and  $\forall C. T' \neq \text{Class } C$ 
  hence  $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v$ 
    by simp(rule casts-prim)
  with h last field Ds notemptyCs S eq
  have  $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow$ 
     $\langle \text{Val } v, (h(a \mapsto (D, \text{insert } (Ds, fs'(F \mapsto v)) (S - \{(Ds, fs')\}))), l) \rangle$ 
    by (fastforce intro:RedFAss)
  with ref e2 show ?thesis by blast
next
  fix  $C' D'$ 
  assume  $T': T' = \text{Class } C'$  and  $T: T = \text{Class } D'$ 
  and path-unique:P  $\vdash$  Path C' to D' unique
  from wte2 e2 T' obtain  $a' Cs''$  where  $\text{ref}2:e_2 = \text{ref}(a', Cs'')$ 
    and  $\text{last}':\text{last } Cs'' = C'$ 
    by (auto dest!:typeof-Class-Subo)
  from path-unique obtain  $Ds'$  where  $P \vdash \text{Path } C' \text{ to } D' \text{ via } Ds'$ 
    by (auto simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
  with last'
  have  $\text{casts}: P \vdash \text{Class } D' \text{ casts } \text{Ref}(a', Cs'')$  to  $\text{Ref}(a', Cs''@_p Ds')$ 
    by (fastforce intro:casts-ref simp:path-via-def)
  obtain  $v'$  where  $v' = \text{Ref}(a', Cs''@_p Ds')$  by simp
  with h last field Ds notemptyCs S ref e2 ref2 T casts
  have  $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow$ 
     $\langle \text{Val } v', (h(a \mapsto (D, \text{insert } (Ds, fs'(F \mapsto v')) (S - \{(Ds, fs')\}))), l) \rangle$ 
    by (fastforce intro:RedFAss)
  with ref e2 show ?thesis by blast
next
  fix  $C'$ 
  assume  $T': T' = \text{NT}$  and  $T: T = \text{Class } C'$ 
  from e2 wte2 T' have  $\text{null}: e_2 = \text{null}$  by auto
  have  $\text{casts}: P \vdash \text{Class } C' \text{ casts } \text{Null} \text{ to } \text{Null}$ 
    by  $\neg(\text{rule casts-null})$ 
  obtain  $v'$  where  $v' = \text{Null}$  by simp
  with h last field Ds notemptyCs S ref e2 null T casts
  have  $P, E \vdash \langle (\text{ref } (a, Cs')) \cdot F\{Cs\} := (\text{Val } v), (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow$ 
     $\langle \text{Val } v', (h(a \mapsto (D, \text{insert } (Ds, fs'(F \mapsto v')) (S - \{(Ds, fs')\}))), l) \rangle$ 
    by (fastforce intro:RedFAss)
  with ref e2 show ?thesis by blast
qed
next
  fix  $r$  assume  $e_2 = \text{Throw } r$ 
  thus ?thesis using  $e_1$  by (fastforce intro:red-reds.FAssThrow2)
qed
next
  assume  $\neg \text{final } e_2$  with  $WTrtFAss e_1$  show ?thesis
    by simp (fast intro!:FAssRed2)
qed

```

```

next
  fix r assume e1 = Throw r
  thus ?thesis by (fastforce intro:red-reds.FAssThrow1)
qed
next
  assume ¬ final e1 with WTrtFAss show ?thesis
  by simp (blast intro!:FAssRed1)
qed
next
  case (WTrtFAssNT E h e1 e2 T' T F Cs)
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume e1: final e1 — e1 is null or throw
    show ?thesis
    proof cases
      assume final e2 — e2 is Val or throw
      with WTrtFAssNT e1 show ?thesis
      by (fastforce simp:final-def intro:RedFAssNull red-reds.FAssThrow1
          red-reds.FAssThrow2 dest!:typeof-NT)
    next
      assume ¬ final e2 — e2 reduces by IH
      with WTrtFAssNT e1 show ?thesis
      by (fastforce simp:final-def intro!:red-reds.FAssRed2 red-reds.FAssThrow1)
    qed
  next
    assume ¬ final e1 — e1 reduces by IH
    with WTrtFAssNT show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:FAssRed1)
  qed
next
  case (WTrtCall E h e C M Ts T pns body Cs es Ts')
  have wte: P,E,h ⊢ e : Class C
  and method:P ⊢ C has least M = (Ts, T, pns, body) via Cs
  and wtes: P,E,h ⊢ es [:] Ts' and sub: P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts
  and IHes:  $\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D}s \text{ es } [dom \ l]; \neg \text{finals es} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \exists es' s'. P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ 
  and hconf: P ⊢ h  $\checkmark$  and envconf:P ⊢ E  $\checkmark$ 
  and D:  $\mathcal{D} (e \cdot M(es)) [dom \ l]$  by fact+
  show ?case
  proof cases
    assume final:final e
    with wte show ?thesis
  proof (rule final-refE)
    fix r assume ref: e = ref r
    show ?thesis
  proof cases
    assume es:  $\exists vs. es = map \text{Val } vs$ 
    from ref obtain a Cs' where ref:e = ref(a, Cs') by (cases r) auto
    with wte obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D, S) and suboD:Subobjs P D
  Cs'

```


and $last:last\ Cs' = C$
by (*fastforce split:if-split-asm*)
from $wte\ ref\ h$ **have** $subcls:P \vdash D \preceq^* C$ **by** $-(drule\ mdc\ leq\ dyn\ type, auto)$
from **method** **have** $has:P \vdash C\ has\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ **via** Cs
by (*rule has-least-method-has-method*)
from es **obtain** vs **where** $vs:es = map\ Val\ vs$ **by** $auto$
obtain $Cs''\ Ts''\ T'\ pns'\ body'$ **where**
 $ass:P \vdash (D, Cs'@_p Cs)$ **selects** $M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$ **via** $Cs'' \wedge$
 $length\ Ts'' = length\ pns' \wedge length\ vs = length\ pns' \wedge P \vdash T' \leq T$
proof ($cases\ \exists\ Ts''\ T'\ pns'\ body'\ Ds.\ P \vdash D\ has\ least\ M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$
via Ds)
case $True$
then obtain $Ts''\ T'\ pns'\ body'\ Cs''$
where $least:P \vdash D\ has\ least\ M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$ **via** Cs''
by $auto$
hence $select:P \vdash (D, Cs'@_p Cs)$ **selects** $M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$ **via** Cs''
by (*rule dyn-unique*)
from $subcls\ least\ wf\ has$ **have** $Ts = Ts''$ **and** $leq:P \vdash T' \leq T$
by $-(drule\ leq\ method\ subtypes, simp\ all, blast)+$
hence $length\ Ts = length\ Ts''$ **by** (*simp add:list-all2-iff*)
with sub **have** $length\ Ts' = length\ Ts''$ **by** (*simp add:list-all2-iff*)
with $WTrts\ same\ length[OF\ wtes]\ vs$ **have** $length:length\ vs = length\ Ts''$
by $simp$
from $has\ least\ wf\ mdecl[OF\ wf\ least]$
have $lengthParams:length\ Ts'' = length\ pns'$ **by** (*simp add:wf-mdecl-def*)
with $length$ **have** $length\ vs = length\ pns'$ **by** $simp$
with $select\ lengthParams\ leq$ **show** $?thesis$ **using** $that\ by\ blast$
next
case $False$
hence $non\ dyn:\forall\ Ts''\ T'\ pns'\ body'\ Ds.$
 $\neg P \vdash D\ has\ least\ M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$ **via** Ds **by** $auto$
from $suboD\ last$ **have** $path:P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'$
by (*simp add:path-via-def*)
from $method$ **have** $notempty:Cs \neq []$
by (*fastforce intro!:Subobjs-nonempty*
 $simp:LeastMethodDef-def\ MethodDefs-def$)
from $suboD$ **have** $class: is\ class\ P\ D$ **by** (*rule Subobjs-isClass*)
from $suboD\ last$ **have** $path:P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'$
by (*simp add:path-via-def*)
with $method\ wf$ **have** $P \vdash D\ has\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ **via** $Cs'@_p Cs$
by (*auto intro:has-path-has has-least-method-has-method*)
with $class\ wf$ **obtain** $Cs''\ Ts''\ T'\ pns'\ body'$ **where** $overrider:$
 $P \vdash (D, Cs'@_p Cs)$ **has** $overrider\ M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$ **via** Cs''
by (*auto dest!:class-wf simp:is-class-def wf-cdecl-def, blast*)
with $non\ dyn$
have $select:P \vdash (D, Cs'@_p Cs)$ **selects** $M = (Ts'', T', pns', body')$ **via** Cs''
by $-(rule\ dyn\ ambiguous, simp\ all)$
from $notempty$ **have** $eq:(Cs'@_p Cs)@_p [last\ Cs] = (Cs'@_p Cs)$
by (*rule appendPath-append-last*)

```

from method wf
have  $P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \text{ via } [last \ Cs]$ 
  by (auto dest:Subobj-last-isClass intro:Subobjs-Base subobjs-rel
    simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
with notempty
have  $P \vdash \text{last}(Cs'@_p Cs) \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, body) \text{ via } [last \ Cs]$ 
  by  $\neg(\text{drule-tac } Cs' = Cs' \text{ in } \text{appendPath-last, simp})$ 
with overrider wf eq
have  $(Cs'', (Ts'', T', pns', body')) \in \text{MinimalMethodDefs } P \ D \ M$ 
  and  $P, D \vdash Cs'' \sqsubseteq Cs'@_p Cs$ 
  by (auto simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def)
    (drule wf-sees-method-fun, auto)
with subcls wf notempty has path have  $Ts = Ts''$  and  $leq: P \vdash T' \leq T$ 
  by  $\neg(\text{drule } leq\text{-methods-subtypes, simp-all, blast})+$ 
hence  $\text{length } Ts = \text{length } Ts''$  by (simp add:list-all2-iff)
with sub have  $\text{length } Ts' = \text{length } Ts''$  by (simp add:list-all2-iff)
with WTrts-same-length[OF wtes] vs have  $\text{length: length } vs = \text{length } Ts''$ 
  by simp
from select-method-wf-mdecl[OF wf select]
have  $\text{lengthParams: length } Ts'' = \text{length } pns'$  by (simp add:wf-mdecl-def)
with length have  $\text{length } vs = \text{length } pns'$  by simp
with select lengthParams leq show ?thesis using that by blast
qed
obtain new-body where case T of Class D  $\Rightarrow$ 
   $\text{new-body} = \langle D \rangle \text{blocks}(this \# pns', \text{Class}(last \ Cs'') \# Ts'', \text{Ref}(a, Cs'') \# vs, body')$ 
|  $\Rightarrow$   $\text{new-body} = \text{blocks}(this \# pns', \text{Class}(last \ Cs'') \# Ts'', \text{Ref}(a, Cs'') \# vs, body')$ 
  by (cases T) auto
with h method last ass ref vs
  show ?thesis by (auto intro!:exI RedCall)
next
assume  $\neg(\exists vs. es = \text{map } Val \ vs)$ 
hence not-all-Val:  $\neg(\forall e \in \text{set } es. \exists v. e = Val \ v)$ 
  by (simp add:ex-map-conv)
let ?ves = takeWhile  $(\lambda e. \exists v. e = Val \ v)$  es
let ?rest = dropWhile  $(\lambda e. \exists v. e = Val \ v)$  es
let ?ex = hd ?rest let ?rst = tl ?rest
from not-all-Val have nonempty: ?rest  $\neq []$  by auto
hence es:  $es = ?ves @ ?ex \# ?rst$  by simp
have  $\forall e \in \text{set } ?ves. \exists v. e = Val \ v$  by (fastforce dest:set-takeWhileD)
then obtain vs where ves: ?ves = map Val vs
  using ex-map-conv by blast
show ?thesis
proof cases
  assume final ?ex
  moreover from nonempty have  $\neg(\exists v. ?ex = Val \ v)$ 
    by (auto simp:neq-Nil-conv simp del:dropWhile-eq-Nil-conv)
    (simp add:dropWhile-eq-Cons-conv)
  ultimately obtain r' where ex-Throw: ?ex = Throw r'
    by (fast elim!:finalE)

```

```

show ?thesis using ref es ex-Throw ves
  by(fastforce intro:red-reds.CallThrowParams)
next
assume not-fin:  $\neg$  final ?ex
have finals es = finals(?ves @ ?ex # ?rst) using es
  by(rule arg-cong)
also have ... = finals(?ex # ?rst) using ves by simp
finally have finals es = finals(?ex # ?rst) .
hence  $\neg$  finals es using not-finals-ConsI[OF not-fin] by blast
thus ?thesis using ref D IHes[OF hconf envconf]
  by(fastforce intro!:CallParams)
qed
qed
next
fix r assume e = Throw r
with WTrtCall.premis show ?thesis by(fast intro!:red-reds.CallThrowObj)
qed
next
assume  $\neg$  final e
with WTrtCall show ?thesis by simp (blast intro!:CallObj)
qed
next
case (WTrtStaticCall E h e C' C M Ts T pns body Cs es Ts')
have wte: P,E,h  $\vdash$  e : Class C'
  and path-unique:P  $\vdash$  Path C' to C unique
  and method:P  $\vdash$  C has least M = (Ts, T, pns, body) via Cs
  and wtes: P,E,h  $\vdash$  es [:] Ts' and sub: P  $\vdash$  Ts' [ $\leq$ ] Ts
  and IHes:  $\bigwedge$ l.
    [P  $\vdash$  h  $\checkmark$ ; envconf P E; Ds es [dom l];  $\neg$  finals es]
     $\implies \exists$  es' s'. P,E  $\vdash$  (es,(h,l)) [ $\rightarrow$ ] (es',s')
  and hconf: P  $\vdash$  h  $\checkmark$  and envconf:envconf P E
  and D:  $\mathcal{D}$  (e.(C::)M(es)) [dom l] by fact+
show ?case
proof cases
assume final:final e
with wte show ?thesis
proof (rule final-refE)
fix r assume ref: e = ref r
show ?thesis
proof cases
assume es:  $\exists$  vs. es = map Val vs
from ref obtain a Cs' where ref:e = ref(a,Cs') by (cases r) auto
with wte have last:last Cs' = C'
  by (fastforce split:if-split-asm)
with path-unique obtain Cs''
  where path-via:P  $\vdash$  Path (last Cs') to C via Cs''
  by (auto simp add:path-via-def path-unique-def)
obtain Ds where Ds:Ds = (Cs'@pCs'')@pCs by simp
from es obtain vs where vs:es = map Val vs by auto

```

```

from sub have length Ts' = length Ts by (simp add:list-all2-iff)
with WTrts-same-length[OF wtes] vs have length:length vs = length Ts
  by simp
from has-least-wf-mdecl[OF wf method]
have lengthParams:length Ts = length pns by (simp add:wf-mdecl-def)
with method last path-unique path-via Ds length ref vs show ?thesis
  by (auto intro!:exI RedStaticCall)
next
assume  $\neg(\exists vs. es = \text{map Val } vs)$ 
hence not-all-Val:  $\neg(\forall e \in \text{set } es. \exists v. e = \text{Val } v)$ 
  by (simp add:ex-map-conv)
let ?ves = takeWhile ( $\lambda e. \exists v. e = \text{Val } v$ ) es
let ?rest = dropWhile ( $\lambda e. \exists v. e = \text{Val } v$ ) es
let ?ex = hd ?rest let ?rst = tl ?rest
from not-all-Val have nonempty: ?rest  $\neq []$  by auto
hence es: es = ?ves @ ?ex # ?rst by simp
have  $\forall e \in \text{set } ?ves. \exists v. e = \text{Val } v$  by (fastforce dest:set-takeWhileD)
then obtain vs where ves: ?ves = map Val vs
  using ex-map-conv by blast
show ?thesis
proof cases
  assume final ?ex
  moreover from nonempty have  $\neg(\exists v. ?ex = \text{Val } v)$ 
    by (auto simp:neq-Nil-conv simp del:dropWhile-eq-Nil-conv)
    (simp add:dropWhile-eq-Cons-conv)
  ultimately obtain r' where ex-Throw: ?ex = Throw r'
    by (fast elim!:finalE)
  show ?thesis using ref es ex-Throw ves
    by (fastforce intro:red-reds.CallThrowParams)
next
assume not-fin:  $\neg \text{final } ?ex$ 
have finals es = finals(?ves @ ?ex # ?rst) using es
  by (rule arg-cong)
also have  $\dots = \text{finals}(?ex \# ?rst)$  using ves by simp
finally have finals es = finals(?ex # ?rst) .
hence  $\neg \text{finals } es$  using not-finals-ConsI[OF not-fin] by blast
thus ?thesis using ref D IHes[OF hconf envconf]
  by (fastforce intro!:CallParams)
qed
qed
next
fix r assume e = Throw r
with WTrtStaticCall.prems show ?thesis by (fast intro!:red-reds.CallThrowObj)
qed
next
assume  $\neg \text{final } e$ 
with WTrtStaticCall show ?thesis by simp (blast intro!:CallObj)
qed
next

```

```

case (WTrtCallNT E h e es Ts Copt M T)
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e
  moreover
  { fix v assume e: e = Val v
    hence e = null using WTrtCallNT by simp
    have ?case
    proof cases
      assume finals es
      moreover
      { fix vs assume es = map Val vs
        with WTrtCallNT e have ?thesis by (fastforce intro: RedCallNull dest!:typeof-NT)
      }
    }
  moreover
  { fix vs a es' assume es = map Val vs @ Throw a # es'
    with WTrtCallNT e have ?thesis by (fastforce intro: CallThrowParams)
  }
  ultimately show ?thesis by (fastforce simp:finals-def)
next
  assume ¬ finals es — es reduces by IH
  with WTrtCallNT e show ?thesis by (fastforce intro: CallParams)
qed
}
moreover
{ fix r assume e = Throw r
  with WTrtCallNT have ?case by (fastforce intro: CallThrowObj) }
ultimately show ?thesis by (fastforce simp:final-def)
next
  assume ¬ final e — e reduces by IH
  with WTrtCallNT show ?thesis by (fastforce intro: CallObj)
qed
next
case (WTrtInitBlock h v T' E V T e2 T2)
have IH2:  $\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E(V \mapsto T) \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e_2 \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket; \neg \text{final } e_2 \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists e' s'. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_2, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  and typeof:  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T'$ 
  and type: is-type P T and sub:  $P \vdash T' \leq T$ 
  and hconf:  $P \vdash h \checkmark$  and envconf:  $P \vdash E \checkmark$ 
  and D:  $\mathcal{D} \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e_2\} \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket$  by fact+
from wf typeof type sub obtain v' where casts:  $P \vdash T$  casts v to v'
by (auto dest:sub-casts)
show ?case
proof cases
  assume fin:final e2
  with casts show ?thesis
  by (fastforce elim:finalE intro:RedInitBlock red-reds.InitBlockThrow)
next
  assume not-fin2: ¬ final e2

```

```

from  $D$  have  $D2: \mathcal{D} \ e_2 \ [dom(l(V \mapsto v'))]$  by (auto simp: hyperset-defs)
from envconf type have  $P \vdash E(V \mapsto T) \checkmark$  by (auto simp: envconf-def)
from  $IH2[OF \ hconf \ this \ D2 \ not-fin2]$ 
obtain  $h' \ l' \ e'$  where  $red2: P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_2, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$ 
  by auto
from red-lcl-incr[OF red2] have  $V \in dom \ l'$  by auto
with red2 casts show ?thesis by (fastforce intro: InitBlockRed)
qed
next
case ( $WTrtBlock \ E \ V \ T \ h \ e \ T'$ )
have  $IH: \bigwedge l. [P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E(V \mapsto T) \checkmark; \mathcal{D} \ e \ [dom \ l]; \neg \ final \ e]$ 
   $\implies \exists e' \ s'. P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
  and unass:  $\neg \ assigned \ V \ e$  and type:is-type  $P \ T$ 
  and hconf:  $P \vdash h \checkmark$  and envconf:  $P \vdash E \checkmark$ 
  and  $D: \mathcal{D} \ \{V:T; e\} \ [dom \ l]$  by fact+
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e
  thus ?thesis
  proof (rule finalE)
    fix  $v$  assume  $e = Val \ v$  with type show ?thesis by (fast intro: RedBlock)
  next
    fix  $r$  assume  $e = Throw \ r$ 
    with type show ?thesis by (fast intro: red-reds.BlockThrow)
  qed
next
  assume not-fin:  $\neg \ final \ e$ 
  from  $D$  have  $De: \mathcal{D} \ e \ [dom(l(V:=None))]$  by (simp add: hyperset-defs)
  from envconf type have  $P \vdash E(V \mapsto T) \checkmark$  by (auto simp: envconf-def)
  from  $IH[OF \ hconf \ this \ De \ not-fin]$ 
  obtain  $h' \ l' \ e'$  where  $red: P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V:=None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$ 
    by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases l' V)
    assume  $l' \ V = None$ 
    with red unass show ?thesis by (blast intro: BlockRedNone)
  next
    fix  $v$  assume  $l' \ V = Some \ v$ 
    with red unass type show ?thesis by (blast intro: BlockRedSome)
  qed
qed
next
case ( $WTrtSeq \ E \ h \ e_1 \ T_1 \ e_2 \ T_2$ )
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final e1
  thus ?thesis
  by (fast elim: finalE intro: intro: RedSeq red-reds.SeqThrow)
next

```

```

    assume  $\neg$  final  $e_1$  with WTrtSeq show ?thesis
      by simp (blast intro:SeqRed)
  qed
next
case (WTrtCond  $E$   $h$   $e$   $e_1$   $T$   $e_2$ )
have wt:  $P, E, h \vdash e : \text{Boolean}$  by fact
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final  $e$ 
  thus ?thesis
  proof (rule finalE)
    fix  $v$  assume val:  $e = \text{Val } v$ 
    then obtain  $b$  where  $v : v = \text{Bool } b$  using wt by (fastforce dest:typeof-Boolean)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $b$ )
      case True with val  $v$  show ?thesis by (auto intro:RedCondT)
    next
      case False with val  $v$  show ?thesis by (auto intro:RedCondF)
    qed
  next
    fix  $r$  assume  $e = \text{Throw } r$ 
    thus ?thesis by (fast intro:red-reds.CondThrow)
  qed
next
  assume  $\neg$  final  $e$  with WTrtCond show ?thesis
    by simp (fast intro:CondRed)
  qed
next
case WTrtWhile show ?case by (fast intro:RedWhile)
next
case (WTrtThrow  $E$   $h$   $e$   $T'$   $T$ )
show ?case
proof cases
  assume final  $e$  — Then  $e$  must be throw or null
  with WTrtThrow show ?thesis
  by (fastforce simp:final-def is-refT-def
      intro:red-reds.ThrowThrow red-reds.RedThrowNull
      dest!:typeof-NT typeof-Class-Subo)
next
  assume  $\neg$  final  $e$  — Then  $e$  must reduce
  with WTrtThrow show ?thesis by simp (blast intro:ThrowRed)
  qed
next
case WTrtNil thus ?case by simp
next
case (WTrtCons  $E$   $h$   $e$   $T$   $es$   $Ts$ )
have  $IHe$ :  $\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket; \neg \text{final } e \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \exists e' s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$ 
and  $IHes$ :  $\bigwedge l. \llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; P \vdash E \checkmark; \mathcal{D} s \text{ es } \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket; \neg \text{finals } es \rrbracket$ 

```

```

       $\implies \exists es' s'. P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle$ 
and  $hconf: P \vdash h \checkmark$  and  $envconf: P \vdash E \checkmark$ 
and  $D: \mathcal{D}s (e \# es) \lfloor dom\ l \rfloor$ 
and  $not\text{-}fins: \neg finals(e \# es)$  by  $fact+$ 
have  $De: \mathcal{D} e \lfloor dom\ l \rfloor$  and  $Des: \mathcal{D}s es (\lfloor dom\ l \rfloor \sqcup \mathcal{A} e)$ 
using  $D$  by  $auto$ 
show  $?case$ 
proof  $cases$ 
  assume  $final\ e$ 
  thus  $?thesis$ 
  proof  $(rule\ finalE)$ 
    fix  $v$  assume  $e: e = Val\ v$ 
    hence  $Des': \mathcal{D}s es \lfloor dom\ l \rfloor$  using  $De\ Des$  by  $auto$ 
    have  $not\text{-}fins\text{-}tl: \neg finals\ es$  using  $not\text{-}fins\ e$  by  $simp$ 
    show  $?thesis$  using  $e\ IHes[OF\ hconf\ envconf\ Des'\ not\text{-}fins\text{-}tl]$ 
    by  $(blast\ intro!:ListRed2)$ 
  next
    fix  $r$  assume  $e = Throw\ r$ 
    hence  $False$  using  $not\text{-}fins$  by  $simp$ 
    thus  $?thesis\ ..$ 
  qed
next
  assume  $\neg final\ e$ 
  from  $IHe[OF\ hconf\ envconf\ De\ this]$  show  $?thesis$  by  $(fast\ intro!:ListRed1)$ 
qed
qed

end

```

24 Heap Extension

```

theory  $HeapExtension$ 
imports  $Progress$ 
begin

```

24.1 The Heap Extension

```

definition  $hext :: heap \Rightarrow heap \Rightarrow bool$   $(- \trianglelefteq - [51, 51] 50)$  where
   $h \trianglelefteq h' \equiv \forall a\ C\ S. h\ a = Some(C, S) \longrightarrow (\exists S'. h'\ a = Some(C, S'))$ 

```

```

lemma  $hextI: \forall a\ C\ S. h\ a = Some(C, S) \longrightarrow (\exists S'. h'\ a = Some(C, S')) \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$ 

```

```

apply  $(unfold\ hext\text{-}def)$ 
apply  $auto$ 
done

```


lemma *hex-objD*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; h a = \text{Some}(C,S) \rrbracket \implies \exists S'. h' a = \text{Some}(C,S')$

apply (*unfold hex-def*)
apply (*force*)
done

lemma *hex-refl [iff]*: $h \trianglelefteq h$

apply (*rule hexI*)
apply (*fast*)
done

lemma *hex-new [simp]*: $h a = \text{None} \implies h \trianglelefteq h(a \mapsto x)$

apply (*rule hexI*)
apply (*auto simp:fun-upd-apply*)
done

lemma *hex-trans*: $\llbracket h \trianglelefteq h'; h' \trianglelefteq h'' \rrbracket \implies h \trianglelefteq h''$

apply (*rule hexI*)
apply (*fast dest: hex-objD*)
done

lemma *hex-upd-obj*: $h a = \text{Some}(C,S) \implies h \trianglelefteq h(a \mapsto (C,S'))$

apply (*rule hexI*)
apply (*auto simp:fun-upd-apply*)
done

24.2 \trianglelefteq and preallocated

lemma *preallocated-hex*:

$\llbracket \text{preallocated } h; h \trianglelefteq h' \rrbracket \implies \text{preallocated } h'$
by (*simp add: preallocated-def hex-def*)

lemmas *preallocated-upd-obj = preallocated-hex [OF - hex-upd-obj]*

lemmas *preallocated-new = preallocated-hex [OF - hex-new]*

24.3 \trianglelefteq in Small- and BigStep

lemma *red-hex-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$
and *reds-hex-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$

proof(*induct rule:red-reds-inducts*)

```

case RedNew thus ?case
  by(fastforce dest:new-Addr-SomeD simp:hext-def split:if-splits)
next
  case RedFAss thus ?case by(simp add:hext-def split:if-splits)
qed simp-all

```

lemma *step-hext-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle \implies hp\ s \trianglelefteq hp\ s'$

```

proof(induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2)
  case refl thus ?case by(rule hext-refl)
next
  case (step e s e'' s'')
  have Red:((e, s), e'', s'') ∈ Red P E
  and hext:hp s'' ≤ hp s' by fact+
  from Red have P, E ⊢ ⟨e, s⟩ → ⟨e'', s''⟩ by simp
  hence hp s ≤ hp s''
  by(cases s, cases s'')(auto dest:red-hext-incr)
  with hext show ?case by-(rule hext-trans)
qed

```

lemma *steps-hext-incr*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle \implies hp\ s \trianglelefteq hp\ s'$

```

proof(induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2)
  case refl thus ?case by(rule hext-refl)
next
  case (step es s es'' s'')
  have Reds:((es, s), es'', s'') ∈ Reds P E
  and hext:hp s'' ≤ hp s' by fact+
  from Reds have P, E ⊢ ⟨es, s⟩ [→] ⟨es'', s''⟩ by simp
  hence hp s ≤ hp s''
  by(cases s, cases s'', auto dest:reds-hext-incr)
  with hext show ?case by-(rule hext-trans)
qed

```

lemma *eval-hext*: $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$
and *evals-hext*: $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies h \trianglelefteq h'$

```

proof (induct rule:eval-evals-inducts)
  case New thus ?case
  by(fastforce intro!: hext-new intro:someI simp:new-Addr-def
    split:if-split-asm simp del:fun-upd-apply)
next
  case FAss thus ?case
  by(auto simp:sym[THEN hext-upd-obj] simp del:fun-upd-apply
    elim!: hext-trans)

```

qed (auto elim!: hext-trans)

24.4 \sqsubseteq and conformance

lemma *conf-hext*: $h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, h \vdash v : \leq T \implies P, h' \vdash v : \leq T$
by (cases T)(induct v, auto dest: hext-objD split:if-split-asm)+

lemma *confs-hext*: $P, h \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts \implies h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, h' \vdash vs [:\leq] Ts$
by (erule list-all2-mono, erule conf-hext, assumption)

lemma *fconf-hext*: $\llbracket P, h \vdash fs (:\leq) E; h \sqsubseteq h' \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash fs (:\leq) E$

apply (unfold fconf-def)
apply (fast elim: conf-hext)
done

lemmas *fconf-upd-obj* = *fconf-hext* [OF - hext-upd-obj]

lemmas *fconf-new* = *fconf-hext* [OF - hext-new]

lemma *oconf-hext*: $P, h \vdash obj \checkmark \implies h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, h' \vdash obj \checkmark$

apply (auto simp:oconf-def)
apply (erule allE)
apply (erule-tac x=Cs in allE)
apply (erule-tac x=fs' in allE)
apply (fastforce elim:fconf-hext)
done

lemmas *oconf-new* = *oconf-hext* [OF - hext-new]

lemmas *oconf-upd-obj* = *oconf-hext* [OF - hext-upd-obj]

lemma *hconf-new*: $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h a = \text{None}; P, h \vdash obj \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h(a \mapsto obj) \checkmark$
by (unfold hconf-def) (auto intro: oconf-new preallocated-new)

lemma $\llbracket P \vdash h \checkmark; h' = h(a \mapsto (C, \text{Collect} (\text{init-obj } P \ C))); h a = \text{None}; wf\text{-prog } wf\text{-md } P \rrbracket$

$\implies P \vdash h' \checkmark$

apply (simp add:hconf-def oconf-def)

apply auto

apply (rule-tac x=init-class-fieldmap P (last Cs) in exI)

apply (rule init-obj.intros)

apply assumption

apply (erule init-obj.cases)

```

apply clarsimp
apply (erule init-obj.cases)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule-tac x=a in allE)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule init-obj.cases)
apply simp
apply (erule-tac x=a in allE)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule init-obj.cases)
apply clarsimp
apply (drule Subobj-last-isClass)
apply simp
apply (auto simp:is-class-def)
apply (rule fconf-init-fields)
apply auto
apply (erule-tac x=aa in allE)
apply (erule-tac x=aaa in allE)
apply (erule-tac x=b in allE)
apply clarsimp
apply (rotate-tac -1)
apply (erule-tac x=Cs in allE)
apply (erule-tac x=fs' in allE)
apply clarsimp thm fconf-new
apply (erule fconf-new)
apply simp
apply (rule preallocated-new)
apply simp-all
done

```

lemma *hconf-upd-obj*:

$\llbracket P \vdash h\checkmark; h a = \text{Some}(C,S); P, h \vdash (C,S')\checkmark \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h(a \mapsto (C,S'))\checkmark$
by (*unfold hconf-def*) (*auto intro: oconf-upd-obj preallocated-upd-obj*)

lemma *lconf-hext*: $\llbracket P, h \vdash l (: \leq)_w E; h \sqsubseteq h' \rrbracket \implies P, h' \vdash l (: \leq)_w E$

```

apply (unfold lconf-def)
apply (fast elim: conf-hext)
done

```

24.5 \sqsubseteq in the runtime type system

lemma *hext-typeof-mono*: $\llbracket h \sqsubseteq h'; P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T \rrbracket \implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_{h'} v = \text{Some } T$

```

apply(cases v)
apply simp

```

```

  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply(fastforce simp:hex-def)
done

```

lemma *WTrt-hext-mono*: $P, E, h \vdash e : T \implies (\bigwedge h'. h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, E, h' \vdash e : T)$
and *WTrts-hext-mono*: $P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts \implies (\bigwedge h'. h \sqsubseteq h' \implies P, E, h' \vdash es [:] Ts)$

```

  apply(induct rule: WTrt-inducts)
  apply(simp add: WTrtNew)
  apply(fastforce intro: WTrtDynCast)
  apply(fastforce intro: WTrtStaticCast)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtVal dest:hext-typeof-mono)
  apply(simp add: WTrtVar)
  apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtBinOp)
  apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtLAss)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtFAcc del:WTrt-WTrts.intros WTrt-elim-cases)
  apply(simp add: WTrtFAccNT)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtFAss del:WTrt-WTrts.intros WTrt-elim-cases)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtFAssNT del:WTrt-WTrts.intros WTrt-elim-cases)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtCall del:WTrt-WTrts.intros WTrt-elim-cases)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtStaticCall del:WTrt-WTrts.intros WTrt-elim-cases)
  apply(fastforce simp: WTrtCallNT del:WTrt-WTrts.intros WTrt-elim-cases)
  apply(fastforce)
  apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtSeq)
  apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtCond)
  apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtWhile)
  apply(fastforce simp add: WTrtThrow)
  apply(simp add: WTrtNil)
  apply(simp add: WTrtCons)
done

```

end

25 Well-formedness Constraints

theory *CWellForm* **imports** *WellForm* *WWellForm* *WellTypeRT* *DefAss* **begin**

definition *wf-C-mdecl* :: $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mdecl \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
wf-C-mdecl $P C \equiv \lambda(M, Ts, T, (pns, body)).$
 $length Ts = length pns \wedge$

$distinct\ pns \wedge$
 $this \notin set\ pns \wedge$
 $P, [this \mapsto Class\ C, pns \mapsto Ts] \vdash body :: T \wedge$
 $\mathcal{D}\ body\ [\{this\} \cup set\ pns]$

lemma *wf-C-mdecl[simp]*:
 $wf-C-mdecl\ P\ C\ (M, Ts, T, pns, body) \equiv$
 $(length\ Ts = length\ pns \wedge$
 $distinct\ pns \wedge$
 $this \notin set\ pns \wedge$
 $P, [this \mapsto Class\ C, pns \mapsto Ts] \vdash body :: T \wedge$
 $\mathcal{D}\ body\ [\{this\} \cup set\ pns])$
by (*simp add:wf-C-mdecl-def*)

abbreviation

$wf-C-prog :: prog \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $wf-C-prog == wf-prog\ wf-C-mdecl$

lemma *wf-C-prog-wf-C-mdecl*:
 $\llbracket wf-C-prog\ P; (C, Bs, fs, ms) \in set\ P; m \in set\ ms \rrbracket$
 $\implies wf-C-mdecl\ P\ C\ m$

apply (*simp add:wf-prog-def*)
apply (*simp add:wf-cdecl-def*)
apply (*erule conjE*)
apply (*drule bspec, assumption*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule conjE*)
apply (*drule bspec, assumption*)
apply (*simp add:wf-mdecl-def split-beta*)
done

lemma *wf-mdecl-wwf-mdecl*: $wf-C-mdecl\ P\ C\ Md \implies wwf-mdecl\ P\ C\ Md$
by (*fastforce simp:wwf-mdecl-def dest!:WT-fv*)

lemma *wf-prog-wwf-prog*: $wf-C-prog\ P \implies wwf-prog\ P$

apply (*simp add:wf-prog-def wf-cdecl-def wf-mdecl-def*)
apply (*fast intro:wf-mdecl-wwf-mdecl*)
done

end

26 Type Safety Proof

```
theory TypeSafe
imports HeapExtension CWellForm
begin
```

26.1 Basic preservation lemmas

```
lemma assumes wf:wwf-prog P and casts:P ⊢ T casts v to v'
and typeof:P ⊢ typeofh v = Some T' and leq:P ⊢ T' ≤ T
shows casts-conf:P, h ⊢ v' :≤ T
```

proof –

```
{ fix a' C Cs S'
  assume leq:P ⊢ Class (last Cs) ≤ T and subo:Subobjs P C Cs
    and casts':P ⊢ T casts Ref (a',Cs) to v' and h:h a' = Some(C,S')
  from subo wf have is-class P (last Cs) by(fastforce intro:Subobj-last-isClass)
  with leq wf obtain C' where T:T = Class C'
    and path-unique:P ⊢ Path (last Cs) to C' unique
    by(auto dest:Class-widen)
  from path-unique obtain Cs' where path-via:P ⊢ Path (last Cs) to C' via Cs'
    by(auto simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
  with T path-unique casts' have v':v' = Ref (a',Cs@pCs')
    by -(erule casts-to.cases, auto simp:path-unique-def path-via-def)
  from subo path-via wf have Subobjs P C (Cs@pCs')
    and last (Cs@pCs') = C'
    apply(auto intro:Subobjs-appendPath simp:path-via-def)
    apply(drule-tac Cs=Cs' in Subobjs-nonempty)
    by(rule sym[OF appendPath-last])
  with T h v' have ?thesis by auto }
with casts typeof wf typeof leq show ?thesis
by(cases v, auto elim:casts-to.cases split:if-split-asm)
qed
```

theorem assumes wf:wwf-prog P

shows red-preserves-hconf:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, h \vdash e : T; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h' \checkmark)$$

and reds-preserves-hconf:

$$P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies (\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, h \vdash es [:] Ts; P \vdash h \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P \vdash h' \checkmark)$$

proof (induct rule:red-reds-inducts)

case (RedNew h a h' C E l)

have new: new-Addr h = Some a and h':h' = h(a ↦ (C, Collect (init-obj P C)))

and hconf:P ⊢ h √ and wt-New:P, E, h ⊢ new C : T by fact+

from new have None: h a = None by(rule new-Addr-SomeD)

with *wf* **have** *oconf*: $P, h \vdash (C, \text{Collect } (\text{init-obj } P \ C)) \checkmark$
apply (*auto simp*:*oconf-def*)
apply (*rule-tac* $x = \text{init-class-fieldmap } P \ (\text{last } Cs)$ **in** *exI*)
by (*fastforce* *intro*:*init-obj.intros fconf-init-fields*
elim: *init-obj.cases dest*!:*Subobj-last-isClass simp:is-class-def*)
thus *?case* **using** *h' None* **by**(*fast* *intro*: *hconf-new[OF hconf]*)
next
case (*RedFAss* *h a D S Cs' F T Cs v v' Ds fs' E l T'*)
let *?fs' = fs'(F ↦ v')*
let *?S' = insert (Ds, ?fs') (S - {(Ds, fs')})*
have *ha*: $h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S)$ **and** *hconf*: $P \vdash h \checkmark$
and *field*: $P \vdash \text{last } Cs' \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs$
and *casts*: $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$
and *Ds*: $Ds = Cs' \ @_p \ Cs$ **and** *S*: $(Ds, fs') \in S$
and *wte*: $P, E, h \vdash \text{ref}(a, Cs') \cdot F\{Cs\} := \text{Val } v : T'$ **by** *fact*+
from *wte* **have** $P \vdash \text{last } Cs' \text{ has least } F:T' \text{ via } Cs$ **by** (*auto split:if-split-asm*)
with *field* **have** $T = T'$ **by** (*rule sees-field-fun*)
with *casts wte wf* **have** $conf:P, h \vdash v' \leq T'$
by(*auto intro:casts-conf*)
from *hconf ha* **have** *oconf*: $P, h \vdash (D, S) \checkmark$ **by** (*fastforce simp:hconf-def*)
with *S* **have** *suboD*:*Subobjs* $P \ D \ Ds$ **by** (*fastforce simp:oconf-def*)
from *field* **obtain** *Bs fs ms*
where *subo*:*Subobjs* $P \ (\text{last } Cs') \ Cs$
and *class*: *class* $P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$
and *map*:*map-of* *fs* $F = \text{Some } T$
by (*auto simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def*)
from *Ds subo* **have** *last*: $\text{last } Cs = \text{last } Ds$
by(*fastforce dest:Subobjs-nonempty intro:appendPath-last simp:appendPath-last*)
with *class* **have** *classDs*:*class* $P \ (\text{last } Ds) = \text{Some}(Bs, fs, ms)$ **by** *simp*
with *S suboD oconf* **have** $P, h \vdash fs' (\leq) \text{map-of } fs$
apply (*auto simp:oconf-def*)
apply (*erule allE*)
apply (*erule-tac* $x = Ds$ **in** *allE*)
apply (*erule-tac* $x = fs'$ **in** *allE*)
apply *clarsimp*
done
with *map conf eq* **have** *fconf*: $P, h \vdash fs'(F \mapsto v') (\leq) \text{map-of } fs$
by (*simp add:fconf-def*)
from *oconf* **have** $\forall Cs \ fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs } P \ D \ Cs \wedge$
 $(\exists fs \ Bs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some} (Bs, fs, ms) \wedge$
 $P, h \vdash fs' (\leq) \text{map-of } fs)$
by(*simp add:oconf-def*)
with *suboD classDs fconf*
have *oconf'*: $\forall Cs \ fs'. (Cs, fs') \in ?S' \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs } P \ D \ Cs \wedge$
 $(\exists fs \ Bs \ ms. \text{class } P \ (\text{last } Cs) = \text{Some} (Bs, fs, ms) \wedge$
 $P, h \vdash fs' (\leq) \text{map-of } fs)$
by *auto*
from *oconf* **have** *all*: $\forall Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ D \ Cs \longrightarrow (\exists ! fs'. (Cs, fs') \in S)$
by(*simp add:oconf-def*)

with S **have** $\forall Cs. \text{Subobjs } P D Cs \longrightarrow (\exists !fs'. (Cs,fs') \in ?S')$ **by** *blast*
with $oconf'$ **have** $oconf':P,h \vdash (D,?S') \checkmark$
by (*simp add:oconf-def*)
with $hconf$ **ha show** $?case$ **by** (*rule hconf-upd-obj*)
next
case (*CallObj* $E e h l e' h' l' Copt M es$) **thus** $?case$ **by** (*cases Copt*) *auto*
next
case (*CallParams* $E es h l es' h' l' v Copt M$) **thus** $?case$ **by** (*cases Copt*) *auto*
next
case (*RedCallNull* $E Copt M vs h l$) **thus** $?case$ **by** (*cases Copt*) *auto*
qed *auto*

theorem assumes $wf:wuf\text{-}prog\ P$
shows *red-preserves-lconf*:
 $P,E \vdash \langle e,(h,l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',(h',l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge T. \llbracket P,E,h \vdash e:T; P,h \vdash l (: \leq)_w E; P \vdash E \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P,h' \vdash l' (: \leq)_w E)$
and *reds-preserves-lconf*:
 $P,E \vdash \langle es,(h,l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es',(h',l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P,E,h \vdash es[:]Ts; P,h \vdash l (: \leq)_w E; P \vdash E \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P,h' \vdash l' (: \leq)_w E)$

proof(*induct rule:red-reds-inducts*)
case *RedNew* **thus** $?case$
by(*fast intro:lconf-hext red-hext-incr[OF red-reds.RedNew]*)
next
case (*RedLAss* $E V T v v' h l T'$)
have $casts:P \vdash T$ $casts\ v\ to\ v'$ **and** $env:E\ V = Some\ T$
and $wt:P,E,h \vdash V := Val\ v : T'$ **and** $lconf:P,h \vdash l (: \leq)_w E$ **by** *fact+*
from $wt\ env$ **have** $eq:T = T'$ **by** *auto*
with $casts\ wt\ wf$ **have** $conf:P,h \vdash v' : \leq T'$
by(*auto intro:casts-conf*)
with $lconf\ env\ eq$ **show** $?case$
by (*simp del:fun-upd-apply*)(*erule lconf-upd,simp-all*)
next
case *RedFAss* **thus** $?case$
by(*auto intro:lconf-hext red-hext-incr[OF red-reds.RedFAss]*)
simp del:fun-upd-apply)
next
case (*BlockRedNone* $E V T e h l e' h' l' T'$)
have $red:P,E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e,(h, l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',(h', l') \rangle$
and $IH: \bigwedge T''. \llbracket P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash e : T''; P,h \vdash l(V := None) (: \leq)_w E(V \mapsto T);$
 $envconf\ P\ (E(V \mapsto T)) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P,h' \vdash l' (: \leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$
and $lconf: P,h \vdash l (: \leq)_w E$ **and** $wte: P,E,h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$
and $envconf:envconf\ P\ E$ **by** *fact+*
from $lconf\ hext[OF\ lconf\ red-hext-incr[OF\ red]]$

have $lconf':P,h' \vdash l (\leq)_w E$.
from wte **have** $wte':P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash e : T'$ **and** $type:is-type P T$
by (*auto elim:WTrt.cases*)
from $envconf$ $type$ **have** $envconf':envconf P (E(V \mapsto T))$
by(*auto simp:envconf-def*)
from $lconf$ **have** $P,h \vdash (l(V := None)) (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$
by (*simp add:lconf-def fun-upd-apply*)
from $IH[OF wte' this envconf']$ **have** $P,h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$.
with $lconf'$ **show** $?case$
by (*fastforce simp:lconf-def fun-upd-apply split:if-split-asm*)
next
case (*BlockRedSome E V T e h l e' h' l' v T'*)
have $red:P,E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e,(h, l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',(h', l') \rangle$
and $IH: \bigwedge T''. \llbracket P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash e : T''; P,h \vdash l(V := None) (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T) \rrbracket$;

$$envconf P (E(V \mapsto T)) \llbracket \implies P,h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T) \rrbracket$$
and $lconf: P,h \vdash l (\leq)_w E$ **and** $wte: P,E,h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$
and $envconf:envconf P E$ **by** *fact+*
from $lconf-hext[OF lconf red-hext-incr[OF red]]$
have $lconf':P,h' \vdash l (\leq)_w E$.
from wte **have** $wte':P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash e : T'$ **and** $type:is-type P T$
by (*auto elim:WTrt.cases*)
from $envconf$ $type$ **have** $envconf':envconf P (E(V \mapsto T))$
by(*auto simp:envconf-def*)
from $lconf$ **have** $P,h \vdash (l(V := None)) (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$
by (*simp add:lconf-def fun-upd-apply*)
from $IH[OF wte' this envconf']$ **have** $P,h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$.
with $lconf'$ **show** $?case$
by (*fastforce simp:lconf-def fun-upd-apply split:if-split-asm*)
next
case (*InitBlockRed E V T e h l v' e' h' l' v'' v T'*)
have $red: P,E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e,(h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',(h', l') \rangle$
and $IH: \bigwedge T''. \llbracket P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash e : T''; P,h \vdash l(V \mapsto v') (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T) \rrbracket$;

$$envconf P (E(V \mapsto T)) \llbracket \implies P,h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T) \rrbracket$$
and $lconf:P,h \vdash l (\leq)_w E$ **and** $l':l' V = Some v''$
and $wte:P,E,h \vdash \{V:T; V:=Val v;; e\} : T'$
and $casts:P \vdash T$ $casts$ v to v' **and** $envconf:envconf P E$ **by** *fact+*
from $lconf-hext[OF lconf red-hext-incr[OF red]]$
have $lconf':P,h' \vdash l (\leq)_w E$.
from wte **obtain** T'' **where** $wte':P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash e : T'$
and $wt:P,E(V \mapsto T),h \vdash V:=Val v : T''$
and $type:is-type P T$
by (*auto elim:WTrt.cases*)
from $envconf$ $type$ **have** $envconf':envconf P (E(V \mapsto T))$
by(*auto simp:envconf-def*)
from wt **have** $T'' = T$ **by** *auto*

```

with wf casts wt have  $P, h \vdash v' : \leq T$ 
  by (auto intro:casts-conf)
with lconf have  $P, h \vdash l(V \mapsto v') (: \leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$ 
  by -(rule lconf-upd2)
from IH[OF wte' this envconf'] have  $P, h' \vdash l' (: \leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$  .
with lconf' show ?case
  by (fastforce simp:lconf-def fun-upd-apply split:if-split-asm)
next
  case (CallObj E e h l e' h' l' Copt M es) thus ?case by (cases Copt) auto
next
  case (CallParams E es h l es' h' l' v Copt M) thus ?case by (cases Copt) auto
next
  case (RedCallNull E Copt M vs h l) thus ?case by (cases Copt) auto
qed auto

```

Preservation of definite assignment more complex and requires a few lemmas first.

```

lemma [iff]:  $\bigwedge A. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $\mathcal{D} (\text{blocks } (Vs, Ts, vs, e)) A = \mathcal{D} e (A \sqcup \llbracket \text{set } Vs \rrbracket)$ 

```

```

apply (induct Vs Ts vs e rule:blocks-old-induct)
apply (simp-all add:hyperset-defs)
done

```

```

lemma red-lA-incr:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket \sqcup \mathcal{A} e \sqsubseteq \llbracket \text{dom } l' \rrbracket$ 
 $\sqcup \mathcal{A} e'$ 
  and reds-lA-incr:  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket \sqcup \mathcal{A} s es \sqsubseteq \llbracket \text{dom } l' \rrbracket$ 
 $\sqcup \mathcal{A} s es'$ 
  apply (induct rule:red-reds-inducts)
  apply (simp-all del: fun-upd-apply add: hyperset-defs)
  apply blast
  apply blast
  apply blast
  apply blast
  apply blast
  apply blast
  apply blast
  apply auto
done

```

Now preservation of definite assignment.

```

lemma assumes wf: wf-C-prog P
shows red-preserves-defass:
   $P, E \vdash \langle e, (h, l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle \implies \mathcal{D} e \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{D} e' \llbracket \text{dom } l' \rrbracket$ 
and  $P, E \vdash \langle es, (h, l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \implies \mathcal{D} s es \llbracket \text{dom } l \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{D} s es' \llbracket \text{dom } l' \rrbracket$ 

proof (induct rule:red-reds-inducts)
  case BinOpRed1 thus ?case by (auto elim!: D-mono[OF red-lA-incr])

```

```

next
  case FAssRed1 thus ?case by (auto elim!: D-mono[OF red-lA-incr])
next
  case CallObj thus ?case by (auto elim!: Ds-mono[OF red-lA-incr])
next
  case (RedCall h l a C S Cs M Ts' T' pns' body' Ds Ts T pns body Cs'
        vs bs new-body E)
  thus ?case
  apply (auto dest!:select-method-wf-mdecl[OF wf] simp:wf-mdecl-def elim!:D-mono')
  apply(cases T') apply auto
  by(rule-tac A=[insert this (set pns)] in D-mono, clarsimp simp:hyperset-defs,
      assumption)+
next
  case RedStaticCall thus ?case
  apply (auto dest!:has-least-wf-mdecl[OF wf] simp:wf-mdecl-def elim!:D-mono')
  by(auto simp:hyperset-defs)
next
  case InitBlockRed thus ?case
  by(auto simp:hyperset-defs elim!:D-mono' simp del:fun-upd-apply)
next
  case BlockRedNone thus ?case
  by(auto simp:hyperset-defs elim!:D-mono' simp del:fun-upd-apply)
next
  case BlockRedSome thus ?case
  by(auto simp:hyperset-defs elim!:D-mono' simp del:fun-upd-apply)
next
  case SeqRed thus ?case by (auto elim!: D-mono[OF red-lA-incr])
next
  case CondRed thus ?case by (auto elim!: D-mono[OF red-lA-incr])
next
  case RedWhile thus ?case by(auto simp:hyperset-defs elim!:D-mono')
next
  case ListRed1 thus ?case by (auto elim!: Ds-mono[OF red-lA-incr])
qed (auto simp:hyperset-defs)

```

Combining conformance of heap and local variables:

definition *sconf* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *env* \Rightarrow *state* \Rightarrow *bool* ($\neg, - \vdash - \checkmark$ [51,51,51]50) **where**
 $P, E \vdash s \checkmark \equiv \text{let } (h, l) = s \text{ in } P \vdash h \checkmark \wedge P, h \vdash l (\leq)_w E \wedge P \vdash E \checkmark$

lemma *red-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E, hp \ s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; wwf\text{-prog } P \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

by(*fastforce intro:red-preserves-hconf red-preserves-lconf*
simp add:sconf-def)

lemma *reds-preserves-sconf*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E, hp \ s \vdash es [:] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; wwf\text{-prog } P \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash s' \surd$

by(*fastforce intro:reds-preserves-hconf reds-preserves-lconf simp add:sconf-def*)

26.2 Subject reduction

lemma *wt-blocks*:

$\wedge E. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts; \forall T' \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P \ T' \rrbracket \implies$
 $(P, E, h \vdash \text{blocks}(Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T) =$
 $(P, E(Vs [\mapsto] Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge$
 $(\exists Ts'. \text{map } (P \vdash \text{typeof}_h) \ vs = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts))$

proof(*induct Vs Ts vs e rule:blocks-old-induct*)

case ($\delta \ V \ Vs \ T' \ Ts \ v \ vs \ e$)

have $\text{length} : \text{length } (V \# Vs) = \text{length } (T' \# Ts) \ \text{length } (v \# vs) = \text{length } (T' \# Ts)$
and $\text{type} : \forall S \in \text{set } (T' \# Ts). \text{is-type } P \ S$
and $IH : \wedge E. \llbracket \text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts; \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts; \forall S \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P \ S \rrbracket$
 $\implies (P, E, h \vdash \text{blocks } (Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T) =$
 $(P, E(Vs [\mapsto] Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge$
 $(\exists Ts'. \text{map } P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ vs = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts))$ **by**

fact+

from *type* **have** $\text{type } T' : \text{is-type } P \ T'$ **and** $\text{type}' : \forall S \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P \ S$

by *simp-all*

from *length* **have** $\text{length } Vs = \text{length } Ts \ \text{length } vs = \text{length } Ts$

by *simp-all*

from $IH[OF \ \text{this type}']$ **have** $\text{eq} : (P, E(V \mapsto T'), h \vdash \text{blocks } (Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T) =$

$(P, E(V \mapsto T') (Vs [\mapsto] Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge$

$(\exists Ts'. \text{map } P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ vs = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts))$.

show *?case*

proof(*rule iffI*)

assume $P, E, h \vdash \text{blocks } (V \# Vs, T' \# Ts, v \# vs, e) : T$

then **have** $\text{wt} : P, E(V \mapsto T'), h \vdash V := \text{Val } v : T'$

and $\text{blocks} : P, E(V \mapsto T'), h \vdash \text{blocks } (Vs, Ts, vs, e) : T$ **by** *auto*

from *blocks eq* **obtain** Ts' **where** $\text{wte} : P, E(V \mapsto T') (Vs [\mapsto] Ts), h \vdash e : T$

and $\text{typeof} : \text{map } P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ vs = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts$

by *auto*

from *wt* **obtain** T'' **where** $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ v = \text{Some } T''$ **and** $P \vdash T'' \leq T'$

by *auto*

with wte typeof subs

show $P, E(V \# Vs [\mapsto] T' \# Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge$

$(\exists Ts'. \text{map } P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ (v \# vs) = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] (T' \#$

$Ts))$

by *auto*

next

assume $P, E(V \# Vs [\mapsto] T' \# Ts), h \vdash e : T \wedge$

$(\exists Ts'. \text{map } P \vdash \text{typeof}_h \ (v \# vs) = \text{map } \text{Some } Ts' \wedge P \vdash Ts' [\leq] (T' \#$

Ts)
then obtain Ts' **where** $wte:P,E(V \# Vs [\mapsto] T' \# Ts),h \vdash e : T$
and $typeof:map P \vdash typeof_h (v \# vs) = map Some Ts'$
and $subs:P \vdash Ts' [\leq] (T' \# Ts)$ **by** *auto*
from $subs$ **obtain** $U Us$ **where** $Ts':Ts' = U \# Us$ **by** $(cases Ts')$ *auto*
with wte $typeof$ $subs$ *eq* **have** $blocks:P,E(V \mapsto T'),h \vdash blocks (Vs,Ts,vs,e) : T$
by *auto*
from Ts' $typeof$ $subs$ **have** $P \vdash typeof_h v = Some U$
and $P \vdash U \leq T'$ **by** $(auto simp:fun-of-def)$
hence $wtval:P,E(V \mapsto T'),h \vdash V := Val v : T'$ **by** *auto*
with $blocks$ $typeT'$ **show** $P,E,h \vdash blocks (V \# Vs,T' \# Ts,v \# vs,e) : T$ **by** *auto*
qed
qed *auto*

theorem assumes $wf: wf-C-prog P$
shows $subject-reduction2: P,E \vdash \langle e,(h,l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',(h',l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge T. \llbracket P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark; P,E,h \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies P,E,h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T)$
and $subjects-reduction2: P,E \vdash \langle es,(h,l) \rangle [\mapsto] \langle es',(h',l') \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark; P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket \implies types-conf P E h' es' Ts)$

proof $(induct\ rule:red-reds-inducts)$

case $(RedNew\ h\ a\ h'\ C\ E\ l)$

have $new:new-Addr\ h = Some\ a$ **and** $h':h' = h(a \mapsto (C, Collect (init-obj P C)))$

and $wt:P,E,h \vdash new\ C : T$ **by** *fact+*

from wt **have** $eq:T = Class\ C$ **and** $class: is-class\ P\ C$ **by** *auto*

from $class$ **have** $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C\ [C]$ **by** $(rule\ Subobjs-Base)$

from h' **have** $h'\ a = Some(C, Collect (init-obj P C))$ **by** $(simp\ add:map-upd-Some-unfold)$

with $subo$ **have** $P,E,h' \vdash ref(a,[C]) : Class\ C$ **by** *auto*

with eq **show** $?case$ **by** *auto*

next

case $(RedNewFail\ h\ E\ C\ l)$

have $sconf:P,E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$ **by** *fact*

from wf **have** $is-class\ P\ OutOfMemory$

by $(fastforce\ intro:is-class-xcpt\ wf-prog-wwf-prog)$

hence $preallocated\ h \implies P \vdash typeof_h (Ref (addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory,[OutOfMemory]))$

$= Some(Class\ OutOfMemory)$

by $(auto\ elim:\ preallocatedE\ dest!:preallocatedD\ Subobjs-Base)$

with $sconf$ **have** $P,E,h \vdash THROW\ OutOfMemory : T$ **by** $(auto\ simp:sconf-def$

$hconf-def)$

thus $?case$ **by** $(fastforce\ intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)$

next

case $(StaticCastRed\ E\ e\ h\ l\ e'\ h'\ l'\ C)$

have $wt:P,E,h \vdash (|C|)e : T$

and $IH:\bigwedge T'. \llbracket P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark; P,E,h \vdash e : T' \rrbracket$

$\implies P,E,h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T'$

```

    and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √ by fact+
  from wt obtain T' where wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T' and isref:is-refT T'
    and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
    by auto
  from isref have P,E,h' ⊢ (|C|)e' : Class C
  proof(rule refTE)
    assume T' = NT
    with IH[OF sconf wte] isref class show ?thesis by auto
  next
    fix D assume T' = Class D
    with IH[OF sconf wte] isref class show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case RedStaticCastNull
  thus ?case by (auto elim:WTrt.cases)
next
  case (RedStaticUpCast Cs C Cs' Ds E a h l)
  have wt:P,E,h ⊢ (|C|)ref (a,Cs) : T
    and path-via:P ⊢ Path last Cs to C via Cs'
    and Ds:Ds = Cs @p Cs' by fact+
  from wt have typeof:P ⊢ typeofh (Ref(a,Cs)) = Some(Class(last Cs))
    and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
    by auto
  from typeof obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D,S) and subo:Subobjs P D Cs
    by (auto dest:typeof-Class-Subo split:if-split-asm)
  from path-via subo wf Ds have Subobjs P D Ds and last:last Ds = C
    by (auto intro!:Subobjs-appendPath appendPath-last[THEN sym] Subobjs-nonempty
      simp:path-via-def)
  with h have P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Ds) : Class C by auto
  with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (RedStaticDownCast E C a Cs Cs' h l)
  have P,E,h ⊢ (|C|)ref (a,Cs@[C]@Cs') : T by fact
  hence typeof:P ⊢ typeofh (Ref(a,Cs@[C]@Cs')) = Some(Class(last(Cs@[C]@Cs')))
    and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
    by auto
  from typeof obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D,S)
    and subo:Subobjs P D (Cs@[C]@Cs')
    by (auto dest:typeof-Class-Subo split:if-split-asm)
  from subo have Subobjs P D (Cs@[C]) by (fastforce intro:appendSubobj)
  with h have P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs@[C]) : Class C by auto
  with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (RedStaticCastFail C Cs E a h l)
  have sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √ by fact
  from wf have is-class P ClassCast
    by (fastforce intro:is-class-xcpt wf-prog-wwf-prog)
  hence preallocated h ⇒ P ⊢ typeofh (Ref (addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast,[ClassCast]))

```

```

= Some(Class ClassCast)
  by (auto elim: preallocatedE dest!:preallocatedD Subobjs-Base)
with sconf have P,E,h ⊢ THROW ClassCast : T by (auto simp:sconf-def hconf-def)
thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (DynCastRed E e h l e' h' l' C)
have wt:P,E,h ⊢ Cast C e : T
and IH:∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T']]
⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T'
and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ by fact+
from wt obtain T' where wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T' and isref:is-refT T'
and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
by auto
from isref have P,E,h' ⊢ Cast C e' : Class C
proof(rule refTE)
assume T' = NT
with IH[OF sconf wte] isref class show ?thesis by auto
next
fix D assume T' = Class D
with IH[OF sconf wte] isref class show ?thesis by auto
qed
with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case RedDynCastNull
thus ?case by (auto elim: WTrt.cases)
next
case (RedDynCast h l a D S C Cs' E Cs)
have wt:P,E,h ⊢ Cast C (ref (a,Cs)) : T
and path-via:P ⊢ Path D to C via Cs'
and hp:hp (h,l) a = Some(D,S) by fact+
from wt have typeof:P ⊢ typeofh (Ref(a,Cs)) = Some(Class(last Cs))
and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
by auto
from typeof hp have subo:Subobjs P D Cs
by (auto dest:typeof-Class-Subo split:if-split-asm)
from path-via subo have Subobjs P D Cs'
and last:last Cs' = C by (auto simp:path-via-def)
with hp have P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs') : Class C by auto
with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (RedStaticUpDynCast Cs C Cs' Ds E a h l)
have wt:P,E,h ⊢ Cast C (ref (a,Cs)) : T
and path-via:P ⊢ Path last Cs to C via Cs'
and Ds:Ds = Cs @p Cs' by fact+
from wt have typeof:P ⊢ typeofh (Ref(a,Cs)) = Some(Class(last Cs))
and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
by auto
from typeof obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D,S) and subo:Subobjs P D Cs
by (auto dest:typeof-Class-Subo split:if-split-asm)

```



```

from path-via subo wf Ds have Subobjs P D Ds and last:last Ds = C
by(auto intro!:Subobjs-appendPath appendPath-last[THEN sym] Subobjs-nonempty
    simp:path-via-def)
with h have P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Ds) : Class C by auto
with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (RedStaticDownDynCast E C a Cs Cs' h l)
have P,E,h ⊢ Cast C (ref (a,Cs@[C]@Cs')) : T by fact
hence typeof:P ⊢ typeofh (Ref(a,Cs@[C]@Cs')) = Some(Class(last(Cs@[C]@Cs')))
    and class: is-class P C and T:T = Class C
    by auto
from typeof obtain D S where h:h a = Some(D,S)
    and subo:Subobjs P D (Cs@[C]@Cs')
    by (auto dest:typeof-Class-Subo split:if-split-asm)
from subo have Subobjs P D (Cs@[C]) by(fastforce intro:appendSubobj)
with h have P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs@[C]) : Class C by auto
with T show ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case RedDynCastFail thus ?case by fastforce
next
case (BinOpRed1 E e h l e' h' l' bop e2)
have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h',l')⟩
    and wt:P,E,h ⊢ e «bop» e2 : T
    and IH:∧T'. [P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T']
         $\implies P,E,h' ⊢ e' :_{NT} T'$ 
    and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ by fact+
from wt obtain T1 T2 where wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T1 and wte2:P,E,h ⊢ e2 : T2
    and binop:case bop of Eq ⇒ T = Boolean
        | Add ⇒ T1 = Integer ∧ T2 = Integer ∧ T = Integer
    by auto
from WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte2 red-heat-incr[OF red]] have wte2':P,E,h' ⊢ e2
    : T2 .
have P,E,h' ⊢ e' «bop» e2 : T
proof (cases bop)
    assume Eq:bop = Eq
    from IH[OF sconf wte] obtain T' where P,E,h' ⊢ e' : T'
        by (cases T1) auto
    with wte2' binop Eq show ?thesis by(cases bop) auto
next
    assume Add:bop = Add
    with binop have Intg:T1 = Integer by simp
    with IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Integer by simp
    with wte2' binop Add show ?thesis by(cases bop) auto
qed
with binop show ?case by(cases bop) simp-all
next
case (BinOpRed2 E e h l e' h' l' v1 bop)
have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h',l')⟩
    and wt:P,E,h ⊢ Val v1 «bop» e : T

```

```

    and IH: $\wedge T'$ .  $\llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l) \surd; P, E, h \vdash e : T' \rrbracket$ 
       $\implies P, E, h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T'$ 
    and sconf: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \surd$  by fact+
  from wt obtain  $T_1 T_2$  where wtval: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v_1 : T_1$  and wte: $P, E, h \vdash e$ 
:  $T_2$ 
    and binop:case bop of Eq  $\implies T = \text{Boolean}$ 
      | Add  $\implies T_1 = \text{Integer} \wedge T_2 = \text{Integer} \wedge T = \text{Integer}$ 

    by auto
  from WTrt-heat-mono[OF wtval red-heat-incr[OF red]]
  have wtval': $P, E, h' \vdash \text{Val } v_1 : T_1$  .
  have  $P, E, h' \vdash \text{Val } v_1 \ll\text{bop}\gg e' : T$ 
  proof (cases bop)
    assume Eq:bop = Eq
    from IH[OF sconf wte] obtain  $T'$  where  $P, E, h' \vdash e' : T'$ 
      by (cases  $T_2$ ) auto
    with wtval' binop Eq show ?thesis by(cases bop) auto
  next
    assume Add:bop = Add
    with binop have Intg: $T_2 = \text{Integer}$  by simp
    with IH[OF sconf wte] have  $P, E, h' \vdash e' : \text{Integer}$  by simp
    with wtval' binop Add show ?thesis by(cases bop) auto
  qed
  with binop show ?case by(cases bop) simp-all
next
  case (RedBinOp bop  $v_1 v_2 v E a b$ ) thus ?case
  proof (cases bop)
    case Eq thus ?thesis using RedBinOp by auto
  next
    case Add thus ?thesis using RedBinOp by auto
  qed
next
  case (RedVar  $h l V v E$ )
  have l:lcl ( $h, l$ )  $V = \text{Some } v$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \surd$ 
    and wt: $P, E, h \vdash \text{Var } V : T$  by fact+
  hence conf: $P, h \vdash v : \leq T$  by(force simp:sconf-def lconf-def)
  show ?case
  proof(cases  $\forall C. T \neq \text{Class } C$ )
    case True
    with conf have  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } T$  by(cases  $T$ ) auto
    hence  $P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : T$  by auto
    thus ?thesis by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
  next
    case False
    then obtain  $C$  where  $T:T = \text{Class } C$  by auto
    with conf have  $P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some}(\text{Class } C) \vee P \vdash \text{typeof}_h v = \text{Some } NT$ 
      by simp
    with  $T$  show ?thesis by simp
  qed
next

```

```

case (LAssRed E e h l e' h' l' V)
have wt:P,E,h ⊢ V:=e : T and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √
  and IH:∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h, l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T]] ⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T' by
fact+
from wt obtain T' where wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T' and env:E V = Some T
  and sub:P ⊢ T' ≤ T by auto
from sconf env have is-type P T by(auto simp:sconf-def envconf-def)
from sub this wf show ?case
proof(rule subE)
  assume eq:T' = T and notclass:∀ C. T' ≠ Class C
  with IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : T by(cases T) auto
  with eq env have P,E,h' ⊢ V:=e' : T by auto
  with eq show ?thesis by(cases T) auto
next
fix C D
assume T':T' = Class C and T:T = Class D
  and path-unique:P ⊢ Path C to D unique
  with IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C ∨ P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  by simp
hence P,E,h' ⊢ V:=e' : T
proof(rule disjE)
  assume P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C
  with env T' sub show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:WTrtLAss)
next
  assume P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  with env T show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:WTrtLAss)
qed
with T show ?thesis by(cases T) auto
next
fix C
assume T':T' = NT and T:T = Class C
  with IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT by simp
  with env T show ?thesis by (fastforce intro:WTrtLAss)
qed
next
case (RedLAss E V T v v' h l T')
have env:E V = Some T and casts:P ⊢ T casts v to v'
  and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √ and wt:P,E,h ⊢ V:=Val v : T' by fact+
show ?case
proof(cases ∀ C. T ≠ Class C)
  case True
  with casts wt env show ?thesis
  by(cases T',auto elim!:casts-to.cases)
next
  case False
  then obtain C where T = Class C by auto
  with casts wt env wf show ?thesis
  by(auto elim!:casts-to.cases,
    auto intro!:sym[OF appendPath-last] Subobjs-nonempty split:if-split-asm

```

```

      simp:path-via-def,drule-tac Cs=Cs in Subobjs-appendPath,auto)
qed
next
case (FAccRed E e h l e' h' l' F Cs)
have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h',l')⟩
  and wt:P,E,h ⊢ e·F{Cs} : T
  and IH:∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T']]
    ⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T'
  and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ by fact+
from wt have P,E,h' ⊢ e'·F{Cs} : T
proof(rule WTrt-elim-cases)
  fix C assume wte: P,E,h ⊢ e : Class C
  and field:P ⊢ C has least F:T via Cs
  and notemptyCs:Cs ≠ []
from field have class: is-class P C
  by (fastforce intro:Subobjs-isClass simp add:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
from IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT ∨ P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C by
auto
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  thus ?thesis by (fastforce intro!:WTrtFAccNT)
next
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C
  from wte' notemptyCs field show ?thesis by(rule WTrtFAcc)
qed
next
assume wte: P,E,h ⊢ e : NT
from IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT by auto
thus ?thesis by (rule WTrtFAccNT)
qed
thus ?case by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (RedFAcc h l a D S Ds Cs' Cs fs' F v E)
have h:hp (h,l) a = Some(D,S)
  and Ds:Ds = Cs'@pCs and S:(Ds,fs') ∈ S
  and fs':fs' F = Some v and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √
  and wte:P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs')·F{Cs} : T by fact+
from wte have field:P ⊢ last Cs' has least F:T via Cs
  and notemptyCs:Cs ≠ []
  by (auto split:if-split-asm)
from h S sconf obtain Bs fs ms where classDs:class P (last Ds) = Some
(Bs,fs,ms)
  and fconf:P,h ⊢ fs' (:≤) map-of fs
  by (simp add:sconf-def hconf-def oconf-def) blast
from field Ds have last Cs = last Ds
  by (fastforce intro!:appendPath-last Subobjs-nonempty
      simp:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
with field classDs have map:map-of fs F = Some T

```

```

    by (simp add:LeastFieldDecl-def FieldDecls-def)
  with fconf fs' have conf:P,h ⊢ v :≤ T
    by (simp add:fconf-def,erule-tac x=F in allE,fastforce)
  thus ?case by (cases T) auto
next
case (RedFAccNull E F Cs h l)
have sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √ by fact
from wf have is-class P NullPointer
  by (fastforce intro:is-class-xcpt wf-prog-wwf-prog)
hence preallocated h ⇒ P ⊢ typeofh (Ref (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer,[NullPointer]))
= Some(Class NullPointer)
  by (auto elim: preallocatedE dest!:preallocatedD Subobjs-Base)
  with sconf have P,E,h ⊢ THROW NullPointer : T by(auto simp:sconf-def
hconf-def)
  thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf wf-prog-wwf-prog)
next
case (FAssRed1 E e h l e' h' l' F Cs e2)
have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h',l')⟩
  and wt:P,E,h ⊢ e·F{Cs} := e2 : T
  and IH:∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T]]
    ⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T'
  and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ by fact+
from wt have P,E,h' ⊢ e'·F{Cs} := e2 : T
proof (rule WTrt-elim-cases)
  fix C T' assume wte: P,E,h ⊢ e : Class C
  and field:P ⊢ C has least F:T via Cs
  and notemptyCs:Cs ≠ []
  and wte2:P,E,h ⊢ e2 : T' and sub:P ⊢ T' ≤ T
  have wte2': P,E,h' ⊢ e2 : T'
  by(rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte2 red-heat-incr[OF red]])
  from IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C ∨ P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  by simp
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C
  from wte' notemptyCs field wte2' sub show ?thesis by (rule WTrtFAss)
next
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  from wte' wte2' sub show ?thesis by (rule WTrtFAssNT)
qed
next
fix T' assume wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : NT
  and wte2:P,E,h ⊢ e2 : T' and sub:P ⊢ T' ≤ T
  have wte2': P,E,h' ⊢ e2 : T'
  by(rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte2 red-heat-incr[OF red]])
  from IH[OF sconf wte] have wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT by simp
  from wte' wte2' sub show ?thesis by (rule WTrtFAssNT)
qed
thus ?case by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)

```

```

next
case (FAssRed2 E e h l e' h' l' v F Cs)
have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h',l')⟩
  and wt:P,E,h ⊢ Val v·F{Cs} := e : T
  and IH:∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T']]
    ⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T'
  and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ by fact+
from wt have P,E,h' ⊢ Val v·F{Cs}:=e' : T
proof (rule WTrt-elim-cases)
  fix C T' assume wval:P,E,h ⊢ Val v : Class C
  and field:P ⊢ C has least F:T via Cs
  and notemptyCs:Cs ≠ []
  and wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T'
  and sub:P ⊢ T' ≤ T
  have wval':P,E,h' ⊢ Val v : Class C
  by(rule WTrt-hext-mono[OF wval red-hext-incr[OF red]])
  from field wf have type:is-type P T by(rule least-field-is-type)
  from sub type wf show ?thesis
proof(rule subE)
  assume T' = T and notclass:∀ C. T' ≠ Class C
  from IH[OF sconf wte] notclass have wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : T'
  by(cases T') auto
  from wval' notemptyCs field wte' sub show ?thesis
  by(rule WTrtFAss)
next
fix C' D assume T':T' = Class C' and T:T = Class D
  and path-unique:P ⊢ Path C' to D unique
  from IH[OF sconf wte] T' have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C' ∨ P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  by simp
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C'
  from wval' notemptyCs field wte' sub T' show ?thesis
  by (fastforce intro: WTrtFAss)
next
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  from wval' notemptyCs field wte' sub T show ?thesis
  by (fastforce intro: WTrtFAss)
qed
next
fix C' assume T':T' = NT and T:T = Class C'
  from IH[OF sconf wte] T' have wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT by simp
  from wval' notemptyCs field wte' sub T show ?thesis
  by (fastforce intro: WTrtFAss)
qed
next
fix T' assume wval:P,E,h ⊢ Val v : NT
  and wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T'
  and sub:P ⊢ T' ≤ T

```

```

have  $wtval':P,E,h' \vdash Val\ v : NT$ 
  by(rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wtval red-heat-incr[OF red]])
from IH[OF sconf wte] sub obtain  $T''$  where  $wte':P,E,h' \vdash e' : T''$ 
  and  $sub':P \vdash T'' \leq T$  by (cases T',auto,cases T,auto)
from  $wtval' wte' sub'$  show ?thesis
  by(rule WTrtFAssNT)
qed
thus ?case by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (RedFAss h a D S Cs' F T Cs v v' Ds fs E l T')
let  $?fs' = fs(F \mapsto v')$ 
let  $?S' = insert\ (Ds, ?fs')\ (S - \{(Ds, fs)\})$ 
let  $?h' = h(a \mapsto (D, ?S'))$ 
have  $h:h\ a = Some(D,S)$  and  $casts:P \vdash T\ casts\ v\ to\ v'$ 
  and  $field:P \vdash last\ Cs'\ has\ least\ F:T\ via\ Cs$ 
  and  $wt:P,E,h \vdash ref\ (a,Cs') \cdot F\{Cs\} := Val\ v : T'$  by fact+
from  $wt\ wf$  have type:is-type P T'
  by (auto dest:least-field-is-type split:if-split-asm)
from  $wt\ field$  obtain  $T''$  where  $wtval':P,E,h \vdash Val\ v : T''$  and  $eq:T = T'$ 
  and  $leq:P \vdash T'' \leq T'$ 
  by (auto dest:sees-field-fun split:if-split-asm)
from  $casts\ eq\ wtval'$  show ?case
proof(induct rule:casts-to.induct)
  case (casts-prim T0 w)
    have  $T_0 = T'$  and  $\forall C. T_0 \neq Class\ C$  and  $wtval':P,E,h \vdash Val\ w : T''$  by
fact+
    with  $leq$  have  $T' = T''$  by(cases T',auto)
    with  $wtval'$  have  $P,E,h \vdash Val\ w : T'$  by simp
    with  $h$  have  $P,E,(h(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto w))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\})))) \vdash Val\ w :$ 
 $T'$ 
      by(cases w,auto split:if-split-asm)
    thus  $P,E,(h(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto w))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\})))) \vdash (Val\ w) :_{NT}\ T'$ 
      by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
  next
  case (casts-null C'')
    have  $T':Class\ C'' = T'$  by fact
    have  $P,E,(h(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto Null))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\})))) \vdash null : NT$ 
      by simp
    with sym[OF T']
    show  $P,E,(h(a \mapsto (D, insert(Ds, fs(F \mapsto Null))(S - \{(Ds, fs)\})))) \vdash null :_{NT}\ T'$ 
      by simp
  next
  case (casts-ref Xs C'' Xs' Ds'' a')
    have  $Class\ C'' = T'$  and  $Ds'' = Xs\ @_p\ Xs'$ 
      and  $P \vdash Path\ last\ Xs\ to\ C''\ via\ Xs'$ 
      and  $P,E,h \vdash ref\ (a', Xs) : T''$  by fact+
    with  $wf$  have  $P,E,h \vdash ref\ (a', Ds'') : T'$ 
      by (auto intro!:appendPath-last[THEN sym] Subobjs-nonempty
        split:if-split-asm simp:path-via-def,
```

```

      drule-tac Cs=Xs in Subobjs-appendPath,auto)
with h have P,E,(h(a↦(D,insert(Ds,fs(F ↦ Ref(a',Ds')))(S-{(Ds,fs)}))))
⊢
  ref (a',Ds') : T'
  by auto
  thus P,E,(h(a↦(D,insert(Ds,fs(F ↦ Ref(a',Ds')))(S-{(Ds,fs)})))) ⊢
    ref (a',Ds') :NT T'
  by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
qed
next
case (RedFAssNull E F Cs v h l)
have sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √ by fact
from wf have is-class P NullPointer
  by (fastforce intro:is-class-xcpt wf-prog-wwf-prog)
hence preallocated h ⇒ P ⊢ typeofh (Ref (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer,[NullPointer]))
= Some(Class NullPointer)
  by (auto elim: preallocatedE dest!:preallocatedD Subobjs-Base)
  with sconf have P,E,h ⊢ THROW NullPointer : T by(auto simp:sconf-def
hconf-def)
  thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf wf-prog-wwf-prog)
next
case (CallObj E e h l e' h' l' Copt M es)
have red: P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h,l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h',l')⟩
and IH: ∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T']
  ⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T'
and sconf: P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ and wt: P,E,h ⊢ Call e Copt M es : T by fact+
from wt have P,E,h' ⊢ Call e' Copt M es : T
proof(cases Copt)
  case None
  with wt have P,E,h ⊢ e.M(es) : T by simp
  hence P,E,h' ⊢ e'.M(es) : T
  proof(rule WTrt-elim-cases)
    fix C Cs Ts Ts' m
    assume wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : Class C
      and method:P ⊢ C has least M = (Ts, T, m) via Cs
      and wtes:P,E,h ⊢ es [:] Ts' and subs: P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts
    from IH[OF sconf wte] have P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT ∨ P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C by
auto
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : NT
  have P,E,h' ⊢ es [:] Ts'
    by(rule WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]])
  with wte' show ?thesis by(rule WTrtCallNT)
next
  assume wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Class C
  have wtes':P,E,h' ⊢ es [:] Ts'
    by(rule WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]])
  from wte' method wtes' subs show ?thesis by(rule WTrtCall)

```



```

    qed
  next
  fix  $Ts$ 
  assume  $wte:P,E,h \vdash e : NT$  and  $wtes:P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ sconf\ wte]$  have  $wte':P,E,h' \vdash e' : NT$  by simp
  have  $P,E,h' \vdash es [:] Ts$ 
    by(rule WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]])
  with  $wte'$  show ?thesis by(rule WTrtCallNT)
  qed
  with None show ?thesis by simp
next
case (Some C)
with  $wt$  have  $P,E,h \vdash e.(C::)M(es) : T$  by simp
hence  $P,E,h' \vdash e'.(C::)M(es) : T$ 
proof(rule WTrt-elim-cases)
  fix  $C' Cs Ts Ts' m$ 
  assume  $wte:P,E,h \vdash e : Class\ C'$  and  $path-unique:P \vdash Path\ C'$  to  $C$  unique
    and  $method:P \vdash C$  has least  $M = (Ts, T, m)$  via  $Cs$ 
    and  $wtes:P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts'$  and  $subs: P \vdash Ts' [\leq] Ts$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ sconf\ wte]$  have  $P,E,h' \vdash e' : NT \vee P,E,h' \vdash e' : Class\ C'$  by
auto
  thus ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
    assume  $wte':P,E,h' \vdash e' : NT$ 
    have  $P,E,h' \vdash es [:] Ts'$ 
      by(rule WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]])
    with  $wte'$  show ?thesis by(rule WTrtCallNT)
  next
    assume  $wte':P,E,h' \vdash e' : Class\ C'$ 
    have  $wtes':P,E,h' \vdash es [:] Ts'$ 
      by(rule WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]])
    from  $wte'$  path-unique method wtes' subs show ?thesis by(rule WTrtStat-
icCall)
  qed
next
fix  $Ts$ 
assume  $wte:P,E,h \vdash e : NT$  and  $wtes:P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts$ 
from  $IH[OF\ sconf\ wte]$  have  $wte':P,E,h' \vdash e' : NT$  by simp
have  $P,E,h' \vdash es [:] Ts$ 
  by(rule WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]])
with  $wte'$  show ?thesis by(rule WTrtCallNT)
qed
with Some show ?thesis by simp
qed
thus ?case by (rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (CallParams E es h l es' h' l' v Copt M)
have  $reds: P,E \vdash \langle es,(h,l) \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es',(h',l') \rangle$ 
and  $IH: \bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark; P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts \rrbracket$ 

```

$\implies \text{types-conf } P \ E \ h' \ es' \ Ts$

and $\text{sconf}: P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$ **and** $\text{wt}: P, E, h \vdash \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \ \text{Copt } M \ es : T$ **by**
fact+

from wt **have** $P, E, h' \vdash \text{Call } (\text{Val } v) \ \text{Copt } M \ es' : T$

proof(*cases Copt*)

case *None*

with wt **have** $P, E, h \vdash (\text{Val } v) \cdot M(es) : T$ **by** *simp*

hence $P, E, h' \vdash \text{Val } v \cdot M(es') : T$

proof (*rule WTrt-elim-cases*)

fix $C \ Cs \ Ts \ Ts' \ m$

assume $\text{wte}: P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : \text{Class } C$

and *method*: $P \vdash C$ *has least* $M = (Ts, T, m)$ *via* Cs

and $\text{wtes}: P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts'$ **and** $\text{subs}: P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts$

from wtes **have** $\text{length } es = \text{length } Ts'$ **by**(*rule WTrts-same-length*)

with reds **have** $\text{length } es' = \text{length } Ts'$

by $-(\text{drule } \text{reds-length}, \text{simp})$

with $\text{IH}[\text{OF } \text{sconf } \text{wtes}] \ \text{subs}$ **obtain** Ts'' **where** $\text{wtes}': P, E, h' \vdash es' \ [:] \ Ts''$

and $\text{subs}': P \vdash Ts'' \ [\leq] \ Ts$ **by**(*auto dest:types-conf-smaller-types*)

have $\text{wte}': P, E, h' \vdash \text{Val } v : \text{Class } C$

by(*rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte reds-heat-incr[OF reds]]*)

from wte' *method* $\text{wtes}' \ \text{subs}'$ **show** *?thesis*

by(*rule WTrtCall*)

next

fix Ts

assume $\text{wte}: P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : NT$

and $\text{wtes}: P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts$

from wtes **have** $\text{length } es = \text{length } Ts$ **by**(*rule WTrts-same-length*)

with reds **have** $\text{length } es' = \text{length } Ts$

by $-(\text{drule } \text{reds-length}, \text{simp})$

with $\text{IH}[\text{OF } \text{sconf } \text{wtes}]$ **obtain** Ts' **where** $\text{wtes}': P, E, h' \vdash es' \ [:] \ Ts'$

and $P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts$ **by**(*auto dest:types-conf-smaller-types*)

have $\text{wte}': P, E, h' \vdash \text{Val } v : NT$

by(*rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte reds-heat-incr[OF reds]]*)

from $\text{wte}' \ \text{wtes}'$ **show** *?thesis* **by**(*rule WTrtCallNT*)

qed

with *None* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Some C*)

with wt **have** $P, E, h \vdash (\text{Val } v) \cdot (C::)M(es) : T$ **by** *simp*

hence $P, E, h' \vdash (\text{Val } v) \cdot (C::)M(es') : T$

proof(*rule WTrt-elim-cases*)

fix $C' \ Cs \ Ts \ Ts' \ m$

assume $\text{wte}: P, E, h \vdash \text{Val } v : \text{Class } C'$ **and** *path-unique*: $P \vdash \text{Path } C' \ \text{to } C$

and *method*: $P \vdash C$ *has least* $M = (Ts, T, m)$ *via* Cs

and $\text{wtes}: P, E, h \vdash es \ [:] \ Ts'$ **and** $\text{subs}: P \vdash Ts' \ [\leq] \ Ts$

from wtes **have** $\text{length } es = \text{length } Ts'$ **by**(*rule WTrts-same-length*)

with reds **have** $\text{length } es' = \text{length } Ts'$

by $-(\text{drule } \text{reds-length}, \text{simp})$

```

with IH[OF sconf wtes] subs obtain Ts'' where wtes':P,E,h' ⊢ es' [:] Ts''
  and subs':P ⊢ Ts'' [≤] Ts by(auto dest:types-conf-smaller-types)
have wte':P,E,h' ⊢ Val v : Class C'
  by(rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte reds-heat-incr[OF reds]])
from wte' path-unique method wtes' subs' show ?thesis
  by(rule WTrtStaticCall)
next
fix Ts
assume wte:P,E,h ⊢ Val v : NT
  and wtes:P,E,h ⊢ es [:] Ts
from wtes have length es = length Ts by(rule WTrts-same-length)
with reds have length es' = length Ts
  by -(drule reds-length,simp)
with IH[OF sconf wtes] obtain Ts' where wtes':P,E,h' ⊢ es' [:] Ts'
  and P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts by(auto dest:types-conf-smaller-types)
have wte':P,E,h' ⊢ Val v : NT
  by(rule WTrt-heat-mono[OF wte reds-heat-incr[OF reds]])
from wte' wtes' show ?thesis by(rule WTrtCallNT)
qed
with Some show ?thesis by simp
qed
thus ?case by (rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (RedCall h l a C S Cs M Ts' T' pns' body' Ds Ts T pns body Cs'
  vs bs new-body E T'')
have hp:hp (h,l) a = Some(C,S)
  and method:P ⊢ last Cs has least M = (Ts',T',pns',body') via Ds
  and select:P ⊢ (C,Cs@pDs) selects M = (Ts,T,pns,body) via Cs'
  and length1:length vs = length pns and length2:length Ts = length pns
  and bs:bs = blocks(this#pns,Class(last Cs')#Ts,Ref(a,Cs')#vs,body)
  and body-case:new-body = (case T' of Class D ⇒ (|D|)bs | - ⇒ bs)
  and wt:P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs)·M(map Val vs) : T'' by fact+
from wt hp method wf obtain Ts''
  where wtrf:P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs) : Class (last Cs) and eq:T'' = T'
  and wtes:P,E,h ⊢ map Val vs [:] Ts'' and subs: P ⊢ Ts'' [≤] Ts'
by(auto dest:wf-sees-method-fun split:if-split-asm)
from select wf have is-class P (last Cs')
  by(induct rule:SelectMethodDef.induct,
  auto intro:Subobj-last-isClass simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def
  OverriderMethodDefs-def MinimalMethodDefs-def LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
with select-method-wf-mdecl[OF wf select]
have length-pns:length (this#pns) = length (Class(last Cs')#Ts)
  and notNT:T ≠ NT and type:∀ T∈set (Class(last Cs')#Ts). is-type P T
  and wtbody:P,[this↦Class(last Cs'),pns[↦]Ts] ⊢ body :: T
  by(auto simp:wf-mdecl-def)
from wtes hp select
have map:map (P ⊢ typeofh) (Ref(a,Cs')#vs) = map Some (Class(last Cs')#Ts'')
  by(auto elim:SelectMethodDef.cases split:if-split-asm
  simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def)

```

```

MinimalMethodDefs-def LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def
from wref hp have P ⊢ Path C to (last Cs) via Cs
  by (auto simp:path-via-def split:if-split-asm)
with select method wf have Ts' = Ts ∧ P ⊢ T ≤ T'
  by -(rule select-least-methods-subtypes,simp-all)
hence eqs:Ts' = Ts and sub:P ⊢ T ≤ T' by auto
from wf wtbody have P,Map.empty(this↦Class(last Cs'),pns[↦]Ts),h ⊢ body
: T
  by -(rule WT-implies-WTrt,simp-all)
hence wtbody:P,E(this#pns [↦] Class (last Cs')#Ts),h ⊢ body : T
  by(rule WTrt-env-mono) simp
from wtes have length vs = length Ts''
  by (fastforce dest:WTrts-same-length)
with eqs subs
have length-vs:length (Ref(a,Cs')#vs) = length (Class(last Cs')#Ts)
  by (simp add:list-all2-iff)
from subs eqs have P ⊢ (Class(last Cs')#Ts'') [≤] (Class(last Cs')#Ts)
  by (simp add:fun-of-def)
with wt-blocks[OF length-pns length-vs type] wtbody map eq
have blocks:P,E,h ⊢ blocks(this#pns,Class(last Cs')#Ts,Ref(a,Cs')#vs,body) :
T
  by auto
have P,E,h ⊢ new-body : T'
proof(cases ∀ C. T' ≠ Class C)
  case True
  with sub notNT have T = T' by (cases T') auto
  with blocks True body-case bs show ?thesis by(cases T') auto
next
  case False
  then obtain D where T':T' = Class D by auto
  with method sub wf have class: is-class P D
  by (auto elim!:widen.cases dest:least-method-is-type
      intro:Subobj-last-isClass simp:path-unique-def)
  with blocks T' body-case bs class sub show ?thesis
  by(cases T',auto,cases T,auto)
qed
with eq show ?case by(fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (RedStaticCall Cs C Cs'' M Ts T pns body Cs' Ds vs E a h l T')
have method:P ⊢ C has least M = (Ts, T, pns, body) via Cs'
  and length1:length vs = length pns
  and length2:length Ts = length pns
  and path-unique:P ⊢ Path last Cs to C unique
  and path-via:P ⊢ Path last Cs to C via Cs''
  and Ds:Ds = (Cs @p Cs'') @p Cs'
  and wt:P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs)·(C::)M(map Val vs) : T' by fact+
from wt method wf obtain Ts'
  where wref:P,E,h ⊢ ref (a,Cs) : Class (last Cs)
  and wtes:P,E,h ⊢ map Val vs [:] Ts' and subs:P ⊢ Ts' [≤] Ts

```

```

    and TeqT':T = T'
    by(auto dest:wf-sees-method-fun split:if-split-asm)
  from wtfref obtain D S where hp:h a = Some(D,S) and subo:Subobjs P D Cs
    by (auto split:if-split-asm)
  from length1 length2
  have length-vs: length (Ref(a,Ds)#vs) = length (Class (last Ds)#Ts) by simp
  from length2 have length-pns:length (this#pns) = length (Class (last Ds)#Ts)
    by simp
  from method have Cs' ≠ []
    by (fastforce intro!:Subobjs-nonempty simp add:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
  with Ds have last:last Cs' = last Ds
    by (fastforce dest:appendPath-last)
  with method have is-class P (last Ds)
    by(auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def is-class-def)
  with last has-least-wf-mdecl[OF wf method]
  have wtbody: P,[this#pns [↦] Class (last Ds)#Ts] ⊢ body :: T
    and type:∀ T∈set (Class(last Ds)#Ts). is-type P T
    by(auto simp:wf-mdecl-def)
  from path-via have suboCs'':Subobjs P (last Cs) Cs''
    and lastCs'':last Cs'' = C
    by (auto simp add:path-via-def)
  with subo wf have subo':Subobjs P D (Cs@p Cs'')
    by(fastforce intro: Subobjs-appendPath)
  from lastCs'' suboCs'' have lastC:C = last(Cs@p Cs'')
    by (fastforce dest:Subobjs-nonempty intro:appendPath-last)
  from method have Subobjs P C Cs'
    by (auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
  with subo' wf lastC have Subobjs P D ((Cs @p Cs'') @p Cs')
    by (fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath)
  with Ds have suboDs:Subobjs P D Ds by simp
  from wtbody have P,Map.empty(this#pns [↦] Class (last Ds)#Ts),h ⊢ body
: T
    by(rule WT-implies-WTrt)
  hence P,E(this#pns [↦] Class (last Ds)#Ts),h ⊢ body : T
    by(rule WTrt-env-mono) simp
  hence P,E,h ⊢ blocks(this#pns, Class (last Ds)#Ts, Ref(a,Ds)#vs, body) : T
    using wtes subs wt-blocks[OF length-pns length-vs type] hp suboDs
    by(auto simp add:rel-list-all2-Cons2)
  with TeqT' show ?case by(fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (RedCallNull E Copt M vs h l)
  have sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) ✓ by fact
  from wf have is-class P NullPointer
    by (fastforce intro:is-class-xcpt wf-prog-wwf-prog)
  hence preallocated h ⇒ P ⊢ typeofh (Ref (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer,[NullPointer]))
= Some(Class NullPointer)
    by (auto elim: preallocatedE dest!:preallocatedD Subobjs-Base)
  with sconf have P,E,h ⊢ THROW NullPointer : T by(auto simp:sconf-def
hconf-def)

```

thus *?case* **by** (*fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf*)
next
case (*BlockRedNone E V T e h l e' h' l' T'*)
have $IH:\bigwedge T'. \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash (h, l(V := None)) \checkmark; P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E(V \mapsto T), h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T'$
and *sconf*: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$ **and** *wt*: $P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$ **by** *fact+*
from *wt* **have** *type:is-type P T* **and** *wte*: $P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T'$ **by** *auto*
from *sconf type* **have** $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash (h, l(V := None)) \checkmark$
by (*auto simp:sconf-def lconf-def envconf-def*)
from $IH[OF \text{ this wte}]$ *type* **show** *?case* **by** (*cases T'*) *auto*
next
case (*BlockRedSome E V T e h l e' h' l' v T'*)
have *red*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V := None)) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$
and $IH:\bigwedge T'. \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash (h, l(V := None)) \checkmark; P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E(V \mapsto T), h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T'$
and *Some*: $l' V = \text{Some } v$
and *sconf*: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$ **and** *wt*: $P, E, h \vdash \{V:T; e\} : T'$ **by** *fact+*
from *wt* **have** *wte*: $P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T'$ **and** *type:is-type P T* **by** *auto*
with *sconf wf red type* **have** $P, h' \vdash l' (\leq)_w E(V \mapsto T)$
by $-(\text{auto simp:sconf-def, rule red-preserves-lconf, auto intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog simp:envconf-def lconf-def})$
hence *conf*: $P, h' \vdash v : \leq T$ **using** *Some*
by (*auto simp:lconf-def, erule-tac x=V in allE, clarsimp*)
have *wtval*: $P, E(V \mapsto T), h' \vdash V := \text{Val } v : T$
proof (*cases T*)
case *Void* **with** *conf* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
next
case *Boolean* **with** *conf* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
next
case *Integer* **with** *conf* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
next
case *NT* **with** *conf* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Class C*)
with *conf* **have** $P, E(V \mapsto T), h' \vdash \text{Val } v : T \vee P, E(V \mapsto T), h' \vdash \text{Val } v : NT$
by *auto*
with *Class* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
from *sconf type* **have** $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash (h, l(V := None)) \checkmark$
by (*auto simp:sconf-def lconf-def envconf-def*)
from $IH[OF \text{ this wte}]$ *wtval type* **show** *?case* **by** (*cases T'*) *auto*
next
case (*InitBlockRed E V T e h l v' e' h' l' v'' v T'*)
have *red*: $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e, (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', (h', l') \rangle$
and $IH:\bigwedge T'. \llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash (h, l(V \mapsto v')) \checkmark; P, E(V \mapsto T), h \vdash e : T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E(V \mapsto T), h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T'$
and *Some*: $l' V = \text{Some } v''$ **and** *casts*: $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'$
and *sconf*: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$ **and** *wt*: $P, E, h \vdash \{V:T := \text{Val } v; e\} : T'$ **by** *fact+*

```

from wt have wte:P,E(V ↦ T),h ⊢ e : T' and wtval:P,E(V ↦ T),h ⊢ V := Val
v : T
  and type:is-type P T
  by auto
from wf casts wtval have P,h ⊢ v' :≤ T
  by(fastforce intro!:casts-conf wf-prog-wwf-prog)
with sconf have lconf:P,h ⊢ l(V ↦ v') (:≤)w E(V ↦ T)
  by (fastforce intro!:lconf-upd2 simp:sconf-def)
from sconf type have envconf P (E(V ↦ T)) by(simp add:sconf-def envconf-def)
from red-preserves-lconf[OF wf-prog-wwf-prog[OF wf] red wte lconf this]
have P,h' ⊢ l' (:≤)w E(V ↦ T) .
with Some have P,h' ⊢ v'' :≤ T
  by(simp add:lconf-def,erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
hence wtval':P,E(V ↦ T),h' ⊢ V := Val v'' : T
  by(cases T) auto
from lconf sconf type have P,E(V ↦ T) ⊢ (h, l(V ↦ v')) √
  by(auto simp:sconf-def envconf-def)
from IH[OF this wte] wtval' type show ?case by(cases T') auto
next
  case RedBlock thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case RedInitBlock thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (SeqRed E e h l e' h' l' e2 T)
  have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h, l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h', l')⟩
    and IH:∧T'. [[P,E ⊢ (h, l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T'] ⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T'
    and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h, l) √ and wt:P,E,h ⊢ e;; e2 : T by fact+
  from wt obtain T' where wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : T' and wte2:P,E,h ⊢ e2 : T by
auto
  from WTrt-hext-mono[OF wte2 red-hext-incr[OF red]] have wte2':P,E,h' ⊢ e2
: T .
  from IH[OF sconf wte] obtain T'' where P,E,h' ⊢ e' : T'' by(cases T') auto
  with wte2' have P,E,h' ⊢ e';; e2 : T by auto
  thus ?case by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case RedSeq thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (CondRed E e h l e' h' l' e1 e2)
  have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,(h, l)⟩ → ⟨e',(h', l')⟩
    and IH:∧T. [[P,E ⊢ (h,l) √; P,E,h ⊢ e : T]
⇒ P,E,h' ⊢ e' :NT T
  and wt:P,E,h ⊢ if (e) e1 else e2 : T
  and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h,l) √ by fact+
  from wt have wte:P,E,h ⊢ e : Boolean
    and wte1:P,E,h ⊢ e1 : T and wte2:P,E,h ⊢ e2 : T by auto
  from IH[OF sconf wte] have wte':P,E,h' ⊢ e' : Boolean by auto
  from wte' WTrt-hext-mono[OF wte1 red-hext-incr[OF red]]
WTrt-hext-mono[OF wte2 red-hext-incr[OF red]]
  have P,E,h' ⊢ if (e') e1 else e2 : T

```

```

    by (rule WTrtCond)
  thus ?case by (rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case RedCondT thus ?case by (fastforce intro: wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case RedCondF thus ?case by (fastforce intro: wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case RedWhile thus ?case by (fastforce intro: wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (ThrowRed E e h l e' h' l' T)
  have IH: $\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark; P, E, h \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies P, E, h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T$ 
    and sconf: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$  and wt: $P, E, h \vdash \text{throw } e : T$  by fact+
  from wt obtain T' where wte: $P, E, h \vdash e : T'$  and ref:is-refT T'
    by auto
  from ref have P,E,h'  $\vdash \text{throw } e' : T$ 
  proof (rule refTE)
    assume T': $T' = NT$ 
    with wte have P,E,h  $\vdash e : NT$  by simp
    from IH[OF sconf this] ref T' show ?thesis by auto

  next
  fix C assume T': $T' = \text{Class } C$ 
  with wte have P,E,h  $\vdash e : \text{Class } C$  by simp
  from IH[OF sconf this] have P,E,h'  $\vdash e' : \text{Class } C \vee P, E, h' \vdash e' : NT$ 
    by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof (rule disjE)
    assume wte': $P, E, h' \vdash e' : \text{Class } C$ 
    have is-refT (Class C) by simp
    with wte' show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume wte': $P, E, h' \vdash e' : NT$ 
    have is-refT NT by simp
    with wte' show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  qed
  thus ?case by (rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (RedThrowNull E h l)
  have sconf: $P, E \vdash (h, l) \checkmark$  by fact
  from wf have is-class P NullPointer
    by (fastforce intro:is-class-xcpt wf-prog-wwf-prog)
  hence preallocated h  $\implies P \vdash \text{typeof}_h (\text{Ref } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]))$ 
    = Some(Class NullPointer)
    by (auto elim: preallocatedE dest!:preallocatedD Subobjs-Base)
  with sconf have P,E,h  $\vdash \text{THROW NullPointer} : T$  by (auto simp:sconf-def
hconf-def)
  thus ?case by (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf wf-prog-wwf-prog)
next

```



```

case (ListRed1  $E e h l e' h' l' es Ts$ )
have  $red:P,E \vdash \langle e,(h,l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',(h',l') \rangle$ 
  and  $IH:\bigwedge T. \llbracket P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark; P,E,h \vdash e : T \rrbracket \implies P,E,h' \vdash e' :_{NT} T$ 
  and  $sconf:P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark$  and  $wt:P,E,h \vdash e \# es \[:] Ts$  by fact+
from  $wt$  obtain  $U Us$  where  $Ts:Ts = U \# Us$  by(cases Ts) auto
with  $wt$  have  $wte:P,E,h \vdash e : U$  and  $wtes:P,E,h \vdash es \[:] Us$  by simp-all
from WTrts-heat-mono[OF wtes red-heat-incr[OF red]]
have  $wtes':P,E,h' \vdash es \[:] Us$  .
hence  $length\ es = length\ Us$  by (rule WTrts-same-length)
with  $wtes'$  have types-conf  $P E h' es Us$ 
  by (fastforce intro:wts-same-types-typesconf)
with  $IH$ [OF sconf wte]  $Ts$  show ?case by simp
next
case (ListRed2  $E es h l es' h' l' v Ts$ )
have  $reds:P,E \vdash \langle es,(h,l) \rangle \rightarrow \langle es',(h',l') \rangle$ 
  and  $IH:\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark; P,E,h \vdash es \[:] Ts \rrbracket \implies types-conf\ P\ E\ h'\ es'\ Ts$ 
  and  $sconf:P,E \vdash (h,l) \checkmark$  and  $wt:P,E,h \vdash Val\ v \# es \[:] Ts$  by fact+
from  $wt$  obtain  $U Us$  where  $Ts:Ts = U \# Us$  by(cases Ts) auto
with  $wt$  have  $wval:P,E,h \vdash Val\ v : U$  and  $wtes:P,E,h \vdash es \[:] Us$  by simp-all
from WTrt-heat-mono[OF wval reds-heat-incr[OF reds]]
have  $P,E,h' \vdash Val\ v : U$  .
hence  $P,E,h' \vdash (Val\ v) :_{NT} U$  by(rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
with  $IH$ [OF sconf wtes]  $Ts$  show ?case by simp
next
case (CallThrowObj  $E h l Copt M es h' l'$ )
  thus ?case by(cases Copt)(auto intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
case (CallThrowParams  $es vs h l es' E v Copt M h' l'$ )
  thus ?case by(cases Copt)(auto intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)
qed (fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf)+

```

corollary *subject-reduction*:

$\llbracket wf-C-prog\ P; P,E \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e',s' \rangle; P,E \vdash s \checkmark; P,E,hp\ s \vdash e:T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P,E,(hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

by(*cases s, cases s', fastforce dest:subject-reduction2*)

corollary *subjects-reduction*:

$\llbracket wf-C-prog\ P; P,E \vdash \langle es,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle es',s' \rangle; P,E \vdash s \checkmark; P,E,hp\ s \vdash es \[:] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies types-conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$

by(*cases s, cases s', fastforce dest:subjects-reduction2*)

26.3 Lifting to \rightarrow^*

Now all these preservation lemmas are first lifted to the transitive closure

...

lemma *step-preserves-sconf*:

assumes $wf: wf-C-prog\ P$ **and** $step: P,E \vdash \langle e,s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s' \rangle$

shows $\bigwedge T. \llbracket P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

using *step*

proof (*induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2*)

case refl show *?case* **by fact**

next

case *step*

thus *?case* **using** *wf*

apply *simp*

apply (*frule subject-reduction[OF wf]*)

apply (*rule step.prem*s)

apply (*rule step.prem*s)

apply (*cases T*)

apply (*auto dest:red-preserves-sconf intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog*)

done

qed

lemma *steps-preserves-sconf*:

assumes *wf: wf-C-prog P* **and** *step: P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle*

shows $\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, hp\ s \vdash es [:] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

using *step*

proof (*induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2*)

case refl show *?case* **by fact**

next

case (*step es s es'' s'' Ts*)

have *Reds: ((es, s), es'', s'') \in Reds P E*

and *reds: P, E \vdash \langle es'', s'' \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle*

and *wtes: P, E, hp\ s \vdash es [:] Ts*

and *sconf: P, E \vdash s \checkmark*

and *IH: \bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash es'' [:] Ts; P, E \vdash s'' \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark* **by fact+**

from *Reds* **have** *reds1: P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es'', s'' \rangle* **by simp**

from *subjects-reduction[OF wf this sconf wtes]*

have *type: types-conf P E (hp\ s'') es'' Ts .*

from *reds1 wtes sconf wf* **have** *sconf': P, E \vdash s'' \checkmark*

by (*fastforce intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog reds-preserves-sconf*)

from *type* **have** $\exists Ts'. P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash es'' [:] Ts'$

proof (*induct Ts arbitrary: es''*)

fix *esi*

assume *types-conf P E (hp\ s'') esi []*

thus $\exists Ts'. P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash esi [:] Ts'$

proof (*induct esi*)

case Nil **thus** $\exists Ts'. P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash [] [:] Ts'$ **by simp**

next

fix *ex esx*

assume *types-conf P E (hp\ s'') (ex#esx) []*

thus $\exists Ts'. P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash ex\#esx [:] Ts'$ **by simp**

qed

next

```

fix T' Ts' esi
assume type':types-conf P E (hp s'') esi (T'#Ts')
  and IH: $\bigwedge es''$ . types-conf P E (hp s'') es'' Ts'  $\implies$ 
     $\exists Ts''$ . P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  es'' [:] Ts''
from type' show  $\exists Ts'$ . P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  esi [:] Ts'
proof(induct esi)
  case Nil thus  $\exists Ts'$ . P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  [] [:] Ts' by simp
next
fix ex esx
assume types-conf P E (hp s'') (ex#esx) (T'#Ts')
hence type':P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  ex :NT T'
  and type':types-conf P E (hp s'') esx Ts' by simp-all
from type' obtain Tx where type'':P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  ex : Tx
  by(cases T') auto
from IH[OF types'] obtain Tsx where P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  esx [:] Tsx by auto
with type'' show  $\exists Ts'$ . P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  ex#esx [:] Ts' by auto
qed
qed
then obtain Ts' where P,E,hp s''  $\vdash$  es'' [:] Ts' by blast
from IH[OF this sconf'] show ?case .
qed

```

lemma *step-preserves-defass*:

```

assumes wf: wf-C-prog P and step: P,E  $\vdash$   $\langle e,s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s' \rangle$ 
shows  $\mathcal{D} e$  [dom(lcl s)]  $\implies$   $\mathcal{D} e'$  [dom(lcl s')]

```

using *step*

```

proof (induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2)
  case refl thus ?case .
next
  case (step e s e' s') thus ?case
    by(cases s,cases s')(auto dest:red-preserves-defass[OF wf])
qed

```

lemma *step-preserves-type*:

```

assumes wf: wf-C-prog P and step: P,E  $\vdash$   $\langle e,s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e',s' \rangle$ 
shows  $\bigwedge T$ .  $\llbracket P,E \vdash s \sqrt{}; P,E,hp s \vdash e:T \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P,E,(hp s') \vdash e':_{NT} T$ 

```

using *step*

```

proof (induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2)
  case refl thus ?case by  $\neg$ (rule wt-same-type-typeconf)
next
  case (step e s e'' s'' T) thus ?case using wf
    apply simp
    apply (frule subject-reduction[OF wf])

```

```

apply (auto dest!:red-preserves-sconf intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog)
apply(cases T)
apply fastforce+
done
qed

  predicate to show the same lemma for lists

fun
  conformable :: ty list  $\Rightarrow$  ty list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  conformable [] []  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  | conformable (T''#Ts'') (T'#Ts')  $\longleftrightarrow$  (T'' = T'
     $\vee$  ( $\exists C. T'' = NT \wedge T' = \text{Class } C$ ))  $\wedge$  conformable Ts'' Ts'
  | conformable - -  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

lemma types-conf-conf-types-conf:
   $\llbracket \text{types-conf } P E h es Ts; \text{conformable } Ts Ts' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{types-conf } P E h es Ts'$ 
proof (induct Ts arbitrary: Ts' es)
  case Nil thus ?case by (cases Ts') (auto split: if-split-asm)
next
  case (Cons T'' Ts'')
  have type:types-conf P E h es (T''#Ts'')
    and conf:conformable (T''#Ts'') Ts'
    and IH: $\wedge$ Ts' es.  $\llbracket \text{types-conf } P E h es Ts''; \text{conformable } Ts'' Ts' \rrbracket$ 
       $\Longrightarrow$  types-conf P E h es Ts' by fact+
  from type obtain e' es' where es:es = e'#es' by (cases es) auto
  with type have type':P,E,h  $\vdash$  e' : $_{NT}$  T''
    and types': types-conf P E h es' Ts''
    by simp-all
  from conf obtain U Us where Ts': Ts' = U#Us by (cases Ts') auto
  with conf have disj:T'' = U  $\vee$  ( $\exists C. T'' = NT \wedge U = \text{Class } C$ )
    and conf':conformable Ts'' Us
    by simp-all
  from type' disj have P,E,h  $\vdash$  e' : $_{NT}$  U by auto
  with IH[OF types' conf'] Ts' es show ?case by simp
qed

```

```

lemma types-conf-Wtrt-conf:
  types-conf P E h es Ts  $\Longrightarrow$   $\exists Ts'. P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts' \wedge \text{conformable } Ts' Ts$ 
proof (induct Ts arbitrary: es)
  case Nil thus ?case by (cases es) (auto split:if-split-asm)
next
  case (Cons T'' Ts'')
  have type:types-conf P E h es (T''#Ts'')
    and IH: $\wedge$ es. types-conf P E h es Ts''  $\Longrightarrow$ 
       $\exists Ts'. P,E,h \vdash es [:] Ts' \wedge \text{conformable } Ts' Ts''$  by fact+
  from type obtain e' es' where es:es = e'#es' by (cases es) auto
  with type have type':P,E,h  $\vdash$  e' : $_{NT}$  T''

```

and $types'$: $types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ h\ es'\ Ts''$
by $simp\text{-}all$
from $type'$ **obtain** T' **where** $P, E, h \vdash e' : T'$ **and**
 $T' = T'' \vee (\exists C. T' = NT \wedge T'' = Class\ C)$ **by** $(cases\ T'')$ $auto$
with $IH[OF\ types']\ es$ **show** $?case$
by $(auto, rule\text{-}tac\ x = T'' \# Ts' \text{ in } exI, simp, rule\text{-}tac\ x = NT \# Ts' \text{ in } exI, simp)$
qed

lemma $steps\text{-}preserves\text{-}types$:
assumes wf : $wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$ **and** $steps$: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$
shows $\bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s \vdash es\ [:] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$

using $steps$
proof $(induct\ rule: converse\text{-}rtrancl\text{-}induct2)$
case $refl$ **thus** $?case$ **by** $\text{-(rule\ wts\text{-}same\text{-}types\text{-}typesconf)}$
next
case $(step\ es\ s\ es''\ s''\ Ts)$
have $Reds: ((es, s), es'', s'') \in Reds\ P\ E$
and $steps: P, E \vdash \langle es'', s'' \rangle [\rightarrow]^* \langle es', s' \rangle$
and $sconf: P, E \vdash s \checkmark$ **and** $wtes: P, E, hp\ s \vdash es\ [:] Ts$
and $IH: \bigwedge Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash s'' \checkmark; P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash es''\ [:] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$ **by** $fact+$
from $Reds$ **have** $step: P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\rightarrow] \langle es'', s'' \rangle$ **by** $simp$
with $wtes\ sconf\ wf$ **have** $sconf': P, E \vdash s'' \checkmark$
by $(auto\ intro: reds\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf\ wf\text{-}prog\text{-}wuf\text{-}prog)$
from $wtes$ **have** $length\ es = length\ Ts$ **by** $(fastforce\ dest: WTrts\text{-}same\text{-}length)$
from $step\ sconf\ wtes$
have $type'$: $types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s'')\ es''\ Ts$
by $(rule\ subjects\text{-}reduction[OF\ wf])$
then **obtain** Ts' **where** $wtes'': P, E, hp\ s'' \vdash es''\ [:] Ts'$
and $conf: conformable\ Ts'\ Ts$ **by** $(auto\ dest: types\text{-}conf\text{-}Wtrt\text{-}conf)$
from $IH[OF\ sconf'\ wtes'']$ **have** $types\text{-}conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts'$.
with $conf$ **show** $?case$ **by** $(fastforce\ intro: types\text{-}conf\text{-}conf\text{-}types\text{-}conf)$
qed

26.4 Lifting to \implies

... and now to the big step semantics, just for fun.

lemma $eval\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf$:
 $\llbracket wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P; P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket \implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

by $(blast\ intro: step\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf\ big\text{-}by\text{-}small\ WT\text{-}implies\text{-}WTrt\ wf\text{-}prog\text{-}wuf\text{-}prog)$

lemma $evals\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf$:
 $\llbracket wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash es\ [::] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$

by (*blast intro:steps-preserves-sconf bigs-by-smalls WT-implies-WTrts wf-prog-wwf-prog*)

lemma *eval-preserves-type*: **assumes** *wf: wf-C-prog P*
shows $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E \vdash e :: T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

using *wf*
by (*auto dest!:big-by-small[OF wf-prog-wwf-prog[OF wf]] WT-implies-WTrt intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog dest!:step-preserves-type[OF wf]*)

lemma *evals-preserves-types*: **assumes** *wf: wf-C-prog P*
shows $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s' \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P, E \vdash es [\::] Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies types-conf\ P\ E\ (hp\ s')\ es'\ Ts$

using *wf*
by (*auto dest!:big-by-smalls[OF wf-prog-wwf-prog[OF wf]] WT-implies-WTrts intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog dest!:steps-preserves-types[OF wf]*)

26.5 The final polish

The above preservation lemmas are now combined and packed nicely.

definition *wf-config* $:: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow state \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow ty \Rightarrow bool$ ($-, -, - \vdash - : - \checkmark$ [51,0,0,0,0]50) **where**
 $P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \equiv P, E \vdash s \checkmark \wedge P, E, hp\ s \vdash e : T$

theorem *Subject-reduction*: **assumes** *wf: wf-C-prog P*
shows $P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle \implies P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark$
 $\implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

using *wf*
by (*force elim!:red-preserves-sconf intro:wf-prog-wwf-prog dest:subject-reduction[OF wf] simp:wf-config-def*)

theorem *Subject-reductions*:
assumes *wf: wf-C-prog P* **and** *reds: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle*
shows $\bigwedge T. P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark \implies P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT} T$

using *reds*
proof (*induct rule:converse-rtrancl-induct2*)
case *refl* **thus** ?*case*
by (*fastforce intro:wt-same-type-typeconf simp:wf-config-def*)
next

```

case (step e s e'' s'' T)
have Red:((e, s), e'', s'') ∈ Red P E
  and IH:∧T. P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : T √ ⇒ P,E,(hp s') ⊢ e' :NT T
  and wte:P,E,s ⊢ e : T √ by fact+
from Red have red:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ → ⟨e'',s''⟩ by simp
from red-preserves-sconf[OF red] wte wf have sconf:P,E ⊢ s'' √
  by(fastforce dest:wf-prog-wwf-prog simp:wf-config-def)
from wf red wte have type-conf:P,E,(hp s'') ⊢ e'' :NT T
  by(rule Subject-reduction)
show ?case
proof(cases T)
  case Void
  with type-conf have P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : T by simp
  with sconf have P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  from IH[OF this] show ?thesis .
next
  case Boolean
  with type-conf have P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : T by simp
  with sconf have P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  from IH[OF this] show ?thesis .
next
  case Integer
  with type-conf have P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : T by simp
  with sconf have P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  from IH[OF this] show ?thesis .
next
  case NT
  with type-conf have P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : T by simp
  with sconf have P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  from IH[OF this] show ?thesis .
next
  case (Class C)
  with type-conf have P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : T ∨ P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : NT by simp
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : T
  with sconf have P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  from IH[OF this] show ?thesis .
  next
  assume P,E,hp s'' ⊢ e'' : NT
  with sconf have P,E,s'' ⊢ e'' : NT √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  from IH[OF this] have P,E,hp s' ⊢ e' : NT by simp
  with Class show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

corollary *Progress*: **assumes** $wf: wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$
shows $\llbracket P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark; \mathcal{D} e \llbracket dom(lcl\ s) \rrbracket; \neg final\ e \rrbracket \implies \exists e' s'. P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle$
 $\rightarrow \langle e', s' \rangle$

using $progress[OF\ wf\text{-}prog\text{-}wvf\text{-}prog[OF\ wf]]$
by $(auto\ simp:wf\text{-}config\text{-}def\ sconf\text{-}def)$

corollary *TypeSafety*:

fixes $s\ s' :: state$

assumes $wf: wf\text{-}C\text{-}prog\ P$ **and** $sconf: P, E \vdash s \checkmark$ **and** $wte: P, E \vdash e :: T$

and $D: \mathcal{D} e \llbracket dom(lcl\ s) \rrbracket$ **and** $step: P, E \vdash \langle e, s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle e', s' \rangle$

and $nored: \neg(\exists e'' s''. P, E \vdash \langle e', s' \rangle \rightarrow \langle e'', s'' \rangle)$

shows $(\exists v. e' = Val\ v \wedge P, hp\ s' \vdash v : \leq T) \vee$

$(\exists r. e' = Throw\ r \wedge the\text{-}addr\ (Ref\ r) \in dom(hp\ s'))$

proof –

from $sconf\ wte\ wf$ **have** $wf\text{-}config: P, E, s \vdash e : T \checkmark$

by $(fastforce\ intro: WT\text{-}implies\text{-}WTrt\ simp:wf\text{-}config\text{-}def)$

with $wf\ step$ **have** $type\text{-}conf: P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash e' :_{NT}\ T$

by $(rule\ Subject\text{-}reductions)$

from $step\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf[OF\ wf\ step\ wte[THEN\ WT\text{-}implies\text{-}WTrt]\ sconf]$ wf

have $sconf': P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$ **by** $simp$

from $wf\ step\ D$ **have** $D': \mathcal{D} e' \llbracket dom(lcl\ s') \rrbracket$ **by** $(rule\ step\text{-}preserves\text{-}defass)$

show $?thesis$

proof $(cases\ T)$

case *Void*

with $type\text{-}conf$ **have** $wte': P, E, hp\ s' \vdash e' : T$ **by** $simp$

with $sconf'$ **have** $wf\text{-}config': P, E, s' \vdash e' : T \checkmark$ **by** $(simp\ add:wf\text{-}config\text{-}def)$

{ **assume** $\neg final\ e'$

from $Progress[OF\ wf\ wf\text{-}config'\ D'\ this]$ **nored** **have** *False*

by $simp$ }

hence $final\ e'$ **by** $fast$

with wte' **show** $?thesis$ **by** $(auto\ simp:final\text{-}def)$

next

case *Boolean*

with $type\text{-}conf$ **have** $wte': P, E, hp\ s' \vdash e' : T$ **by** $simp$

with $sconf'$ **have** $wf\text{-}config': P, E, s' \vdash e' : T \checkmark$ **by** $(simp\ add:wf\text{-}config\text{-}def)$

{ **assume** $\neg final\ e'$

from $Progress[OF\ wf\ wf\text{-}config'\ D'\ this]$ **nored** **have** *False*

by $simp$ }

hence $final\ e'$ **by** $fast$

with wte' **show** $?thesis$ **by** $(auto\ simp:final\text{-}def)$

next

case *Integer*

with $type\text{-}conf$ **have** $wte': P, E, hp\ s' \vdash e' : T$ **by** $simp$

with $sconf'$ **have** $wf\text{-}config': P, E, s' \vdash e' : T \checkmark$ **by** $(simp\ add:wf\text{-}config\text{-}def)$

{ **assume** $\neg final\ e'$

from $Progress[OF\ wf\ wf\text{-}config'\ D'\ this]$ **nored** **have** *False*

by $simp$ }


```

    hence final e' by fast
    with wte' show ?thesis by(auto simp:final-def)
next
case NT
with type-conf have wte':P,E,hp s' ⊢ e' : T by simp
with sconf' have wf-config':P,E,s' ⊢ e' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
{ assume ¬ final e'
  from Progress[OF wf wf-config' D' this] nored have False
    by simp }
hence final e' by fast
with wte' show ?thesis by(auto simp:final-def)
next
case (Class C)
with type-conf have wte':P,E,hp s' ⊢ e' : T ∨ P,E,hp s' ⊢ e' : NT by simp
thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
  assume wte':P,E,hp s' ⊢ e' : T
  with sconf' have wf-config':P,E,s' ⊢ e' : T √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  { assume ¬ final e'
    from Progress[OF wf wf-config' D' this] nored have False
      by simp }
  hence final e' by fast
  with wte' show ?thesis by(auto simp:final-def)
next
  assume wte':P,E,hp s' ⊢ e' : NT
  with sconf' have wf-config':P,E,s' ⊢ e' : NT √ by(simp add:wf-config-def)
  { assume ¬ final e'
    from Progress[OF wf wf-config' D' this] nored have False
      by simp }
  hence final e' by fast
  with wte' Class show ?thesis by(auto simp:final-def)
qed
qed
qed

```

end

27 Determinism Proof

```

theory Determinism
imports TypeSafe
begin

```

27.1 Some lemmas

```

lemma maps-nth:
  [[(E(xs [↦] ys)) x = Some y; length xs = length ys; distinct xs]]

```

$\implies \forall i. x = xs!i \wedge i < \text{length } xs \longrightarrow y = ys!i$
proof (induct xs arbitrary: ys E)
case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
case (Cons x' xs')
have map:(E(x' # xs' [↦] ys)) x = Some y
and length:length (x' # xs') = length ys
and dist:distinct (x' # xs')
and IH: $\bigwedge ys E. \llbracket (E(xs' [↦] ys)) x = \text{Some } y; \text{length } xs' = \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } xs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies \forall i. x = xs!i \wedge i < \text{length } xs' \longrightarrow y = ys!i$ **by fact+**
from length obtain y' ys' **where** ys:ys = y' # ys' **by**(cases ys) auto
{ fix i assume x:x = (x' # xs')!i **and** i:i < length(x' # xs')
have y = ys!i
proof(cases i)
case 0 with x map ys dist **show** ?thesis **by simp**
next
case (Suc n)
with x i **have** x':x = xs!n **and** n:n < length xs' **by simp-all**
from map ys **have** map':(E(x' ↦ y')(xs' [↦] ys')) x = Some y **by simp**
from length ys **have** length':length xs' = length ys' **by simp**
from dist **have** dist':distinct xs' **by simp**
from IH[OF map' length' dist']
have $\forall i. x = xs!i \wedge i < \text{length } xs' \longrightarrow y = ys!i$.
with x' n **have** y = ys!n **by simp**
with ys n Suc **show** ?thesis **by simp**
qed }
thus ?case **by simp**
qed

lemma nth-maps: $\llbracket \text{length } pns = \text{length } Ts; \text{distinct } pns; i < \text{length } Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies (E(pns [↦] Ts)) (pns!i) = \text{Some } (Ts!i)$
proof (induct i arbitrary: E pns Ts)
case 0
have dist:distinct pns **and** length:length pns = length Ts
and i-length:0 < length Ts **by fact+**
from i-length **obtain** T' Ts' **where** Ts:Ts = T' # Ts' **by**(cases Ts) auto
with length **obtain** p' pns' **where** pns = p' # pns' **by**(cases pns) auto
with Ts dist **show** ?case **by simp**
next
case (Suc n)
have i-length:Suc n < length Ts **and** dist:distinct pns
and length:length pns = length Ts **by fact+**
from Suc **obtain** T' Ts' **where** Ts:Ts = T' # Ts' **by**(cases Ts) auto
with length **obtain** p' pns' **where** pns:pns = p' # pns' **by**(cases pns) auto
with Ts length dist **have** length':length pns' = length Ts'
and dist':distinct pns' **and** notin:p' \notin set pns' **by simp-all**
from i-length Ts **have** n-length:n < length Ts' **by simp**

```

with length' dist' have map:(E(p' ↦ T')(pns' [↦] Ts')) (pns'!n) = Some(Ts'!n)
by fact
with notin have (E(p' ↦ T')(pns' [↦] Ts')) p' = Some T' by simp
with pns Ts map show ?case by simp
qed

```

lemma *casts-casts-eq-result:*

```

fixes s :: state
assumes casts:P ⊢ T casts v to v' and casts':P ⊢ T casts v to w'
and type:is-type P T and wte:P,E ⊢ e :: T' and leq:P ⊢ T' ≤ T
and eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,(h,l)⟩ and sconf:P,E ⊢ s √
and wf:wf-C-prog P
shows v' = w'
proof(cases ∨ C. T ≠ Class C)
  case True
    with casts casts' show ?thesis
    by(auto elim:casts-to.cases)
  next
    case False
    then obtain C where T:T = Class C by auto
    with type have is-class P C by simp
    with wf T leq have T' = NT ∨ (∃ D. T' = Class D ∧ P ⊢ Path D to C unique)
    by(simp add:widen-Class)
    thus ?thesis
    proof(rule disjE)
      assume T' = NT
      with wf eval sconf wte have v = Null
      by(fastforce dest:eval-preserves-type)
      with casts casts' show ?thesis by(fastforce elim:casts-to.cases)
    next
      assume ∃ D. T' = Class D ∧ P ⊢ Path D to C unique
      then obtain D where T':T' = Class D
      and path-unique:P ⊢ Path D to C unique by auto
      with wf eval sconf wte
      have P,E,h ⊢ Val v : T' ∨ P,E,h ⊢ Val v : NT
      by(fastforce dest:eval-preserves-type)
      thus ?thesis
      proof(rule disjE)
        assume P,E,h ⊢ Val v : T'
        with T' obtain a Cs C' S where h:h a = Some(C',S) and v:v = Ref(a,Cs)
        and last:last Cs = D
        by(fastforce dest:typeof-Class-Subo)
        from casts' v last T obtain Cs' Ds where P ⊢ Path D to C via Cs'
        and Ds = Cs@pCs' and w' = Ref(a,Ds)
        by(auto elim:casts-to.cases)
        with casts T v last path-unique show ?thesis
        by auto(erule casts-to.cases,auto simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
      next
        assume P,E,h ⊢ Val v : NT

```

```

with wf eval sconf wte have v = Null
  by(fastforce dest:eval-preserves-type)
with casts casts' show ?thesis by(fastforce elim:casts-to.cases)
qed
qed
qed

lemma Casts-Casts-eq-result:
assumes wf:wf-C-prog P
shows  $\llbracket P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } ws'; \forall T \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P T;$ 
  
$$\begin{array}{l} P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: \rrbracket Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq \rrbracket Ts; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \llbracket \Rightarrow \rrbracket \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h, l) \rangle; \\ P, E \vdash s \checkmark \\ \Rightarrow vs' = ws' \end{array}$$

proof (induct vs arbitrary: vs' ws' Ts Ts' es s)
  case Nil thus ?case by (auto elim!:Casts-to.cases)
next
  case (Cons x xs)
  have CastsCons:P  $\vdash Ts \text{ Casts } x \# xs \text{ to } vs'$ 
  and CastsCons':P  $\vdash Ts \text{ Casts } x \# xs \text{ to } ws'$ 
  and type: $\forall T \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P T$ 
  and wtes:P, E  $\vdash es \llbracket :: \rrbracket Ts'$  and subs:P  $\vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq \rrbracket Ts$ 
  and evals:P, E  $\vdash \langle es, s \rangle \llbracket \Rightarrow \rrbracket \langle \text{map Val } (x \# xs), (h, l) \rangle$ 
  and sconf:P, E  $\vdash s \checkmark$ 
  and IH: $\bigwedge vs' ws' Ts Ts' es s.$ 
  
$$\begin{array}{l} \llbracket P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } xs \text{ to } vs'; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } xs \text{ to } ws'; \forall T \in \text{set } Ts. \text{is-type } P T; \\ P, E \vdash es \llbracket :: \rrbracket Ts'; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket \leq \rrbracket Ts; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \llbracket \Rightarrow \rrbracket \langle \text{map Val } xs, (h, l) \rangle; \\ P, E \vdash s \checkmark \\ \Rightarrow vs' = ws' \text{ by } \text{fact+} \end{array}$$

from CastsCons obtain y ys S Ss where vs':vs' = y#ys and Ts:Ts = S#Ss
  apply –
  apply(frule length-Casts-vs,cases Ts,auto)
  apply(frule length-Casts-vs',cases vs',auto)
  done
with CastsCons have casts:P  $\vdash S \text{ casts } x \text{ to } y$  and Casts:P  $\vdash Ss \text{ Casts } xs \text{ to } ys$ 
  by(auto elim:Casts-to.cases)
from Ts type have type':is-type P S and types': $\forall T \in \text{set } Ss. \text{is-type } P T$ 
  by auto
from Ts CastsCons' obtain z zs where ws':ws' = z#zs
  by simp(frule length-Casts-vs',cases ws',auto)
with Ts CastsCons' have casts':P  $\vdash S \text{ casts } x \text{ to } z$ 
  and Casts':P  $\vdash Ss \text{ Casts } xs \text{ to } zs$ 
  by(auto elim:Casts-to.cases)
from Ts subs obtain U Us where Ts':Ts' = U#Us and subs':P  $\vdash Us \llbracket \leq \rrbracket Ss$ 
  and sub:P  $\vdash U \leq S$  by(cases Ts',auto simp:fun-of-def)
from wtes Ts' obtain e' es' where es:es = e'#es' and wte':P, E  $\vdash e' \llbracket :: \rrbracket U$ 
  and wtes':P, E  $\vdash es' \llbracket :: \rrbracket Us$  by(cases es) auto
with evals obtain h' l' where eval:P, E  $\vdash \langle e', s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } x, (h', l') \rangle$ 
  and evals':P, E  $\vdash \langle es', (h', l') \rangle \llbracket \Rightarrow \rrbracket \langle \text{map Val } xs, (h, l) \rangle$ 

```

by (auto elim:evals.cases)
 from wf eval wte' sconf have $P, E \vdash (h', l') \checkmark$ by (rule eval-preserves-sconf)
 from IH[OF Casts Casts' types' wtes' subs' evals' this] have eq:ys = zs .
 from casts casts' type' wte' sub eval sconf wf have $y = z$
 by (rule casts-casts-eq-result)
 with eq vs' ws' show ?case by simp
 qed

lemma Casts-conf: assumes wf: wf-C-prog P
shows $P \vdash Ts$ Casts vs to vs' \implies
 $(\bigwedge es\ s\ Ts'. \llbracket P, E \vdash es \llbracket Ts'; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h, l) \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket Ts \rrbracket \implies$
 $\forall i < length\ Ts. P, h \vdash vs^!i \leq Ts^!i)$
proof (induct rule:Casts-to.induct)
case Casts-Nil thus ?case by simp
next
case (Casts-Cons T v v' Ts vs vs')
have casts: $P \vdash T$ casts v to v' **and** wtes: $P, E \vdash es \llbracket Ts'$
and evals: $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle map\ Val\ (v\#vs), (h, l) \rangle$
and subs: $P \vdash Ts' \llbracket (T\#Ts)$ **and** sconf: $P, E \vdash s \checkmark$
and IH: $\bigwedge es\ s\ Ts'. \llbracket P, E \vdash es \llbracket Ts'; P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h, l) \rangle; P, E \vdash s \checkmark; P \vdash Ts' \llbracket Ts \rrbracket$
 $\implies \forall i < length\ Ts. P, h \vdash vs^!i \leq Ts^!i$ **by** fact+
from subs **obtain** U Us **where** $Ts':Ts' = U\#Us$ **by** (cases Ts') auto
with subs **have** sub': $P \vdash U \leq T$ **and** subs': $P \vdash Us \llbracket Ts$
by (simp-all add:fun-of-def)
from wtes Ts' **obtain** e' es' **where** $es:es = e'\#es'$ **by** (cases es) auto
with Ts' wtes **have** wte': $P, E \vdash e' \llbracket U$ **and** wtes': $P, E \vdash es' \llbracket Us$ **by** auto
from es evals **obtain** s' **where** $eval':P, E \vdash \langle e', s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ v, s^{\wedge} \rangle$
and evals': $P, E \vdash \langle es', s^{\wedge} \rangle \Rightarrow \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h, l) \rangle$
by (auto elim:evals.cases)
from wf eval' wte' sconf **have** sconf': $P, E \vdash s' \checkmark$ **by** (rule eval-preserves-sconf)
from evals' **have** hext:hp s' $\trianglelefteq h$ **by** (cases s', auto intro:evals-hext)
from wf eval' sconf wte' **have** $P, E, (hp\ s') \vdash Val\ v :_{NT}\ U$
by (rule eval-preserves-type)
with hext **have** wrt: $P, E, h \vdash Val\ v :_{NT}\ U$
by (cases U, auto intro:hext-typeof-mono)
from casts wrt sub' **have** $P, h \vdash v' \leq T$
proof (induct rule:casts-to.induct)
case (casts-prim T'' v'')
have $\forall C. T'' \neq Class\ C$ **and** $P, E, h \vdash Val\ v'' :_{NT}\ U$ **and** $P \vdash U \leq T''$ **by**
 fact+
thus ?case by (cases T'') auto
next
case (casts-null C) **thus ?case by** simp
next
case (casts-ref Cs C Cs' Ds a)

```

have path:P ⊢ Path last Cs to C via Cs'
  and Ds:Ds = Cs @p Cs'
  and wref:P,E,h ⊢ ref (a, Cs) :NT U by fact+
from wref obtain D S where subo:Subobjs P D Cs and h:h a = Some(D,S)
  by(cases U, auto split:if-split-asm)
from path Ds have last:C = last Ds
  by(fastforce intro!:appendPath-last Subobjs-nonempty simp:path-via-def)
from subo path Ds wf have Subobjs P D Ds
  by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath simp:path-via-def)
with last h show ?case by simp
qed
with IH[OF wtes' evals' sconf' subs'] show ?case
  by(auto simp:nth-Cons, case-tac i, auto)
qed

```

```

lemma map-Val-throw-False:map Val vs = map Val ws @ throw ex # es ⇒ False
proof (induct vs arbitrary: ws)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons v' vs')
  have eq:map Val (v'#vs') = map Val ws @ throw ex # es
    and IH:∧ws'. map Val vs' = map Val ws' @ throw ex # es ⇒ False by fact+
  from eq obtain w' ws' where ws:ws = w'#ws' by(cases ws) auto
  from eq have tl(map Val (v'#vs')) = tl(map Val ws @ throw ex # es) by simp
  hence map Val vs' = tl(map Val ws @ throw ex # es) by simp
  with ws have map Val vs' = map Val ws' @ throw ex # es by simp
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
qed

```

```

lemma map-Val-throw-eq:map Val vs @ throw ex # es = map Val ws @ throw ex'
# es'
⇒ vs = ws ∧ ex = ex' ∧ es = es'
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-append-conv2)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(case-tac us)
  apply(fastforce elim:map-injective simp:inj-on-def)
  apply(fastforce dest:map-Val-throw-False)
apply(case-tac us)
  apply(fastforce elim:map-injective simp:inj-on-def)
  apply(fastforce dest:sym[THEN map-Val-throw-False])
done

```

27.2 The proof

```

lemma deterministic-big-step:
assumes wf:wf-C-prog P
shows P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e1,s1⟩ ⇒
  (∧e2 s2 T. [P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s √])

```

$\implies e_1 = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$
and $P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_1, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $(\bigwedge es_2 s_2 Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash es [::] Ts; P, E \vdash s \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies es_1 = es_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2)$
proof (*induct rule:eval-evals.inducts*)
case *New* **thus** *?case* **by**(*auto elim: eval-cases*)
next
case *NewFail* **thus** *?case* **by**(*auto elim: eval-cases*)
next
case (*StaticUpCast* $E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds e_2 s_2$)
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $path\text{-}via:P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'$ **and** $Ds:Ds = Cs @_p Cs'$
and $wt:P, E \vdash \llbracket C \rrbracket e :: T$ **and** $sconf:P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH:\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies ref(a, Cs) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **obtain** D **where** $class:is\text{-}class\ P\ C$ **and** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: Class\ D$
and $disj:P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique \vee$
 $(P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ via\ Cs \longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs))$
by *auto*
from *eval* **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
fix $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$
assume $eval\text{-}ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$
and $path\text{-}via':P \vdash Path\ last\ Xs\ to\ C\ via\ Xs'$
and $ref:e_2 = ref(a', Xs @_p Xs')$
from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-}ref\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
with $wf\ eval\text{-}ref\ sconf\ wte$ **have** $last:last\ Cs = D$
by(*auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm*)
from $disj$ **show** $ref(a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$
proof (*rule disjE*)
assume $P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique$
with $path\text{-}via\ path\text{-}via'$ **eq** $last$ **have** $Cs' = Xs'$
by(*fastforce simp add:path-via-def path-unique-def*)
with $eq\ ref\ Ds$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
assume $P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ via\ Cs \longrightarrow Subobjs_R\ P\ C\ Cs)$
 $Cs)$
with $class\ wf$ **obtain** Cs'' **where** $P \vdash Path\ C\ to\ D\ via\ Cs''$
by(*auto dest:leq-implies-path*)
with $path\text{-}via\ path\text{-}via'$ **wf** $eq\ last$ **have** $Cs' = Xs'$
by(*auto dest:path-via-reverse*)
with $eq\ ref\ Ds$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed
next
fix $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$
assume $eval\text{-}ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs @ C \# Xs'), s_2 \rangle$
and $ref:e_2 = ref(a', Xs @ [C])$
from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-}ref\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs @ C \# Xs' \wedge s_1 =$
 s_2 **by** *simp*

```

with wf eval-ref sconf wte obtain C' where
  last:last Cs = D and Subobjs P C' (Xs@C#Xs')
  by(auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm)
hence subo:Subobjs P C (C#Xs') by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-Subobjs)
with eq last have leq:P ⊢ C ≲* D by(fastforce dest:Subobjs-subclass)
from path-via last have P ⊢ D ≲* C
  by(auto dest:Subobjs-subclass simp:path-via-def)
with leq wf have CeqD:C = D by(rule subcls-asm2)
with last path-via wf have Cs' = [D] by(fastforce intro:path-via-C)
with Ds last have Ds':Ds = Cs by(simp add:appendPath-def)
from subo CeqD last eq wf have Xs' = [] by(auto dest:mdc-eq-last)
with eq Ds' ref show ref (a,Ds) = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
next
assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s2⟩
from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show ref (a,Ds) = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
next
fix Xs a'
assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),s2⟩ and notin:C ∉ set Xs
  and notleq:¬ P ⊢ last Xs ≲* C and throw:e2 = THROW ClassCast
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have eq:a = a' ∧ Cs = Xs ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
with wf eval-ref sconf wte have last:last Cs = D and notempty:Cs ≠ []
  by(auto dest!:eval-preserves-type Subobjs-nonempty split:if-split-asm)
from disj have C = D
proof(rule disjE)
  assume path-unique:P ⊢ Path D to C unique
  with last have P ⊢ D ≲* C
    by(fastforce dest:Subobjs-subclass simp:path-unique-def)
  with notleq last eq show ?thesis by simp
next
assume ass:P ⊢ C ≲* D ∧
  (∀ Cs. P ⊢ Path C to D via Cs → SubobjsR P C Cs)
with class wf obtain Cs'' where path-via':P ⊢ Path C to D via Cs''
  by(auto dest:leq-implies-path)
with path-via wf eq last have Cs'' = [D]
  by(fastforce dest:path-via-reverse)
with ass path-via' have SubobjsR P C [D] by simp
thus ?thesis by(fastforce dest:hd-SubobjsR)
qed
with last notin eq notempty show ref (a,Ds) = e2 ∧ s1 = s2
  by(fastforce intro:last-in-set)
next
fix e' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s2⟩
from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show ref (a,Ds) = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
qed
next
case (StaticDownCast E e s0 a Cs C Cs' s1 e2 s2 T)
have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨(|C|)e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩
  and eval':P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a,Cs@[C]@Cs'),s1⟩
  and wt:P,E ⊢ (|C|)e :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s0 √

```


and $IH:\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \sqrt{\quad} \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]@Cs') = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *fact+*

from *wt* **obtain** D **where** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$

and $disj:P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique } \vee$
 $(P \vdash C \preceq^* D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow \text{Subobjs}_R P C Cs))$

by *auto*

from *eval* **show** *?case*

proof(*rule eval-cases*)

fix $Xs Xs' a'$

assume $eval\text{-ref}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$

and $path\text{-via}:P \vdash \text{Path } \text{last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$

and $ref:e_2 = \text{ref}(a', Xs@_p Xs')$

from $IH[OF \text{eval-ref } wte \text{ sconf}]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs@[C]@Cs' = Xs \wedge s_1 =$

s_2

by *simp*

with *wf eval-ref sconf wte* **obtain** C' **where**

$last:\text{last}(C\#Cs') = D$ **and** $\text{Subobjs } P C' (Cs@[C]@Cs')$

by(*auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm*)

hence $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } C\#Cs'$

by(*fastforce intro:Subobjs-Subobjs simp:path-via-def*)

with *eq last path-via wf* **have** $Xs' = [C] \wedge Cs' = [] \wedge C = D$

apply *clarsimp*

apply(*split if-split-asm*)

by(*simp, drule path-via-reverse, simp, simp*)**+**

with *ref eq* **show** $\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by**(*fastforce simp:appendPath-def*)

next

fix $Xs Xs' a'$

assume $eval\text{-ref}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs@C\#Xs'), s_2 \rangle$

and $ref:e_2 = \text{ref}(a', Xs@[C])$

from $IH[OF \text{eval-ref } wte \text{ sconf}]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs@[C]@Cs' = Xs@C\#Xs'$

$\wedge s_1 = s_2$

by *simp*

with *wf eval-ref sconf wte* **obtain** C' **where**

$last:\text{last}(C\#Xs') = D$ **and** $subo:\text{Subobjs } P C' (Cs@[C]@Cs')$

by(*auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm*)

from *subo wf* **have** $notin:C \notin \text{set } Cs$ **by** $\neg(\text{rule unique2}, \text{simp})$

from *subo wf* **have** $C \notin \text{set } Cs'$ **by** $\neg(\text{rule unique1}, \text{simp}, \text{simp})$

with *notin eq* **have** $Cs = Xs \wedge Cs' = Xs'$

by $\neg(\text{rule only-one-append}, \text{simp}+)$

with *eq ref* **show** $\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*

next

assume $eval\text{-null}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_2 \rangle$

from $IH[OF \text{eval-null } wte \text{ sconf}]$ **show** $\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by**

simp

next

fix $Xs a'$

assume $eval\text{-ref}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ **and** $notin:C \notin \text{set } Xs$

from $IH[OF \text{eval-ref } wte \text{ sconf}]$ **have** $a = a' \wedge Cs@[C]@Cs' = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$

by *simp*

```

    with notin show  $\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fastforce
  next
    fix  $e'$  assume  $\text{eval-throw}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$ 
    from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-throw wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by
simp
    qed
  next
    case (StaticCastNull  $E e s_0 s_1 C e_2 s_2 T$ )
    have  $\text{eval}: P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
      and  $\text{wt}: P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: T$  and  $\text{sconf}: P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
      and  $IH: \bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
         $\implies \text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
    from wt obtain  $D$  where  $\text{wte}: P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$  by auto
    from eval show ?case
    proof(rule eval-cases)
      fix  $Xs Xs' a'$ 
      assume  $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
      from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
    next
      fix  $Xs Xs' a'$ 
      assume  $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs@C\#Xs'), s_2 \rangle$ 
      from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
    next
      assume  $\text{eval-null}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_2 \rangle$  and  $e_2 = \text{null}$ 
      with  $IH[OF \text{ eval-null wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
    next
      fix  $Xs a'$ 
      assume  $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
      from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
    next
      fix  $e'$  assume  $\text{eval-throw}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$ 
      from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-throw wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
    qed
  next
    case (StaticCastFail  $E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C e_2 s_2 T$ )
    have  $\text{eval}: P, E \vdash \langle \langle C \rangle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
      and  $\text{notleg}: \neg P \vdash \text{last } Cs \preceq^* C$  and  $\text{notin}: C \notin \text{set } Cs$ 
      and  $\text{wt}: P, E \vdash \langle C \rangle e :: T$  and  $\text{sconf}: P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
      and  $IH: \bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
         $\implies \text{ref}(a, Cs) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
    from wt obtain  $D$  where  $\text{wte}: P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$  by auto
    from eval show ?case
    proof(rule eval-cases)
      fix  $Xs Xs' a'$ 
      assume  $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
      and  $\text{path-via}: P \vdash \text{Path last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$ 
      from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$  have  $\text{eq}: a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
      with  $\text{path-via wf}$  have  $P \vdash \text{last } Cs \preceq^* C$ 
      by(auto dest: Subobjs-subclass simp: path-via-def)
    end
  end

```

```

    with notleq show THROW ClassCast =  $e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 
    assume eval-ref:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs@C\#Xs'), s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have  $a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs@C\#Xs' \wedge s_1 = s_2$ 
  by simp
    with notin show THROW ClassCast =  $e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    assume eval-null:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show THROW ClassCast =  $e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ 
  by simp
  next
    fix  $Xs\ a'$ 
    assume eval-ref:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
    and throw:  $e_2 = \text{THROW ClassCast}$ 
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have  $a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$ 
    by simp
    with throw show THROW ClassCast =  $e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    fix  $e'$  assume eval-throw:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show THROW ClassCast =  $e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ 
  by simp
  qed
next
  case (StaticCastThrow  $E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ C\ e_2\ s_2\ T$ )
  have eval:  $P, E \vdash \langle (C)e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
    and wt:  $P, E \vdash (C)e :: T$  and sconf:  $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
    and IH:  $\bigwedge e_2\ s_2\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
       $\implies \text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
  from wt obtain  $D$  where wte:  $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$  by auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 
    assume eval-ref:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 
    assume eval-ref:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs@C\#Xs'), s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    assume eval-null:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    fix  $Xs\ a'$ 
    assume eval-ref:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    fix  $e''$  assume eval-throw:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e'', s_2 \rangle$ 
    and throw:  $e_2 = \text{throw } e''$ 

```

from $IH[OF \text{ eval-throw wte sconf}]$ **throw show** $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by**
simp
qed
next
case $(\text{StaticUpDynCast } E \ e \ s_0 \ a \ Cs \ s_1 \ C \ Cs' \ Ds \ e_2 \ s_2 \ T)$
have $\text{eval}: P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $\text{path-via}: P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'$
and $\text{path-unique}: P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$
and $Ds: Ds = Cs @_p Cs'$ **and** $\text{wt}: P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e :: T$ **and** $\text{sconf}: P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH: \bigwedge e_2 \ s_2 \ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{ref}(a, Cs) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** fact+
from wt **obtain** D **where** $\text{wte}: P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$ **by** auto
from eval **show** $?case$
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix $Xs \ Xs' \ a'$
assume $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$
and $\text{path-via}': P \vdash \text{Path last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$
and $\text{ref}: e_2 = \text{ref}(a', Xs @_p Xs')$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$ **have** $\text{eq}: a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
with $\text{wf eval-ref sconf wte}$ **have** $\text{last}: \text{last } Cs = D$
by $(\text{auto dest: eval-preserves-type split: if-split-asm})$
with $\text{path-unique path-via path-via}'$ **eq** **have** $Xs' = Cs'$
by $(\text{fastforce simp: path-via-def path-unique-def})$
with $\text{eq } Ds \ \text{ref}$ **show** $\text{ref}(a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
next
fix $Xs \ Xs' \ a'$
assume $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs @ C \# Xs'), s_2 \rangle$
and $\text{ref}: e_2 = \text{ref}(a', Xs @ [C])$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$ **have** $\text{eq}: a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs @ C \# Xs' \wedge s_1 =$
 s_2 **by** simp
with $\text{wf eval-ref sconf wte}$ **obtain** C' **where**
 $\text{last}: \text{last } Cs = D$ **and** $\text{Subobjs } P \ C' \ (Xs @ C \# Xs')$
by $(\text{auto dest: eval-preserves-type split: if-split-asm})$
hence $\text{Subobjs } P \ C \ (C \# Xs')$ **by** $(\text{fastforce intro: Subobjs-Subobjs})$
with last eq **have** $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } C \# Xs'$
by $(\text{simp add: path-via-def})$
with path-via wf last **have** $Xs' = [] \wedge Cs' = [C] \wedge C = D$
by $(\text{fastforce dest: path-via-reverse})$
with $\text{eq } Ds \ \text{ref}$ **show** $\text{ref}(a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** $(\text{simp add: appendPath-def})$
next
fix $Xs \ Xs' \ D' \ S \ a' \ h \ l$
assume $\text{eval-ref}: P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), (h, l) \rangle$
and $h: h \ a' = \text{Some}(D', S)$ **and** $\text{path-via}': P \vdash \text{Path } D' \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$
and $\text{path-unique}': P \vdash \text{Path } D' \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ **and** $s_2: s_2 = (h, l)$
and $\text{ref}: e_2 = \text{ref}(a', Xs')$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$ s_2 **have** $\text{eq}: a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by**
simp
with $\text{wf eval-ref sconf wte h}$ **have** $\text{last } Cs = D$
and $\text{Subobjs } P \ D' \ Cs$

```

    by(auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm)
  with path-via wf have  $P \vdash \text{Path } D' \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs@_p Cs'$ 
    by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath appendPath-last[THEN sym]
      dest:Subobjs-nonempty simp:path-via-def)
  with path-via' path-unique' Ds have  $Xs' = Ds$ 
    by(fastforce simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)
  with eq ref show  $\text{ref } (a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_2 \rangle$ 
  from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show  $\text{ref } (a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix Xs D' S a' h l
  assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), (h, l) \rangle$ 
    and not-unique: $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$  and  $s_2: s_2 = (h, l)$ 
  from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] s2 have  $\text{eq}: a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by
simp
  with path-unique not-unique show  $\text{ref } (a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix e' assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$ 
  from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show  $\text{ref } (a, Ds) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
  case (StaticDownDynCast E e s0 a Cs C Cs' s1 e2 s2 T)
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
    and wt: $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C e :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \surd$ 
    and IH: $\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \surd \rrbracket$ 
       $\implies \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]@Cs') = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
  from wt obtain D where wte: $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$  by auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix Xs Xs' a'
    assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
      and path-via: $P \vdash \text{Path last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$ 
      and ref: $e_2 = \text{ref } (a', Xs@_p Xs')$ 
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have  $\text{eq}: a = a' \wedge Cs@[C]@Cs' = Xs \wedge s_1 =$ 
s2
      by simp
    with wf eval-ref sconf wte obtain C' where
      last: $\text{last}(C\#Cs') = D$  and Subobjs  $P C' (Cs@[C]@Cs')$ 
      by(auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm)
    hence  $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ via } C\#Cs'$ 
      by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-Subobjs simp:path-via-def)
    with eq last path-via wf have  $Xs' = [C] \wedge Cs' = [] \wedge C = D$ 
      apply clarsimp
      apply(split if-split-asm)
      by(simp, drule path-via-reverse, simp, simp)+
    with ref eq show  $\text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by(fastforce simp:appendPath-def)
  next
    fix Xs Xs' a'

```

assume $eval-ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs @ C \# Xs'), s_2 \rangle$
and $ref:e_2 = ref(a', Xs @ [C])$
from $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs @ [C] @ Cs' = Xs @ C \# Xs'$
 $\wedge s_1 = s_2$
by *simp*
with *wf eval-ref sconf wte* **obtain** C' **where**
 $last:last(C \# Xs') = D$ **and** $subo:Subobjs\ P\ C'\ (Cs @ [C] @ Cs')$
by *(auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm)*
from *subo wf* **have** $notin:C \notin set\ Cs$ **by** $-(rule\ unique2, simp)$
from *subo wf* **have** $C \notin set\ Cs'$ **by** $-(rule\ unique1, simp, simp)$
with $notin\ eq$ **have** $Cs = Xs \wedge Cs' = Xs'$
by $-(rule\ only-one-append, simp+)$
with $eq\ ref$ **show** $ref(a, Cs @ [C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $Xs\ Xs'\ D'\ S\ a'\ h\ l$
assume $eval-ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), (h, l) \rangle$
and $h:h\ a' = Some(D', S)$ **and** $path-via:P \vdash Path\ D'\ to\ C\ via\ Xs'$
and $path-unique:P \vdash Path\ D'\ to\ C\ unique$ **and** $s2:s_2 = (h, l)$
and $ref:e_2 = ref(a', Xs')$
from $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$ $s2$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs @ [C] @ Cs' = Xs \wedge s_1$
 $= s_2$
by *simp*
with *wf eval-ref sconf wte h* **have** $Subobjs\ P\ D'\ (Cs @ [C] @ Cs')$
by *(auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm)*
hence $Subobjs\ P\ D'\ (Cs @ [C])$ **by** *(fastforce intro:appendSubobj)*
with *path-via path-unique* **have** $Xs' = Cs @ [C]$
by *(fastforce simp:path-via-def path-unique-def)*
with $eq\ ref$ **show** $ref(a, Cs @ [C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
assume $eval-null:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-null\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $ref(a, Cs @ [C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by**
simp
next
fix $Xs\ D'\ S\ a'\ h\ l$
assume $eval-ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), (h, l) \rangle$
and $notin:C \notin set\ Xs$ **and** $s2:s_2 = (h, l)$
from $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$ $s2$ **have** $a = a' \wedge Cs @ [C] @ Cs' = Xs \wedge s_1 =$
 s_2
by *simp*
with $notin$ **show** $ref(a, Cs @ [C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *fastforce*
next
fix e' **assume** $eval-throw:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e', s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-throw\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $ref(a, Cs @ [C]) = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by**
simp
qed
next
case $(DynCast\ E\ e\ s_0\ a\ Cs\ h\ l\ D\ S\ C\ Cs'\ e_2\ s_2\ T)$
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle Cast\ C\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $path-via:P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'$ **and** $path-unique:P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique$

and $h:h a = \text{Some}(D,S)$ **and** $wt:P,E \vdash \text{Cast } C e :: T$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH:\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,s_2 \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{ref}(a,Cs) = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$ **by** *fact+*
from wt **obtain** D' **where** $wte:P,E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D'$ **by** *auto*
from $eval$ **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
fix $Xs Xs' a'$
assume $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a',Xs),s_2 \rangle$
and $path-via':P \vdash \text{Path last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$
and $ref:e_2 = \text{ref}(a',Xs@_p Xs')$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge (h,l) = s_2$ **by**
simp
with $wf \text{ eval-ref sconf wte } h$ **have** $\text{last } Cs = D'$
and $\text{Subobjs } P D Cs$
by(*auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm*)
with $path-via' wf eq$ **have** $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs@_p Xs'$
by(*fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath appendPath-last[THEN sym]*)
 $dest:\text{Subobjs-nonempty simp:path-via-def}$
with $path-via \text{ path-unique}$ **have** $Cs' = Xs@_p Xs'$
by(*fastforce simp:path-via-def path-unique-def*)
with $ref eq$ **show** $\text{ref}(a,Cs') = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $Xs Xs' a'$
assume $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a',Xs@C\#Xs'),s_2 \rangle$
and $ref:e_2 = \text{ref}(a',Xs@[C])$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs@C\#Xs' \wedge (h,l)$
 $= s_2$
by *simp*
with $wf \text{ eval-ref sconf wte } h$ **have** $\text{Subobjs } P D (Xs@[C]@Xs')$
by(*auto dest:eval-preserves-type split:if-split-asm*)
hence $\text{Subobjs } P D (Xs@[C])$ **by**(*fastforce intro:appendSubobj*)
with $path-via \text{ path-unique}$ **have** $Cs' = Xs@[C]$
by(*fastforce simp:path-via-def path-unique-def*)
with $eq ref$ **show** $\text{ref}(a,Cs') = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $Xs Xs' D'' S' a' h' l'$
assume $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a',Xs),(h',l') \rangle$
and $h':h' a' = \text{Some}(D'',S')$ **and** $path-via':P \vdash \text{Path } D'' \text{ to } C \text{ via } Xs'$
and $s_2:s_2 = (h',l')$ **and** $ref:e_2 = \text{ref}(a',Xs')$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-ref wte sconf}]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge h = h' \wedge l = l'$
by *simp*
with $h h' \text{ path-via path-via' path-unique } s_2 \text{ ref}$
show $\text{ref}(a,Cs') = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$
by(*fastforce simp:path-via-def path-unique-def*)
next
assume $eval-null:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null},s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF \text{ eval-null wte sconf}]$ **show** $\text{ref}(a,Cs') = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $Xs D'' S' a' h' l'$

```

assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), (h', l') \rangle$ 
and  $h': h' a' = \text{Some}(D'', S')$  and not-unique: $\neg P \vdash \text{Path } D'' \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ 
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have  $eq: a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge h = h' \wedge l = l'$ 
by simp
with  $h \ h'$  path-unique not-unique show  $\text{ref}(a, Cs') = e_2 \wedge (h, l) = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $e'$  assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show  $\text{ref}(a, Cs') = e_2 \wedge (h, l) = s_2$  by
simp
qed
next
case (DynCastNull  $E e s_0 s_1 C e_2 s_2 T$ )
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
and wt: $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C e :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
and IH: $\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
from wt obtain  $D$  where wte: $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix  $Xs \ Xs' \ a'$ 
assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $Xs \ Xs' \ a'$ 
assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs @ C \# Xs'), s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $Xs \ Xs' \ D' \ S \ a' \ h \ l$ 
assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), (h, l) \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s_2 \rangle$  and  $e_2 = \text{null}$ 
with IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $Xs \ D' \ S \ a' \ h \ l$ 
assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), (h, l) \rangle$  and  $s_2: s_2 = (h, l)$ 
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf]  $s_2$  show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $e'$  assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show  $\text{null} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
case (DynCastFail  $E e s_0 a \ Cs \ h \ l \ D \ S \ C \ e_2 \ s_2 \ T$ )
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
and  $h: h a = \text{Some}(D, S)$  and not-unique1: $\neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ 
and not-unique2: $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$  and notin: $C \notin \text{set } Cs$ 
and wt: $P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C e :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
and IH: $\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{ref}(a, Cs) = e_2 \wedge (h, l) = s_2$  by fact+

```



```

from wt obtain  $D'$  where  $wte:P,E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D'$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 
  assume  $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a',Xs),s_2 \rangle$ 
  and  $path-unique:P \vdash \text{Path last } Xs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$  have  $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by
simp
  with  $path-unique\ not-unique2$  show  $null = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 
  assume  $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a',Xs@C\#Xs'),s_2 \rangle$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$  have  $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs@C\#Xs' \wedge (h,l)$ 
 $= s_2$ 
  by simp
  with notin show  $null = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by fastforce
next
  fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ D''\ S'\ a'\ h'\ l'$ 
  assume  $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a',Xs),(h',l') \rangle$ 
  and  $h':h'\ a' = \text{Some}(D'',S')$  and  $path-unique:P \vdash \text{Path } D'' \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$  have  $a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs \wedge h = h' \wedge l = l'$ 
  by simp
  with  $h\ h'\ not-unique1\ path-unique$  show  $null = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by simp
next
  assume  $eval-null:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null,s_2 \rangle$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-null\ wte\ sconf]$  show  $null = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix  $Xs\ D''\ S'\ a'\ h'\ l'$ 
  assume  $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a',Xs),(h',l') \rangle$ 
  and  $null:e_2 = null$  and  $s2:s_2 = (h',l')$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$   $null\ s2$  show  $null = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix  $e'$  assume  $eval-throw:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ e',s_2 \rangle$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-throw\ wte\ sconf]$  show  $null = e_2 \wedge (h,l) = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
case (DynCastThrow  $E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ C\ e_2\ s_2\ T$ )
have  $eval:P,E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C\ e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,s_2 \rangle$ 
  and  $wt:P,E \vdash \text{Cast } C\ e :: T$  and  $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
  and  $IH:\bigwedge e_2\ s_2\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,s_2 \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\Longrightarrow \text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
from wt obtain  $D$  where  $wte:P,E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 
  assume  $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a',Xs),s_2 \rangle$ 
  from  $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$  show  $throw\ e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix  $Xs\ Xs'\ a'$ 

```

```

    assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs@C#Xs'),s₂⟩
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
next
fix Xs Xs' D'' S' a' h' l'
assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),(h',l')⟩
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
next
assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s₂⟩
from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
next
fix Xs D'' S' a' h' l'
assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),(h',l')⟩
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
next
fix e'' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e'',s₂⟩
and throw:e₂ = throw e''
from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] throw show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by
simp
qed
next
case Val thus ?case by(auto elim: eval-cases)
next
case (BinOp E e₁ s₀ v₁ s₁ e₂ v₂ s₂ bop v e₂' s₂' T)
have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨e₁ «bop» e₂,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨e₂',s₂'⟩
and binop:binop (bop, v₁, v₂) = Some v
and wt:P,E ⊢ e₁ «bop» e₂ :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s₀ √
and IH1:∧ei si T. ⟦P,E ⊢ ⟨e₁,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ei,si⟩; P,E ⊢ e₁ :: T; P,E ⊢ s₀ √⟧
⇒ Val v₁ = ei ∧ s₁ = si
and IH2:∧ei si T. ⟦P,E ⊢ ⟨e₂,s₁⟩ ⇒ ⟨ei,si⟩; P,E ⊢ e₂ :: T; P,E ⊢ s₁ √⟧
⇒ Val v₂ = ei ∧ s₂ = si by fact+
from wt obtain T₁ T₂ where wte1:P,E ⊢ e₁ :: T₁ and wte2:P,E ⊢ e₂ :: T₂
by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix s w w₁ w₂
assume eval-val1:P,E ⊢ ⟨e₁,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w₁,s⟩
and eval-val2:P,E ⊢ ⟨e₂,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w₂,s₂'⟩
and binop':binop(bop,w₁,w₂) = Some w and e2':e₂' = Val w
from IH1[OF eval-val1 wte1 sconf] have w1:v₁ = w₁ and s:s = s₁ by simp-all
with wf eval-val1 wte1 sconf have P,E ⊢ s₁ √
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-val2[simplified s] wte2 this] have v₂ = w₂ and s2:s₂ = s₂'
by simp-all
with w1 binop binop' have w = v by simp
with e2' s2 show Val v = e₂' ∧ s₂ = s₂' by simp
next
fix e assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e₁,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e,s₂'⟩
from IH1[OF eval-throw wte1 sconf] show Val v = e₂' ∧ s₂ = s₂' by simp
next

```

```

fix e s w
assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$ 
and eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] have  $s:s = s_1$  by simp-all
with wf eval-val wte1 sconf have  $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-throw[simplified s] wte2 this] show  $\text{Val } v = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$ 
by simp
qed
next
case (BinOpThrow1 E e1 s0 e s1 bop e2 e2' s2 T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$ 
and wt: $P, E \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
and IH: $\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{throw } e = ei \wedge s_1 = si$  by fact+
from wt obtain  $T_1\ T_2$  where wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix s w w1 w2
assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w_1, s \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] show  $\text{throw } e = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix e'
assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle$  and throw: $e_2' = \text{throw } e'$ 
from IH[OF eval-throw wte1 sconf] throw show  $\text{throw } e = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by
simp
next
fix e s w
assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] show  $\text{throw } e = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
case (BinOpThrow2 E e1 s0 v1 s1 e2 e s2 bop e2' s2' T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2' \rangle$ 
and wt: $P, E \vdash e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
and IH1: $\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Val } v_1 = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
and IH2: $\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{throw } e = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
from wt obtain  $T_1\ T_2$  where wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: T_1$  and wte2: $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T_2$ 
by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix s w w1 w2
assume eval-val1: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w_1, s \rangle$ 
and eval-val2: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-val1 wte1 sconf] have  $s:s = s_1$  by simp-all
with wf eval-val1 wte1 sconf have  $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)

```

```

    from IH2[OF eval-val2[simplified s] wte2 this] show throw e = e2' ∧ s2 = s2'
      by simp
  next
    fix e'
    assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e1,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s2'⟩
    from IH1[OF eval-throw wte1 sconf] show throw e = e2' ∧ s2 = s2' by simp
  next
    fix e' s w
    assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e1,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
      and eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e2,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s2'⟩
      and throw:e2' = throw e'
    from IH1[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] have s:s = s1 by simp-all
    with wf eval-val wte1 sconf have P,E ⊢ s1 √
      by (fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
    from IH2[OF eval-throw[simplified s] wte2 this] throw
    show throw e = e2' ∧ s2 = s2'
      by simp
  qed
next
  case Var thus ?case by (auto elim: eval-cases)
next
  case (LAss E e s0 v h l V T v' l' e2 s2 T')
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨V:=e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩
    and env:E V = Some T and casts:P ⊢ T casts v to v' and l':l' = l(V ↦ v')
    and wt:P,E ⊢ V:=e :: T' and sconf:P,E ⊢ s0 √
    and IH:∧e2 s2 T. [P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s0 √]
      ⇒ Val v = e2 ∧ (h,l) = s2 by fact+
  from wt env obtain T'' where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: T'' and leq:P ⊢ T'' ≤ T by
  auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof (rule eval-cases)
    fix U h' l'' w w'
    assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,(h',l'')⟩ and env':E V = Some U
      and casts':P ⊢ U casts w to w' and e2:e2 = Val w'
      and s2:s2 = (h',l''(V ↦ w'))
    from env env' have UeqT:U = T by simp
    from IH[OF eval-val wte sconf] have eq:v = w ∧ h = h' ∧ l = l'' by simp
    from sconf env have is-type P T
      by (clarsimp simp:sconf-def envconf-def)
    with casts casts' eq UeqT wte leq eval-val sconf wf have v' = w'
      by (auto intro:casts-casts-eq-result)
    with e2 s2 l' eq show Val v' = e2 ∧ (h, l') = s2 by simp
  next
    fix e' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s2'⟩
    from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show Val v' = e2 ∧ (h, l') = s2 by simp
  qed
next
  case (LAssThrow E e s0 e' s1 V e2 s2 T)
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨V:=e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩

```

```

    and wt:P,E ⊢ V:=e :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s0 √
    and IH:∧e2 s2 T. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s0 √]
      ⇒ throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by fact+
  from wt obtain T'' where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: T'' by auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix U h' l'' w w'
    assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,(h',l'')⟩
    from IH[OF eval-val wte sconf] show throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
  next
    fix ex
    assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex,s2⟩ and e2:e2 = throw ex
    from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] e2 show throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
  qed
next
  case (FAcc E e s0 a Cs' h l D S Ds Cs fs F v e2 s2 T)
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨e·F{Cs},s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩
  and eval':P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref (a, Cs'),(h,l)⟩
  and h:h a = Some(D,S) and Ds:Ds = Cs'@p Cs
  and S:(Ds,fs) ∈ S and fs:fs F = Some v
  and wt:P,E ⊢ e·F{Cs} :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s0 √
  and IH:∧e2 s2 T. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s0 √]
    ⇒ ref (a, Cs') = e2 ∧ (h,l) = s2 by fact+
  from wt obtain C where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: Class C by auto
  from eval-preserves-sconf[OF wf eval' wte sconf] h have oconf:P,h ⊢ (D,S) √
    by(simp add:sconf-def hconf-def)
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix Xs' D' S' a' fs' h' l' v'
    assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs'),(h',l')⟩
    and h':h' a' = Some(D',S') and S':(Xs'@p Cs,fs') ∈ S'
    and fs':fs' F = Some v' and e2:e2 = Val v' and s2:s2 = (h',l')
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] h h'
    have eq:a = a' ∧ Cs' = Xs' ∧ h = h' ∧ l = l' ∧ D = D' ∧ S = S' by simp
    with oconf S S' Ds have fs = fs' by (auto simp:oconf-def)
    with fs fs' have v = v' by simp
    with e2 s2 eq show Val v = e2 ∧ (h,l) = s2 by simp
  next
    assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s2⟩
    from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show Val v = e2 ∧ (h,l) = s2 by simp
  next
    fix e' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s2⟩
    from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show Val v = e2 ∧ (h,l) = s2 by simp
  qed
next
  case (FAccNull E e s0 s1 F Cs e2 s2 T)
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨e·F{Cs},s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩
  and wt:P,E ⊢ e·F{Cs} :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s0 √
  and IH:∧e2 s2 T. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s0 √]

```

```

     $\Rightarrow$  null = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by fact+
from wt obtain C where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: Class C by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix Xs' D' S' a' fs' h' l' v'
  assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs'),(h',l')⟩
  from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s1 = s2
by simp
next
  assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s2⟩ and e2:e2 = THROW NullPointer
  from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] e2 show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s1 =
s2
    by simp
next
  fix e' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw e',s2⟩
  from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s1 =
s2 by simp
  qed
next
  case (FAccThrow E e s0 e' s1 F Cs e2 s2 T)
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨e·F{Cs},s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩
  and wt:P,E ⊢ e·F{Cs} :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s0 √
  and IH:∧e2 s2 T. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s0 √]
     $\Rightarrow$  throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by fact+
from wt obtain C where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: Class C by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix Xs' D' S' a' fs' h' l' v'
  assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs'),(h',l')⟩
  from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
next
  assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s2⟩
  from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
next
  fix ex
  assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex,s2⟩ and e2:e2 = throw ex
  from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] e2 show throw e' = e2 ∧ s1 = s2 by simp
  qed
next
  case (FAss E e1 s0 a Cs' s1 e2 v h2 l2 D S F T Cs v' Ds fs fs' S' h2' e2' s2 T')
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨e1·F{Cs} := e2,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2',s2⟩
  and eval':P,E ⊢ ⟨e1,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a,Cs'),s1⟩
  and eval'':P,E ⊢ ⟨e2,s1⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val v,(h2,l2)⟩
  and h2:h2 a = Some(D, S)
  and has-least:P ⊢ last Cs' has least F:T via Cs
  and casts:P ⊢ T casts v to v' and Ds:Ds = Cs'@p Cs
  and S:(Ds, fs) ∈ S and fs':fs' = fs(F ↦ v')
  and S':S' = S - {(Ds, fs)} ∪ {(Ds, fs')}
  and h2':h2' = h2(a ↦ (D, S'))

```

and $wt:P,E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T'$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH1:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P,E \vdash e_1 :: T; P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies ref(a, Cs') = ei \wedge s_1 = si$
and $IH2:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P,E \vdash e_2 :: T; P,E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies Val\ v = ei \wedge (h_2, l_2) = si$ **by** $fact+$
from wt **obtain** $C\ T''$ **where** $wte1:P,E \vdash e_1 :: Class\ C$
and $has-least':P \vdash C$ **has** $least\ F:T'$ **via** Cs
and $wte2:P,E \vdash e_2 :: T''$ **and** $leq:P \vdash T'' \leq T'$
by $auto$
from $wf\ eval'\ wte1\ sconf$ **have** $last\ Cs' = C$
by $(auto\ dest!:eval-preserves-type\ split:if-split-asm)$
with $has-least\ has-least'$ **have** $TeqT':T = T'$ **by** $(fastforce\ intro:sees-field-fun)$
from $eval$ **show** $?case$
proof $(rule\ eval-cases)$
fix $Xs\ D'\ S''\ U\ a'\ fs''\ h\ l\ s\ w\ w'$
assume $eval-ref:P,E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), s \rangle$
and $eval-val:P,E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ w, (h, l) \rangle$
and $h:h\ a' = Some(D', S'')$
and $has-least'':P \vdash last\ Xs$ **has** $least\ F:U$ **via** Cs
and $casts':P \vdash U$ **casts** w **to** w'
and $S'':(Xs@_p\ Cs, fs'') \in S''$ **and** $e2':e2' = Val\ w'$
and $s2:s2 = (h(a' \mapsto (D', insert\ (Xs@_p\ Cs, fs'')(F \mapsto w'))$
 $(S'' - \{(Xs@_p\ Cs, fs'')\})), l)$
from $IH1[OF\ eval-ref\ wte1\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:a = a' \wedge Cs' = Xs \wedge s_1 = s$ **by**
 $simp$
with $wf\ eval-ref\ wte1\ sconf$ **have** $sconf':P,E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by $(fastforce\ intro:eval-preserves-sconf)$
from $IH2[OF - wte2\ this]$ $eval-val\ eq$ **have** $eq':v = w \wedge h = h_2 \wedge l = l_2$ **by**
 $auto$
from $has-least''\ eq\ has-least$ **have** $UeqT:U = T$ **by** $(fastforce\ intro:sees-field-fun)$
from $has-least\ wf$ **have** $is-type\ P\ T$ **by** $(rule\ least-field-is-type)$
with $casts\ casts'\ eq\ eq'\ UeqT\ TeqT'\ wte2\ leq\ eval-val\ sconf'\ wf$ **have** $v':v' =$
 w'
by $(auto\ intro!:casts-casts-eq-result)$
from $eval-preserves-sconf[OF\ wf\ eval''\ wte2\ sconf']\ h2$
have $oconf:P, h_2 \vdash (D, S) \checkmark$
by $(simp\ add:sconf-def\ hconf-def)$
from $eq\ eq'\ h2\ h$ **have** $S = S''$ **by** $simp$
with $oconf\ eq\ S\ S'\ S''\ Ds$ **have** $fs = fs''$ **by** $(auto\ simp:oconf-def)$
with $h2'\ h\ h2\ eq\ eq'\ s2\ S'\ Ds\ fs'\ v'\ e2'$ **show** $Val\ v' = e_2' \wedge (h_2', l_2) = s_2$
by $simp$
next
fix $s\ w$ **assume** $eval-null:P,E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ eval-null\ wte1\ sconf]$ **show** $Val\ v' = e_2' \wedge (h_2', l_2) = s_2$ **by** $simp$
next
fix ex **assume** $eval-throw:P,E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ eval-throw\ wte1\ sconf]$ **show** $Val\ v' = e_2' \wedge (h_2', l_2) = s_2$ **by**
 $simp$
next

```

fix ex s w
assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$ 
and eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] have eq: $s = s_1$  by simp
with wf eval-val wte1 sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-throw[simplified eq] wte2 this]
show  $\text{Val } v' = e_2' \wedge (h_2', l_2) = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
case (FAssNull E e_1 s_0 s_1 e_2 v s_2 F Cs e_2' s_2' T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2' \rangle$ 
and wt: $P, E \vdash e_1 \cdot F \{Cs\} := e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
and IH1: $\bigwedge ei \ si \ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{null} = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
and IH2: $\bigwedge ei \ si \ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Val } v = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
from wt obtain C T'' where wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: \text{Class } C$ 
and wte2: $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T''$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix Xs D' S'' U a' fs'' h l s w w'
assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-ref wte1 sconf] show  $\text{THROW NullPointer} = e_2' \wedge s_2 =$ 
 $s_2'$ 
by simp
next
fix s w
assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$ 
and eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s_2 \rangle$ 
and  $e_2':e_2' = \text{THROW NullPointer}$ 
from IH1[OF eval-null wte1 sconf] have eq: $s = s_1$  by simp
with wf eval-null wte1 sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-val[simplified eq] wte2 this] e2'
show  $\text{THROW NullPointer} = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
next
fix ex assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-throw wte1 sconf] show  $\text{THROW NullPointer} = e_2' \wedge s_2$ 
 $= s_2'$ 
by simp
next
fix ex s w
assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$ 
and eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] have eq: $s = s_1$  by simp
with wf eval-val wte1 sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-throw[simplified eq] wte2 this]

```



```

  show  $THROW\ NullPointer = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
qed
next
case (FAssThrow1 E e1 s0 e' s1 F Cs e2 e2' s2 T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$ 
  and wt: $P, E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
  and IH: $\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
     $\Rightarrow throw\ e' = ei \wedge s_1 = si$  by fact+
from wt obtain C T'' where wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: Class\ C$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix Xs D' S'' U a' fs'' h l s w w'
  assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), s \rangle$ 
  from IH[OF eval-ref wte1 sconf] show  $throw\ e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix s w
  assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s \rangle$ 
  from IH[OF eval-null wte1 sconf] show  $throw\ e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix ex
  assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2 \rangle$  and e2': $e_2' = throw\ ex$ 
  from IH[OF eval-throw wte1 sconf] e2' show  $throw\ e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by
simp
next
  fix ex s w assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ w, s \rangle$ 
  from IH[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] show  $throw\ e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
case (FAssThrow2 E e1 s0 v s1 e2 e' s2 F Cs e2' s2' T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2' \rangle$ 
  and wt: $P, E \vdash e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
  and IH1: $\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
     $\Rightarrow Val\ v = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
  and IH2: $\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
     $\Rightarrow throw\ e' = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
from wt obtain C T'' where wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: Class\ C$ 
  and wte2: $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T''$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix Xs D' S'' U a' fs'' h l s w w'
  assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), s \rangle$ 
  and eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ w, (h, l) \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-ref wte1 sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-ref wte1 sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF eval-val[simplified eq] wte2 this] show  $throw\ e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$ 
  by simp
next
  fix s w

```

```

assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$ 
and eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-null wte1 sconf] have eq: $s = s_1$  by simp
with wf eval-null wte1 sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-val[simplified eq] wte2 this] show throw  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$ 
by simp
next
fix ex assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$ 
from IH1[OF eval-throw wte1 sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
next
fix ex s w
assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$ 
and eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$  and  $e_2':e_2' = \text{throw } ex$ 
from IH1[OF eval-val wte1 sconf] have eq: $s = s_1$  by simp
with wf eval-val wte1 sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF eval-throw[simplified eq] wte2 this]  $e_2'$ 
show throw  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
qed
next
case (CallObjThrow  $E e s_0 e' s_1 \text{Copt } M es e_2 s_2 T$ )
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{Copt } M es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
and wt: $P, E \vdash \text{Call } e \text{Copt } M es :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
and IH: $\bigwedge e_2 s_2 T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by fact+
from wt obtain  $C$  where wte: $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C$  by(cases Copt)auto
show ?case
proof(cases Copt)
assume Copt = None
with eval have  $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$  by simp
thus ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases)
fix ex
assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$  and  $e_2':e_2' = \text{throw } ex$ 
from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf]  $e_2'$  show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $es' ex' s w ws$  assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-val wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $C' Xs Xs' Ds' S' U U' Us Us' a' \text{body}'' \text{body}''' h h' l l' \text{pns}'' \text{pns}'''$ 
 $s ws ws'$ 
assume eval-ref: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a', Xs), s \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
fix  $s ws$ 
assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$ 
from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show throw  $e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
qed

```

```

next
  fix C' assume Copt = Some C'
  with eval have P,E ⊢ ⟨e·(C'::)M(es),s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨e₂,s₂⟩ by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix ex
    assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex,s₂⟩ and e₂:e₂ = throw ex
    from IH[OF eval-throw wte sconf] e₂ show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
  next
    fix es' ex' s w ws assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
    from IH[OF eval-val wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
  next
    fix C'' Xs Xs' Ds' S' U U' Us Us' a' body'' body''' h h' l l' pns'' pns'''
      s ws ws'
    assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),s⟩
    from IH[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
  next
    fix s ws
    assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s⟩
    from IH[OF eval-null wte sconf] show throw e' = e₂ ∧ s₁ = s₂ by simp
  qed
  qed
  next
  case (CallParamsThrow E e s₀ v s₁ es vs ex es' s₂ Copt M e₂ s₂' T)
  have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨Call e Copt M es,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨e₂,s₂'⟩
  and wt:P,E ⊢ Call e Copt M es :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s₀ √
  and IH1:∧ei si T. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ei,si⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s₀ √]]
    ⇒ Val v = ei ∧ s₁ = si
  and IH2:∧esi si Ts. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s₁⟩ [⇒] ⟨esi,si⟩; P,E ⊢ es [::] Ts; P,E ⊢ s₁
  √]]
    ⇒ map Val vs @ throw ex # es' = esi ∧ s₂ = si by fact+
  from wt obtain C Ts where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: Class C and wtes:P,E ⊢ es [::] Ts

  by(cases Copt)auto
  show ?case
  proof(cases Copt)
    assume Copt = None
    with eval have P,E ⊢ ⟨e·M(es),s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨e₂,s₂'⟩ by simp
    thus ?thesis
    proof(rule eval-cases)
      fix ex' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex',s₂'⟩
      from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show throw ex = e₂ ∧ s₂ = s₂' by simp
    next
      fix es'' ex' s w ws
      assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
      and evals-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws@throw ex'#es'',s₂'⟩
      and e₂:e₂ = throw ex'
      from IH2[OF eval-val wte sconf] have eq:s = s₁ by simp
      with wf eval-val wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s₁ √

```

```

    by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF evals-throw[simplified eq] wtes this] e2
  have vs = ws ∧ ex = ex' ∧ es' = es'' ∧ s2 = s2'
    by(fastforce dest:map-Val-throw-eq)
  with e2 show throw ex = e2 ∧ s2 = s2' by simp
next
fix C' Xs Xs' Ds' S' U U' Us Us' a' body'' body''' h h' l l' pns'' pns'''
  s ws ws'
assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),s⟩
  and evals-vals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws,(h,l)⟩
from IH1[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
with wf eval-ref wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 ✓
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF evals-vals[simplified eq] wtes this]
show throw ex = e2 ∧ s2 = s2'
  by(fastforce dest:sym[THEN map-Val-throw-False])
next
fix s ws
assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s⟩
  and evals-vals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws,s2^⟩
  and e2:e2 = THROW NullPointer
from IH1[OF eval-null wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
with wf eval-null wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 ✓
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF evals-vals[simplified eq] wtes this]
show throw ex = e2 ∧ s2 = s2'
  by(fastforce dest:sym[THEN map-Val-throw-False])
qed
next
fix C' assume Copt = Some C'
with eval have P,E ⊢ ⟨e.(C'::)M(es),s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2^⟩ by simp
thus ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix ex' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex',s2^⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show throw ex = e2 ∧ s2 = s2' by simp
next
  fix es'' ex' s w ws
  assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
    and evals-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws@throw ex'#es'',s2^⟩
    and e2:e2 = throw ex'
  from IH1[OF eval-val wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-val wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 ✓
    by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF evals-throw[simplified eq] wtes this] e2
  have vs = ws ∧ ex = ex' ∧ es' = es'' ∧ s2 = s2'
    by(fastforce dest:map-Val-throw-eq)
  with e2 show throw ex = e2 ∧ s2 = s2' by simp
next
fix C' Xs Xs' Ds' S' U U' Us Us' a' body'' body''' h h' l l' pns'' pns'''

```

$s \text{ ws } ws'$
assume $eval\text{-}ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a', Xs), s \rangle$
and $evals\text{-}vals:P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map \text{ Val } ws, (h, l) \rangle$
from $IH1[OF \text{ eval}\text{-}ref \text{ wte } sconfs]$ **have** $eq:s = s_1$ **by** $simp$
with $wf \text{ eval}\text{-}ref \text{ wte } sconfs$ **have** $sconf':P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by $(fastforce \text{ intro:eval}\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf)$
from $IH2[OF \text{ evals}\text{-}vals[simplified \text{ eq}]]$ $wtes \text{ this}$
show $throw \text{ ex} = e_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$
by $(fastforce \text{ dest:sym}[THEN \text{ map}\text{-}Val\text{-}throw\text{-}False])$
next
fix $s \text{ ws}$
assume $eval\text{-}null:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s \rangle$
and $evals\text{-}vals:P, E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map \text{ Val } ws, s_2 \hat{\ } \rangle$
and $e2:e_2 = THROW \text{ NullPointer}$
from $IH1[OF \text{ eval}\text{-}null \text{ wte } sconfs]$ **have** $eq:s = s_1$ **by** $simp$
with $wf \text{ eval}\text{-}null \text{ wte } sconfs$ **have** $sconf':P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by $(fastforce \text{ intro:eval}\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf)$
from $IH2[OF \text{ evals}\text{-}vals[simplified \text{ eq}]]$ $wtes \text{ this}$
show $throw \text{ ex} = e_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$
by $(fastforce \text{ dest:sym}[THEN \text{ map}\text{-}Val\text{-}throw\text{-}False])$
qed
qed
next
case $(Call \ E \ e \ s_0 \ a \ Cs \ s_1 \ es \ vs \ h_2 \ l_2 \ C \ S \ M \ Ts' \ T' \ pns' \ body' \ Ds \ Ts \ T \ pns$
 $\quad \quad \quad body \ Cs' \ vs' \ l_2' \ new\text{-}body \ e' \ h_3 \ l_3 \ e_2 \ s_2 \ T'')$
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $eval':P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$
and $eval'':P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map \text{ Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ **and** $h2:h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(C, S)$
and $has\text{-}least:P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$ **via** Ds
and $selects:P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, body)$ **via** Cs'
and $length:length \ vs = length \ pns$ **and** $Casts:P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$
and $l2':l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref(a, Cs'), pns \mapsto vs']$
and $new\text{-}body:new\text{-}body = (\text{case } T' \text{ of Class } D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle body \mid - \Rightarrow body)$
and $eval\text{-}body:P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash$
 $\quad \quad \quad \langle new\text{-}body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$
and $wt:P, E \vdash e \cdot M(es) :: T''$ **and** $sconf:P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH1:\bigwedge ei \ si \ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\quad \quad \quad \Rightarrow ref(a, Cs) = ei \wedge s_1 = si$
and $IH2:\bigwedge esi \ si \ Ts. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle esi, si \rangle; P, E \vdash es [::] Ts; P, E \vdash s_1$
 $\quad \quad \quad \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\quad \quad \quad \Rightarrow map \text{ Val } vs = esi \wedge (h_2, l_2) = si$
and $IH3:\bigwedge ei \ si \ T.$
 $\llbracket P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle new\text{-}body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle;$
 $\quad P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash new\text{-}body :: T;$
 $\quad P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash (h_2, l_2') \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow e' = ei \wedge (h_3, l_3) = si$ **by** $fact+$
from wt **obtain** $D \ Ss \ Ss' \ m \ Cs''$ **where** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } D$
and $has\text{-}least':P \vdash D \text{ has least } M = (Ss, T'', m)$ **via** Cs''
and $wtes:P, E \vdash es [::] Ss'$ **and** $subs:P \vdash Ss' \leq Ss$ **by** $auto$

```

from eval-preserves-type[OF wf eval' sconf wte]
have last:last Cs = D by (auto split:if-split-asm)
with has-least has-least' wf
have eq:Ts' = Ss ∧ T' = T'' ∧ (pns',body') = m ∧ Ds = Cs''
  by(fastforce dest:wf-sees-method-fun)
from wf selects have param-type:∀ T ∈ set Ts. is-type P T
  and return-type:is-type P T and TnotNT:T ≠ NT
  by(auto dest:select-method-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)
from selects wf have subo:Subobjs P C Cs'
  by(induct rule:SelectMethodDef.induct,
    auto simp:FinalOverriderMethodDef-def OverriderMethodDefs-def
    MinimalMethodDefs-def LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
with wf have class:is-class P (last Cs') by(auto intro!:Subobj-last-isClass)
from eval'' have hect:hp s1 ≤ h2 by (cases s1,auto intro: evals-hect)
from wf eval' sconf wte last have P,E,(hp s1) ⊢ ref(a,Cs) :NT Class(last Cs)
  by -(rule eval-preserves-type,simp-all)
with hect have P,E,h2 ⊢ ref(a,Cs) :NT Class(last Cs)
  by(auto intro:WTrt-hect-mono dest:hect-objD split:if-split-asm)
with h2 have Subobjs P C Cs by (auto split:if-split-asm)
hence P ⊢ Path C to (last Cs) via Cs
  by (auto simp:path-via-def split:if-split-asm)
with selects has-least wf have param-types:Ts' = Ts ∧ P ⊢ T ≤ T'
  by -(rule select-least-methods-subtypes,simp-all)
from wf selects have wt-body:P,[this↦Class(last Cs'),pns[↦]Ts] ⊢ body :: T
  and this-not-pns:this ∉ set pns and length:length pns = length Ts
  and dist:distinct pns
  by(auto dest!:select-method-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)
have P,[this↦Class(last Cs'),pns[↦]Ts] ⊢ new-body :: T'
proof(cases ∃ C. T' = Class C)
  case False with wt-body new-body param-types show ?thesis by(cases T') auto
next
  case True
  then obtain D' where T':T' = Class D' by auto
  with wf has-least have class:is-class P D'
  by(fastforce dest:has-least-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)
  with wf T' TnotNT param-types obtain D'' where T:T = Class D''
  by(fastforce dest:widen-Class)
  with wf return-type T' param-types have P ⊢ Path D'' to D' unique
  by(simp add:Class-widen-Class)
  with wt-body class T T' new-body show ?thesis by auto
qed
hence wt-new-body:P,E(this↦Class(last Cs'),pns[↦]Ts) ⊢ new-body :: T'
  by(fastforce intro:wt-env-mono)
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix ex' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex',s2⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show e' = e2 ∧ (h3, l2) = s2 by simp
next
  fix es'' ex' s w ws

```

assume $eval\text{-}val:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ w,s \rangle$
and $evals\text{-}throw:P,E \vdash \langle es,s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ ws@throw\ ex'\#es'',s_2 \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ eval\text{-}val\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:s = s_1$ **by** $simp$
with $wf\ eval\text{-}val\ wte\ sconf$ **have** $sconf':P,E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by $(fastforce\ intro:eval\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf)$
from $IH2[OF\ evals\text{-}throw[simplified\ eq]\ wtes\ this]$ **show** $e' = e_2 \wedge (h_3, l_2) =$
 s_2
by $(fastforce\ dest:map\text{-}Val\text{-}throw\text{-}False)$
next
fix $C'\ Xs\ Xs'\ Ds'\ S'\ U\ U'\ Us\ Us'\ a'\ body''\ body'''\ h\ h'\ l\ l'\ pns''\ pns'''\ s\ ws$
 ws'
assume $eval\text{-}ref:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref(a',Xs),s \rangle$
and $evals\text{-}vals:P,E \vdash \langle es,s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle map\ Val\ ws,(h,l) \rangle$
and $h:h\ a' = Some(C',S')$
and $has\text{-}least'':P \vdash last\ Xs\ has\ least\ M = (Us',U',pns''',body''')$ *via* Ds'
and $selects':P \vdash (C',Xs@_pDs')$ *selects* $M = (Us,U,pns'',body'')$ *via* Xs'
and $length':length\ ws = length\ pns''$ **and** $Casts':P \vdash Us\ Casts\ ws\ to\ ws'$
and $eval\text{-}body':P,E(this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Xs'), pns'' [\mapsto] Us) \vdash$
 $\langle case\ U'\ of\ Class\ D \Rightarrow (D)body'' \mid - \Rightarrow body'' \rangle,$
 $(h,[this \mapsto Ref(a',Xs'), pns'' [\mapsto] ws']) \Rightarrow \langle e_2,(h',l') \rangle$
and $s_2:s_2 = (h',l)$
from $IH1[OF\ eval\text{-}ref\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq1:a = a' \wedge Cs = Xs$ **and** $s:s = s_1$
by $simp\text{-}all$
with $has\text{-}least\ has\text{-}least''\ wf$ **have** $eq2:T' = U' \wedge Ts' = Us' \wedge Ds = Ds'$
by $(fastforce\ dest:wf\ sees\ method\ fun)$
from $s\ wf\ eval\text{-}ref\ wte\ sconf$ **have** $sconf':P,E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by $(fastforce\ intro:eval\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf)$
from $IH2[OF\ evals\text{-}vals[simplified\ s]\ wtes\ this]$
have $eq3:vs = ws \wedge h_2 = h \wedge l_2 = l$
by $(fastforce\ elim:map\text{-}injective\ simp:inj\ on\ def)$
with $eq1\ h_2\ h$ **have** $eq4:C = C' \wedge S = S'$ **by** $simp$
with $eq1\ eq2\ selects\ selects'\ wf$
have $eq5:Ts = Us \wedge T = U \wedge pns'' = pns \wedge body'' = body \wedge Cs' = Xs'$
by $simp(drule\ tac\ mthd'=(Us,U,pns'',body''))$ **in** $wf\ select\ method\ fun, auto)$
with $subs\ eq\ param\ types$ **have** $P \vdash Ss' [\leq] Us$ **by** $simp$
with $wf\ Casts\ Casts'\ param\ type\ wtes\ evals\ vals\ sconf'\ s\ eq\ eq2\ eq3\ eq5$
have $eq6:vs' = ws'$
by $(fastforce\ intro:Casts\text{-}Casts\text{-}eq\ result)$
with $eval\text{-}body'\ l_2'\ eq1\ eq2\ eq3\ eq5\ new\ body$
have $eval\text{-}body'':P,E(this \mapsto Class(last\ Cs'), pns [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash$
 $\langle new\ body,(h_2,l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,(h',l') \rangle$
by $fastforce$
from $wf\ evals\ vals\ wtes\ sconf'\ s\ eq3$ **have** $sconf'':P,E \vdash (h_2,l_2) \checkmark$
by $(fastforce\ intro:evals\ preserves\ sconf)$
have $P,E(this \mapsto Class(last\ Cs'), pns [\mapsto] Ts) \vdash (h_2,l_2') \checkmark$
proof $(auto\ simp:sconf\ def)$
from $sconf''$ **show** $P \vdash h_2 \checkmark$ **by** $(simp\ add:sconf\ def)$
next
{ fix $V\ v$ **assume** $map:[this \mapsto Ref(a,Cs'), pns [\mapsto] vs']\ V = Some\ v$

```

have  $\exists T. (E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class} (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns} [\mapsto] Ts)) V = \text{Some } T \wedge$ 
   $P, h_2 \vdash v : \leq T$ 
proof(cases  $V \in \text{set} (\text{this}\#\text{pns})$ )
  case False with map show ?thesis by simp
next
  case True
  hence  $V = \text{this} \vee V \in \text{set } \text{pns}$  by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
    assume  $V : V = \text{this}$ 
    with map this-not-pns have  $v = \text{Ref}(a, Cs')$  by simp
    with  $V h_2$  subo this-not-pns have
       $(E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class} (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns} [\mapsto] Ts)) V = \text{Some}(\text{Class} (\text{last } Cs'))$ 
      and  $P, h_2 \vdash v : \leq \text{Class} (\text{last } Cs')$  by simp-all
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume  $V \in \text{set } \text{pns}$ 
    then obtain  $i$  where  $V : V = \text{pns}!i$  and  $\text{length-}i : i < \text{length } \text{pns}$ 
      by(auto simp:in-set-conv-nth)
    from Casts have  $\text{length } Ts = \text{length } vs'$ 
      by(induct rule:Casts-to.induct, auto)
    with length have  $\text{length } \text{pns} = \text{length } vs'$  by simp
    with map dist V length-i have  $v : v = vs'!i$  by(fastforce dest:maps-nth)
    from length dist length-i
  have  $\text{env} : (E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class} (\text{last } Cs'))(\text{pns} [\mapsto] Ts)) (\text{pns}!i) = \text{Some}(Ts!i)$ 
    by(rule-tac E=E(this \mapsto Class (last Cs')) in nth-maps, simp-all)
  from wf Casts wtes subs eq param-types eval'' sconf'
  have  $\forall i < \text{length } Ts. P, h_2 \vdash vs'!i : \leq Ts!i$ 
    by simp(rule Casts-conf, auto)
  with length-i length env V v show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed }
thus  $P, h_2 \vdash l_2' (: \leq)_w E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class} (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns} [\mapsto] Ts)$ 
  using  $l_2'$  by(simp add:lconf-def)
next
{ fix  $V Tx$  assume  $\text{env} : (E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class} (\text{last } Cs'), \text{pns} [\mapsto] Ts)) V = \text{Some}$ 
   $Tx$ 
  have is-type P Tx
  proof(cases  $V \in \text{set} (\text{this}\#\text{pns})$ )
    case False
    with env sconf'' show ?thesis
      by(clarsimp simp:sconf-def envconf-def)
  next
    case True
    hence  $V = \text{this} \vee V \in \text{set } \text{pns}$  by simp
    thus ?thesis
    proof(rule disjE)
      assume  $V = \text{this}$ 
      with env this-not-pns have  $Tx = \text{Class}(\text{last } Cs')$  by simp

```



```

    with class show ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume  $V \in \text{set } pns$ 
    then obtain  $i$  where  $V:V = pns!i$  and  $\text{length-}i:i < \text{length } pns$ 
      by(auto simp:in-set-conv-nth)
    with dist length env have  $Tx = Ts!i$  by(fastforce dest:maps-nth)
    with length-i length have  $Tx \in \text{set } Ts$ 
      by(fastforce simp:in-set-conv-nth)
    with param-type show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed }
thus  $P \vdash E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \checkmark$  by (simp add:envconf-def)
qed
from IH3[OF eval-body'' wt-new-body this] have  $e' = e_2 \wedge (h_3, l_3) = (h', l')$  .
with eq3 s2 show  $e' = e_2 \wedge (h_3, l_2) = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix  $s \text{ ws}$ 
  assume eval-null: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{null}, s \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-null wte sconf] show  $e' = e_2 \wedge (h_3, l_2) = s_2$  by simp
qed
next
  case (StaticCall  $E e s_0 a Cs s_1 es vs h_2 l_2 C Cs'' M Ts T pns \text{body } Cs'$ 
     $Ds vs' l_2' e' h_3 l_3 e_2 s_2 T'$ )
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C::)M(es), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
    and eval': $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle$ 
    and eval'': $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{map Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$ 
    and path-unique: $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}$ 
    and path-via: $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs''$ 
    and has-least: $P \vdash C \text{ has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs'$ 
    and Ds: $Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs'$  and length:length  $vs = \text{length } pns$ 
    and Casts: $P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts } vs \text{ to } vs'$ 
    and  $l_2':l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns \mapsto vs']$ 
    and eval-body: $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash$ 
       $\langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle$ 
    and wt: $P, E \vdash e \cdot (C::)M(es) :: T'$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
    and IH1: $\bigwedge ei \text{ si } T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
       $\Rightarrow \text{ref } (a, Cs) = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
    and IH2: $\bigwedge esi \text{ si } Ts.$ 
       $\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle esi, si \rangle; P, E \vdash es :: Ts; P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
       $\Rightarrow \text{map Val } vs = esi \wedge (h_2, l_2) = si$ 
    and IH3: $\bigwedge ei \text{ si } T.$ 
       $\llbracket P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle;$ 
       $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \text{body} :: T;$ 
       $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class } (\text{last } Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash (h_2, l_2') \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
       $\Rightarrow e' = ei \wedge (h_3, l_3) = si$  by fact+
  from wt has-least wf obtain  $C' Ts'$  where wte: $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Class } C'$ 
    and wtes: $P, E \vdash es :: Ts'$  and subs: $P \vdash Ts' \leq Ts$ 
    by(auto dest:wf-sees-method-fun)
  from eval-preserves-type[OF wf eval' sconf wte]

```

```

have last:last Cs = C' by (auto split:if-split-asm)
from wf has-least have param-type:∀ T ∈ set Ts. is-type P T
  and return-type:is-type P T and TnotNT:T ≠ NT
  by(auto dest:has-least-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)
from path-via have last':last Cs'' = last(Cs@pCs'')
  by(fastforce intro!:appendPath-last Subobjs-nonempty simp:path-via-def)
from eval'' have hext:hp s1 ≤ h2 by (cases s1,auto intro: evals-hext)
from wf eval' sconf wte last have P,E,(hp s1) ⊢ ref(a,Cs) :NT Class(last Cs)
  by -(rule eval-preserves-type,simp-all)
with hext have P,E,h2 ⊢ ref(a,Cs) :NT Class(last Cs)
  by(auto intro:WTrt-hext-mono dest:hext-objD split:if-split-asm)
then obtain D S where h2:h2 a = Some(D,S) and Subobjs P D Cs
  by (auto split:if-split-asm)
with path-via wf have Subobjs P D (Cs@pCs'') and last Cs'' = C
  by(auto intro:Subobjs-appendPath simp:path-via-def)
with has-least wf last' Ds have subo:Subobjs P D Ds
  by(fastforce intro:Subobjs-appendPath simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
with wf have class:is-class P (last Ds) by(auto intro!:Subobj-last-isClass)
from has-least wf obtain D' where Subobjs P D' Cs'
  by(auto simp:LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs-def)
with Ds have last-Ds:last Cs' = last Ds
  by(fastforce intro!:appendPath-last Subobjs-nonempty)
with wf has-least have P,[this↦Class(last Ds),pns[↦]Ts] ⊢ body :: T
  and this-not-pns:this ∉ set pns and length:length pns = length Ts
  and dist:distinct pns
  by(auto dest!:has-least-wf-mdecl simp:wf-mdecl-def)
hence wt-body:P,E(this↦Class(last Ds),pns[↦]Ts) ⊢ body :: T
  by(fastforce intro:wt-env-mono)
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix ex' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex',s2⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show e' = e2 ∧ (h3, l2) = s2 by simp
next
  fix es'' ex' s w ws
  assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
  and evals-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws@throw ex'#es'',s2⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-val wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-val wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 √
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF evals-throw[simplified eq] wtes this] show e' = e2 ∧ (h3, l2) =
s2
  by(fastforce dest:map-Val-throw-False)
next
  fix Xs Xs' Xs'' U Us a' body' h h' l l' pns' s ws ws'
  assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),s⟩
  and evals-vals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws,(h,l)⟩
  and path-unique':P ⊢ Path last Xs to C unique
  and path-via':P ⊢ Path last Xs to C via Xs''
  and has-least':P ⊢ C has least M = (Us,U,pns',body') via Xs'

```

```

and length':length ws = length pns'
and Casts':P ⊢ Us Casts ws to ws'
and eval-body':P,E(this ↦ Class(last((Xs@pXs'')@pXs')),pns' [↦] Us) ⊢
⟨body',(h,[this ↦ Ref(a',(Xs@pXs'')@pXs'),pns' [↦] ws')⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,(h',l')⟩
and s2:s2 = (h',l)
from IH1[OF eval-ref wte sconf] have eq1:a = a' ∧ Cs = Xs and s:s = s1
by simp-all
from has-least has-least' wf
have eq2:T = U ∧ Ts = Us ∧ Cs' = Xs' ∧ pns = pns' ∧ body = body'
by(fastforce dest:wf-sees-method-fun)
from s wf eval-ref wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 √
by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF evals-vals[simplified s] wtes this]
have eq3:vs = ws ∧ h2 = h ∧ l2 = l
by(fastforce elim:map-injective simp:inj-on-def)
from path-unique path-via path-via' eq1 have Cs'' = Xs''
by(fastforce simp:path-unique-def path-via-def)
with Ds eq1 eq2 have Ds':Ds = (Xs@pXs'')@pXs' by simp
from wf Casts Casts' param-type wtes subs evals-vals sconf' s eq2 eq3
have eq4:vs' = ws'
by(fastforce intro:Casts-Casts-eq-result)
with eval-body' Ds' l2' eq1 eq2 eq3
have eval-body'':P,E(this ↦ Class(last Ds),pns [↦] Ts) ⊢
⟨body,(h2,l2')⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,(h',l')⟩

by simp
from wf evals-vals wtes sconf' s eq3 have sconf'':P,E ⊢ (h2,l2) √
by(fastforce intro:evals-preserves-sconf)
have P,E(this ↦ Class (last Ds), pns [↦] Ts) ⊢ (h2,l2') √
proof(auto simp:sconf-def)
from sconf'' show P ⊢ h2 √ by(simp add:sconf-def)
next
{ fix V v assume map:[this ↦ Ref (a,Ds), pns [↦] vs'] V = Some v
have ∃ T. (E(this ↦ Class (last Ds), pns [↦] Ts)) V = Some T ∧
P,h2 ⊢ v :≤ T
proof(cases V ∈ set (this#pns))
case False with map show ?thesis by simp
next
case True
hence V = this ∨ V ∈ set pns by simp
thus ?thesis
proof(rule disjE)
assume V:V = this
with map this-not-pns have v = Ref(a,Ds) by simp
with V h2 subo this-not-pns have
(E(this ↦ Class (last Ds),pns [↦] Ts)) V = Some(Class (last Ds))
and P,h2 ⊢ v :≤ Class (last Ds) by simp-all
thus ?thesis by simp
next
assume V ∈ set pns

```

```

then obtain i where V:V = pns!i and length-i:i < length pns
  by(auto simp:in-set-conv-nth)
from Casts have length Ts = length vs'
  by(induct rule:Casts-to.induct,auto)
with length have length pns = length vs' by simp
with map dist V length-i have v:v = vs!i by(fastforce dest:maps-nth)
from length dist length-i
have env:(E(this ↦ Class (last Ds))(pns [↦] Ts)) (pns!i) = Some(Ts!i)
  by(rule-tac E=E(this ↦ Class (last Ds)) in nth-maps,simp-all)
from wf Casts wtes subs eval'' sconf''
have ∀ i < length Ts. P,h₂ ⊢ vs!i :≤ Ts!i
  by -(rule Casts-conf,auto)
with length-i length env V v show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed }
thus P,h₂ ⊢ l₂' (:≤)w E(this ↦ Class (last Ds), pns [↦] Ts)
  using l₂' by(simp add:lconf-def)
next
{ fix V Tx assume env:(E(this ↦ Class (last Ds), pns [↦] Ts)) V = Some
Tx
  have is-type P Tx
  proof(cases V ∈ set (this#pns))
  case False
  with env sconf'' show ?thesis
  by(clarsimp simp:sconf-def envconf-def)
  next
  case True
  hence V = this ∨ V ∈ set pns by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof(rule disjE)
  assume V = this
  with env this-not-pns have Tx = Class(last Ds) by simp
  with class show ?thesis by simp
  next
  assume V ∈ set pns
  then obtain i where V:V = pns!i and length-i:i < length pns
    by(auto simp:in-set-conv-nth)
  with dist length env have Tx = Ts!i by(fastforce dest:maps-nth)
  with length-i length have Tx ∈ set Ts
    by(fastforce simp:in-set-conv-nth)
  with param-type show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed }
thus P ⊢ E(this ↦ Class (last Ds), pns [↦] Ts) √ by (simp add:envconf-def)
qed
from IH3[OF eval-body'' wt-body this] have e' = e₂ ∧ (h₃, l₃) = (h',l') .
with eq3 s2 show e' = e₂ ∧ (h₃, l₂) = s₂ by simp
next
fix s ws

```

```

    assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s⟩
    from IH1[OF eval-null wte sconf] show e' = e₂ ∧ (h₃,l₂) = s₂ by simp
qed
next
case (CallNull E e s₀ s₁ es vs s₂ Copt M e₂ s₂' T)
have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨Call e Copt M es,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨e₂,s₂'⟩
and wt:P,E ⊢ Call e Copt M es :: T and sconf:P,E ⊢ s₀ √
and IH1:∧ei si T. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ei,si⟩; P,E ⊢ e :: T; P,E ⊢ s₀ √]]
⇒ null = ei ∧ s₁ = si
and IH2:∧esi si Ts. [[P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s₁⟩ [⇒] ⟨esi,si⟩; P,E ⊢ es [::] Ts; P,E ⊢ s₁
√]]
⇒ map Val vs = esi ∧ s₂ = si by fact+
from wt obtain C Ts where wte:P,E ⊢ e :: Class C and wtes:P,E ⊢ es [::] Ts

    by(cases Copt)auto
show ?case
proof(cases Copt)
  assume Copt = None
  with eval have P,E ⊢ ⟨e.M(es),s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨e₂,s₂'⟩ by simp
  thus ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix ex' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex',s₂'⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show THROW NullPointer = e₂ ∧ s₂
= s₂'
    by simp
next
fix es' ex' s w ws
assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
and evals-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws@throw ex'#es',s₂'⟩
from IH1[OF eval-val wte sconf] have eq:s = s₁ by simp
with wf eval-val wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s₁ √
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
from IH2[OF evals-throw[simplified eq] wtes this]
show THROW NullPointer = e₂ ∧ s₂ = s₂' by(fastforce dest:map-Val-throw-False)
next
fix C' Xs Xs' Ds' S' U U' Us Us' a' body'' body''' h h' l l' pns'' pns'''
s ws ws'
assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),s⟩
from IH1[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show THROW NullPointer = e₂ ∧ s₂ =
s₂'
  by simp
next
fix s ws
assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s₀⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s⟩
and evals-vals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws,s₂'⟩
and e2:e₂ = THROW NullPointer
from IH1[OF eval-null wte sconf] have eq:s = s₁ by simp
with wf eval-null wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s₁ √
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)

```

```

    from IH2[OF evals-vals[simplified eq] wtes this] e2
    show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s2 = s2' by simp
qed
next
fix C' assume Copt = Some C'
with eval have P,E ⊢ ⟨e·(C'::)M(es),s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩ by simp
thus ?thesis
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix ex' assume eval-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨throw ex',s2⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s2
= s2'
  by simp
next
fix es' ex' s w ws
assume eval-val:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨Val w,s⟩
  and evals-throw:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws@throw ex'#es',s2⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-val wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-val wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 ✓
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF evals-throw[simplified eq] wtes this]
show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s2 = s2' by(fastforce dest:map-Val-throw-False)
next
fix C' Xs Xs' Ds' S' U U' Us Us' a' body'' body''' h h' l l' pns'' pns'''
s ws ws'
assume eval-ref:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨ref(a',Xs),s⟩
  from IH1[OF eval-ref wte sconf] show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s2 =
s2'
  by simp
next
fix s ws
assume eval-null:P,E ⊢ ⟨e,s0⟩ ⇒ ⟨null,s⟩
  and evals-vals:P,E ⊢ ⟨es,s⟩ [⇒] ⟨map Val ws,s2⟩
  and e2:e2 = THROW NullPointer
  from IH1[OF eval-null wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-null wte sconf have sconf':P,E ⊢ s1 ✓
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF evals-vals[simplified eq] wtes this] e2
  show THROW NullPointer = e2 ∧ s2 = s2' by simp
qed
qed
next
case (Block E V T e0 h0 l0 e1 h1 l1 e2 s2 T')
have eval:P,E ⊢ ⟨{V:T; e0},(h0, l0)⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩
  and wt:P,E ⊢ {V:T; e0} :: T' and sconf:P,E ⊢ (h0, l0) ✓
  and IH:∧e2 s2 T'. [P,E(V ↦ T) ⊢ ⟨e0,(h0, l0(V := None))⟩ ⇒ ⟨e2,s2⟩;
P,E(V ↦ T) ⊢ e0 :: T'; P,E(V ↦ T) ⊢ (h0, l0(V := None)) ✓]
⇒ e1 = e2 ∧ (h1, l1) = s2 by fact+
from wt have type:is-type P T and wte:P,E(V ↦ T) ⊢ e0 :: T' by auto
from sconf type have sconf':P,E(V ↦ T) ⊢ (h0, l0(V := None)) ✓

```

```

  by(auto simp:sconf-def lconf-def envconf-def)
from eval obtain h l where
  eval': $P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := None)) \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, (h, l) \rangle$ 
  and  $s_2:s_2 = (h, l(V := l_0 V))$  by (auto elim:eval-cases)
from IH[OF eval' wte sconf^] s2 show ?case by simp
next
  case (Seq E e0 s0 v s1 e1 e2 s2 e2' s2' T)
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$ 
  and wt: $P, E \vdash e_0;; e_1 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
  and IH1: $\bigwedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_0 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
     $\Rightarrow Val v = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
  and IH2: $\bigwedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
     $\Rightarrow e_2 = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
  from wt obtain T' where wte0: $P, E \vdash e_0 :: T'$  and wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: T$  by
  auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix s w
    assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val w, s \rangle$ 
    and eval': $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH1[OF eval-val wte0 sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
    with wf eval-val wte0 sconf have  $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
    by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
    from IH2[OF eval'[simplified eq] wte1 this] show  $e_2 = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  .
  next
    fix ex assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw ex, s_2 \rangle$ 
    from IH1[OF eval-throw wte0 sconf] show  $e_2 = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
  qed
next
  case (SeqThrow E e0 s0 e s1 e1 e2 s2 T)
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
  and wt: $P, E \vdash e_0;; e_1 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
  and IH: $\bigwedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_0 :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
     $\Rightarrow throw e = ei \wedge s_1 = si$  by fact+
  from wt obtain T' where wte0: $P, E \vdash e_0 :: T'$  by auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    fix s w
    assume eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val w, s \rangle$ 
    from IH[OF eval-val wte0 sconf] show  $throw e = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  next
    fix ex
    assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw ex, s_2 \rangle$  and e2:e2 = throw ex
    from IH[OF eval-throw wte0 sconf] e2 show  $throw e = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  qed
next
  case (CondT E e s0 s1 e1 e' s2 e2 e2' s2' T)
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle if (e) e_1 else e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$ 
  and wt: $P, E \vdash if (e) e_1 else e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 

```

```

and IH1: $\wedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \sqrt{\phantom{x}} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies true = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
and IH2: $\wedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \sqrt{\phantom{x}} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies e' = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
from wt have wte: $P, E \vdash e :: Boolean$  and wte1: $P, E \vdash e_1 :: T$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix s
  assume eval-true: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s \rangle$  and eval': $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2' \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-true wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-true wte sconf have  $P, E \vdash s_1 \sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ 
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF eval'[simplified eq] wte1 this] show  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  .
next
  fix s assume eval-false: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-false wte sconf] show  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
next
  fix ex assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2' \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
qed
next
case (CondF E e s0 s1 e2 e' s2 e1 e2' s2' T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2' \rangle$ 
  and wt: $P, E \vdash if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2 :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ 
  and IH1: $\wedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \sqrt{\phantom{x}} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies false = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
  and IH2: $\wedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \sqrt{\phantom{x}} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies e' = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
from wt have wte: $P, E \vdash e :: Boolean$  and wte2: $P, E \vdash e_2 :: T$  by auto
from eval show ?case
proof(rule eval-cases)
  fix s
  assume eval-true: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true, s \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-true wte sconf] show  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
next
  fix s
  assume eval-false: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false, s \rangle$ 
  and eval': $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2' \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-false wte sconf] have eq:s = s1 by simp
  with wf eval-false wte sconf have  $P, E \vdash s_1 \sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ 
  by(fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf)
  from IH2[OF eval'[simplified eq] wte2 this] show  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  .
next
  fix ex assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2' \rangle$ 
  from IH1[OF eval-throw wte sconf] show  $e' = e_2' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
qed
next
case (CondThrow E e s0 e' s1 e1 e2 e2' s2 T)
have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2', s_2 \rangle$ 

```


and $wt:P,E \vdash \text{if } (e) e_1 \text{ else } e_2 :: T$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei,si \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{throw } e' = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ **by** fact+
from wt **have** $wte:P,E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}$ **by** auto
from $eval$ **show** $?case$
proof(rule eval-cases)
 fix s
 assume $eval\text{-true}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true,s \rangle$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-true}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{throw } e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
next
 fix s **assume** $eval\text{-false}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false,s \rangle$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-false}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{throw } e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
next
 fix ex
 assume $eval\text{-throw}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex,s_2 \rangle$ **and** $e2':e_2' = \text{throw } ex$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-throw}\ wte\ sconf]$ $e2'$ **show** $\text{throw } e' = e_2' \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
qed
next
case ($\text{WhileF } E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ c\ e_2\ s_2\ T$)
have $eval:P,E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e)\ c,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,s_2 \rangle$
 and $wt:P,E \vdash \text{while } (e)\ c :: T$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
 and $IH:\bigwedge e_2\ s_2\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,s_2 \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{false} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** fact+
from wt **have** $wte:P,E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}$ **by** auto
from $eval$ **show** $?case$
proof(rule eval-cases)
 assume $eval\text{-false}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle false,s_2 \rangle$ **and** $e2:e_2 = \text{unit}$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-false}\ wte\ sconf]$ $e2$ **show** $\text{unit} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
next
 fix $s\ s'\ w$
 assume $eval\text{-true}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true,s \rangle$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-true}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{unit} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
next
 fix ex **assume** $eval\text{-throw}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex,s_2 \rangle$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-throw}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{unit} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
next
 fix $ex\ s$
 assume $eval\text{-true}:P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle true,s \rangle$
 from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-true}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{unit} = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** simp
qed
next
case ($\text{WhileT } E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ c\ v_1\ s_2\ e_3\ s_3\ e_2\ s_2'\ T$)
have $eval:P,E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e)\ c,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2,s_2' \rangle$
 and $wt:P,E \vdash \text{while } (e)\ c :: T$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
 and $IH1:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e,s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei,si \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{true} = ei \wedge s_1 = si$
 and $IH2:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle c,s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei,si \rangle; P,E \vdash c :: T; P,E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{Val } v_1 = ei \wedge s_2 = si$
 and $IH3:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e)\ c,s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei,si \rangle; P,E \vdash \text{while } (e)\ c :: T;$

$$P, E \vdash s_2 \checkmark$$

$$\implies e_3 = e_i \wedge s_3 = s_i \text{ by } \text{fact+}$$

from *wt* **obtain** T' **where** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}$ **and** $wtc:P, E \vdash c :: T'$ **by**
auto
from *eval* **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
assume $eval\text{-false}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ \text{eval-false}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $e_3 = e_2 \wedge s_3 = s_2'$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $s\ s'\ w$
assume $eval\text{-true}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s \rangle$
and $eval\text{-val}:P, E \vdash \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s \rangle$
and $eval\text{-while}:P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e)\ c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ \text{eval-true}\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:s = s_1$ **by** *simp*
with *wf eval-true wte sconf* **have** $sconf':P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by(*fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf*)
from $IH2[OF\ \text{eval-val}[simplified\ eq]\ wtc\ this]$ **have** $eq':s' = s_2$ **by** *simp*
with *wf eval-val wtc sconf' eq* **have** $P, E \vdash s_2 \checkmark$
by(*fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf*)
from $IH3[OF\ \text{eval-while}[simplified\ eq]\ wt\ this]$ **show** $e_3 = e_2 \wedge s_3 = s_2'$.
next
fix ex **assume** $eval\text{-throw}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ \text{eval-throw}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $e_3 = e_2 \wedge s_3 = s_2'$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $ex\ s$
assume $eval\text{-true}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s \rangle$
and $eval\text{-throw}:P, E \vdash \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ \text{eval-true}\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $eq:s = s_1$ **by** *simp*
with *wf eval-true wte sconf* **have** $sconf':P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$
by(*fastforce intro:eval-preserves-sconf*)
from $IH2[OF\ \text{eval-throw}[simplified\ eq]\ wtc\ this]$ **show** $e_3 = e_2 \wedge s_3 = s_2'$ **by**
simp
qed
next
case (*WhileCondThrow* $E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ c\ e_2\ s_2\ T$)
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e)\ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $wt:P, E \vdash \text{while } (e)\ c :: T$ **and** $sconf:P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{throw } e' = e_i \wedge s_1 = s_i$ **by** *fact+*
from *wt* **have** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}$ **by** *auto*
from *eval* **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
assume $eval\text{-false}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ \text{eval-false}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
fix $s\ s'\ w$
assume $eval\text{-true}:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ \text{eval-true}\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next

```

fix ex
  assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$  and  $e_2: e_2 = \text{throw } ex$ 
  from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-throw wte sconf}] e_2$  show  $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
next
  fix ex s
    assume eval-true: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s \rangle$ 
    from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-true wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by simp
  qed
next
  case (WhileBodyThrow  $E e s_0 s_1 c e' s_2 e_2 s_2' T$ )
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2' \rangle$ 
    and wt: $P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) c :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 
    and  $IH1: \wedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
       $\Rightarrow \text{true} = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ 
    and  $IH2: \wedge ei si T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash c :: T; P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark \rrbracket$ 
       $\Rightarrow \text{throw } e' = ei \wedge s_2 = si$  by fact+
  from wt obtain  $T'$  where wte: $P, E \vdash e :: \text{Boolean}$  and wtc: $P, E \vdash c :: T'$  by
auto
  from eval show ?case
  proof(rule eval-cases)
    assume eval-false: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{false}, s_2' \rangle$ 
    from  $IH1[OF \text{ eval-false wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
  next
    fix  $s s' w$ 
    assume eval-true: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s \rangle$ 
    and eval-val: $P, E \vdash \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{Val } w, s' \rangle$ 
    from  $IH1[OF \text{ eval-true wte sconf}]$  have  $eq: s = s_1$  by simp
    with wf eval-true wte sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
    by(fastforce intro: eval-preserves-sconf)
    from  $IH2[OF \text{ eval-val[simplified eq] wtc this}]$  show  $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$ 
    by simp
  next
    fix ex assume eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2' \rangle$ 
    from  $IH1[OF \text{ eval-throw wte sconf}]$  show  $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$  by simp
  next
    fix ex s
    assume eval-true: $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{true}, s \rangle$ 
    and eval-throw: $P, E \vdash \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2' \rangle$  and  $e_2: e_2 = \text{throw } ex$ 
    from  $IH1[OF \text{ eval-true wte sconf}]$  have  $eq: s = s_1$  by simp
    with wf eval-true wte sconf have sconf': $P, E \vdash s_1 \checkmark$ 
    by(fastforce intro: eval-preserves-sconf)
    from  $IH2[OF \text{ eval-throw[simplified eq] wtc this}] e_2$  show  $\text{throw } e' = e_2 \wedge s_2 =$ 
 $s_2'$ 
    by simp
  qed
next
  case (Throw  $E e s_0 r s_1 e_2 s_2 T$ )
  have eval: $P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$ 
    and wt: $P, E \vdash \text{throw } e :: T$  and sconf: $P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$ 

```

and $IH:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies ref\ r = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ **by** *fact+*
from *wt* **obtain** C **where** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: Class\ C$ **by** *auto*
from *eval* **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
fix r'
assume $eval-ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ r', s_2 \rangle$ **and** $e2:e_2 = Throw\ r'$
from $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$ $e2$ **show** $Throw\ r = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
assume $eval-null:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-null\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $Throw\ r = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next
fix ex **assume** $eval-throw:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-throw\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $Throw\ r = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
qed
next
case ($ThrowNull\ E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ e_2\ s_2\ T$)
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $wt:P, E \vdash throw\ e :: T$ **and** $sconf:P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies null = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ **by** *fact+*
from *wt* **obtain** C **where** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: Class\ C$ **by** *auto*
from *eval* **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
fix r' **assume** $eval-ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ r', s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $THROW\ NullPointer = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$
by *simp*
next
assume $eval-null:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_2 \rangle$ **and** $e2:e_2 = THROW\ NullPointer$
from $IH[OF\ eval-null\ wte\ sconf]$ $e2$ **show** $THROW\ NullPointer = e_2 \wedge s_1 =$
 s_2
by *simp*
next
fix ex **assume** $eval-throw:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-throw\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $THROW\ NullPointer = e_2 \wedge s_1 =$
 s_2 **by** *simp*
qed
next
case ($ThrowThrow\ E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ e_2\ s_2\ T$)
have $eval:P, E \vdash \langle throw\ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $wt:P, E \vdash throw\ e :: T$ **and** $sconf:P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark$
and $IH:\bigwedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P, E \vdash e :: T; P, E \vdash s_0 \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies throw\ e' = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ **by** *fact+*
from *wt* **obtain** C **where** $wte:P, E \vdash e :: Class\ C$ **by** *auto*
from *eval* **show** *?case*
proof(*rule eval-cases*)
fix r' **assume** $eval-ref:P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ref\ r', s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval-ref\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $throw\ e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** *simp*
next

assume $eval\text{-}null:P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle null, s_2 \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-}null\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $throw\ e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** $simp$
next
fix ex
assume $eval\text{-}throw:P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2 \rangle$ **and** $e_2:e_2 = throw\ ex$
from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-}throw\ wte\ sconf]$ e_2 **show** $throw\ e' = e_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** $simp$
qed
next
case Nil **thus** $?case$ **by** $(auto\ elim:evals\text{-}cases)$
next
case $(Cons\ E\ e\ s_0\ v\ s_1\ es\ es'\ s_2\ es_2\ s_2'\ Ts)$
have $evals:P,E \vdash \langle e\#es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_2, s_2' \rangle$
and $wt:P,E \vdash e\#es\ [::]\ Ts$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0\ \checkmark$
and $IH1:\wedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0\ \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies Val\ v = ei \wedge s_1 = si$
and $IH2:\wedge esi\ si\ Ts. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle esi, si \rangle; P,E \vdash es\ [::]\ Ts; P,E \vdash s_1\ \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies es' = esi \wedge s_2 = si$ **by** $fact+$
from wt **obtain** $T'\ Ts'$ **where** $Ts:Ts = T'\#Ts'$ **by** $(cases\ Ts)\ auto$
with wt **have** $wte:P,E \vdash e :: T'$ **and** $wtes:P,E \vdash es\ [::]\ Ts'$ **by** $auto$
from $evals$ **show** $?case$
proof $(rule\ evals\text{-}cases)$
fix $es''\ s\ w$
assume $eval\text{-}val:P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ w, s \rangle$
and $evals\text{-}vals:P,E \vdash \langle es, s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es'', s_2' \rangle$ **and** $es_2:es_2 = Val\ w\#es''$
from $IH1[OF\ eval\text{-}val\ wte\ sconf]$ **have** $s:s = s_1$ **and** $v:v = w$ **by** $simp\text{-}all$
with $wf\ eval\text{-}val\ wte\ sconf$ **have** $P,E \vdash s_1\ \checkmark$
by $(fastforce\ intro:eval\text{-}preserves\text{-}sconf)$
from $IH2[OF\ evals\text{-}vals[simplified\ s]\ wtes\ this]$ **have** $es' = es'' \wedge s_2 = s_2'$.
with $es_2\ v$ **show** $Val\ v\ \# es' = es_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$ **by** $simp$
next
fix ex **assume** $eval\text{-}throw:P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle throw\ ex, s_2' \rangle$
from $IH1[OF\ eval\text{-}throw\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $Val\ v\ \# es' = es_2 \wedge s_2 = s_2'$ **by**
 $simp$
qed
next
case $(ConsThrow\ E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ es\ es_2\ s_2\ Ts)$
have $evals:P,E \vdash \langle e\#es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es_2, s_2 \rangle$
and $wt:P,E \vdash e\#es\ [::]\ Ts$ **and** $sconf:P,E \vdash s_0\ \checkmark$
and $IH:\wedge ei\ si\ T. \llbracket P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle ei, si \rangle; P,E \vdash e :: T; P,E \vdash s_0\ \checkmark \rrbracket$
 $\implies throw\ e' = ei \wedge s_1 = si$ **by** $fact+$
from wt **obtain** $T'\ Ts'$ **where** $Ts:Ts = T'\#Ts'$ **by** $(cases\ Ts)\ auto$
with wt **have** $wte:P,E \vdash e :: T'$ **by** $auto$
from $evals$ **show** $?case$
proof $(rule\ evals\text{-}cases)$
fix $es''\ s\ w$
assume $eval\text{-}val:P,E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle Val\ w, s \rangle$
from $IH[OF\ eval\text{-}val\ wte\ sconf]$ **show** $throw\ e'\#es = es_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$ **by** $simp$
next

```

fix ex
  assume eval-throw:  $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \text{throw } ex, s_2 \rangle$  and es2:  $es_2 = \text{throw } ex \# es$ 
  from  $IH[OF \text{ eval-throw wte sconf}] \text{ es2}$  show  $\text{throw } e' \# es = es_2 \wedge s_1 = s_2$  by
simp
  qed
qed

end

```

28 Program annotation

theory *Annotate* **imports** *WellType* **begin**

abbreviation (output)

```

unanFAcc :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  vname  $\Rightarrow$  expr (( $\dots$ ) [10,10] 90) where
unanFAcc e F == FAcc e F []

```

abbreviation (output)

```

unanFAss :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  vname  $\Rightarrow$  expr  $\Rightarrow$  expr (( $\dots$  :=  $\dots$ ) [10,0,90] 90) where
unanFAss e F e' == FAss e F [] e'

```

inductive

```

Anno :: [prog, env, expr ..., expr]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\dots$ ,  $\vdash$   $\dots$   $\rightsquigarrow$   $\dots$  [51,0,0,51] 50)
and Annos :: [prog, env, expr list, expr list]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\dots$ ,  $\vdash$   $\dots$  [ $\rightsquigarrow$ ] - [51,0,0,51] 50)
for P :: prog
where

```

```

  AnnoNew: is-class P C  $\Longrightarrow$   $P, E \vdash \text{new } C \rightsquigarrow \text{new } C$ 
| AnnoCast:  $P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Cast } C \ e \rightsquigarrow \text{Cast } C \ e'$ 
| AnnoStatCast:  $P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{StatCast } C \ e \rightsquigarrow \text{StatCast } C \ e'$ 
| AnnoVal:  $P, E \vdash \text{Val } v \rightsquigarrow \text{Val } v$ 
| AnnoVarVar:  $E \ V = [T] \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Var } V \rightsquigarrow \text{Var } V$ 
| AnnoVarField:  $\llbracket E \ V = \text{None}; E \ \text{this} = [\text{Class } C]; P \vdash C \ \text{has least } V:T \ \text{via } Cs \rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \text{Var } V \rightsquigarrow \text{Var } \text{this} \cdot V \{Cs\}$ 
| AnnoBinOp:
   $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash e1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \ll \text{bop} \gg e2'$ 
| AnnoLAss:
   $P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash V := e \rightsquigarrow V := e'$ 
| AnnoFAcc:
   $\llbracket P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e' :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \ \text{has least } F:T \ \text{via } Cs \rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash e \cdot F \{\} \rightsquigarrow e' \cdot F \{Cs\}$ 
| AnnoFAss:  $\llbracket P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2';$ 

```

$$\begin{array}{l}
P, E \vdash e1' :: \text{Class } C; P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \] \\
\implies P, E \vdash e1 \cdot F\{\ \} := e2 \rightsquigarrow e1' \cdot F\{Cs\} := e2' \\
| \text{AnnoCall:} \\
\ [P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es \rightsquigarrow es' \] \\
\implies P, E \vdash \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es} \rightsquigarrow \text{Call } e' \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}' \\
| \text{AnnoBlock:} \\
P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \{V:T; e\} \rightsquigarrow \{V:T; e'\} \\
| \text{AnnoComp:} \ [P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \] \\
\implies P, E \vdash e1;;e2 \rightsquigarrow e1';;e2' \\
| \text{AnnoCond:} \ [P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash e1 \rightsquigarrow e1'; P, E \vdash e2 \rightsquigarrow e2' \] \\
\implies P, E \vdash \text{if } (e) \text{ } e1 \text{ else } e2 \rightsquigarrow \text{if } (e') \text{ } e1' \text{ else } e2' \\
| \text{AnnoLoop:} \ [P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash c \rightsquigarrow c' \] \\
\implies P, E \vdash \text{while } (e) \text{ } c \rightsquigarrow \text{while } (e') \text{ } c' \\
| \text{AnnoThrow: } P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e' \implies P, E \vdash \text{throw } e \rightsquigarrow \text{throw } e' \\
| \text{AnnoNil: } P, E \vdash \ [\rightsquigarrow \] \\
| \text{AnnoCons:} \ [P, E \vdash e \rightsquigarrow e'; P, E \vdash es \rightsquigarrow es' \] \\
\implies P, E \vdash e\#es \rightsquigarrow e'\#es'
\end{array}$$

end

29 Code generation for Semantics and Type System

```

theory Execute
imports BigStep WellType
        HOL-Library.AList-Mapping
        HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
begin

```

29.1 General redefinitions

```

inductive app :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

where

```

```

    app [] ys zs
| app xs ys zs  $\implies$  app (x # xs) ys (x # zs)

```

```

theorem app-eq1:  $\bigwedge$ ys zs. zs = xs @ ys  $\implies$  app xs ys zs

```

```

apply (induct xs)

```

```

apply simp

```

```

apply (rule app.intros)

```

```

apply simp

```

```

apply (iprover intro: app.intros)

```

```

done

```

```

theorem app-eq2: app xs ys zs  $\implies$  zs = xs @ ys

```

```

by (erule app.induct) simp-all

```

```

theorem app-eq: app xs ys zs = (zs = xs @ ys)
  apply (rule iffI)
  apply (erule app-eq2)
  apply (erule app-eq1)
  done

```

```

code-pred
  (modes:
    i ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ bool, i ⇒ i ⇒ o ⇒ bool, i ⇒ o ⇒ i ⇒ bool,
    o ⇒ i ⇒ i ⇒ bool, o ⇒ o ⇒ i ⇒ bool as reverse-app)
  app
  .

```

```

declare rtranclp-rtrancl-eq[code del]

```

```

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = rtranclp.rtrancl-refl converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp

```

```

code-pred
  (modes:
    (i => o => bool) => i => i => bool,
    (i => o => bool) => i => o => bool)
  rtranclp
by(erule converse-rtranclpE) blast+

```

```

definition Set-project :: ('a × 'b) set => 'a => 'b set
where Set-project A a = {b. (a, b) ∈ A}

```

```

lemma Set-project-set [code]:
  Set-project (set xs) a = set (List.map-filter (λ(a', b). if a = a' then Some b else None) xs)
by(auto simp add: Set-project-def map-filter-def intro: rev-image-eqI split: if-split-asm)

```

Redefine map Val vs

```

inductive map-val :: expr list ⇒ val list ⇒ bool
where
  Nil: map-val [] []
  | Cons: map-val xs ys ⇒ map-val (Val y # xs) (y # ys)

```

```

code-pred
  (modes: i ⇒ i ⇒ bool, i ⇒ o ⇒ bool)
  map-val
  .

```

```

inductive map-val2 :: expr list ⇒ val list ⇒ expr list ⇒ bool
where
  Nil: map-val2 [] [] []
  | Cons: map-val2 xs ys zs ⇒ map-val2 (Val y # xs) (y # ys) zs
  | Throw: map-val2 (throw e # xs) [] (throw e # xs)

```


code-pred

(modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

map-val2

.

theorem map-val-conv: $(xs = \text{map Val } ys) = \text{map-val } xs \ ys$

theorem map-val2-conv:

$(xs = \text{map Val } ys \ @ \ \text{throw } e \ \# \ zs) = \text{map-val2 } xs \ ys \ (\text{throw } e \ \# \ zs)$

29.2 Code generation

lemma subclsRp-code [code-pred-intro]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \llbracket (Bs, \text{rest}) \rrbracket; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{set } Bs) \ (\text{Repeats } D) \rrbracket \implies \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D$

by(auto intro: subclsRp.intros simp add: contains-def)

code-pred

(modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

subclsRp

by(erule subclsRp.cases)(fastforce simp add: Predicate-Compile.contains-def)

lemma subclsR-code [code-pred-inline]:

$P \vdash C \prec_R D \iff \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D$

by(simp add: subclsR-def)

lemma subclsSp-code [code-pred-intro]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \llbracket (Bs, \text{rest}) \rrbracket; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{set } Bs) \ (\text{Shares } D) \rrbracket \implies \text{subclsSp } P \ C \ D$

by(auto intro: subclsSp.intros simp add: Predicate-Compile.contains-def)

code-pred

(modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

subclsSp

by(erule subclsSp.cases)(fastforce simp add: Predicate-Compile.contains-def)

declare SubobjsR-Base [code-pred-intro]

lemma SubobjsR-Rep-code [code-pred-intro]:

$\llbracket \text{subclsRp } P \ C \ D; \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ D \ Cs \rrbracket \implies \text{Subobjs}_R \ P \ C \ (C \ \# \ Cs)$

by(simp add: SubobjsR-Rep subclsR-def)

code-pred

(modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$, $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$)

Subobjs_R

by(erule Subobjs_R.cases)(auto simp add: subclsR-code)

lemma subcls1p-code [code-pred-intro]:

$\llbracket \text{class } P \ C = \text{Some } (Bs, \text{rest}); \text{Predicate-Compile.contains } (\text{baseClasses } Bs) \ D \rrbracket \implies \text{subcls1p } P \ C \ D$

by(auto intro: subcls1p.intros simp add: Predicate-Compile.contains-def)

```

code-pred (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  subcls1p
by(fastforce elim!: subcls1p.cases simp add: Predicate-Compile.contains-def)

declare Subobjs-Rep [code-pred-intro]
lemma Subobjs-Sh-code [code-pred-intro]:
   $\llbracket (\text{subcls1p } P) \hat{**} C C'; \text{subclsSp } P C' D; \text{Subobjs}_R P D Cs \rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow \text{Subobjs } P C Cs$ 
by(rule Subobjs-Sh)(simp-all add: rtrancl-def subcls1-def subclsS-def)

code-pred
  (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  Subobjs
by(erule Subobjs.cases)(auto simp add: rtrancl-def subcls1-def subclsS-def)

definition widen-unique ::  $\text{prog} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{cname} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
where widen-unique  $P C D Cs \longleftrightarrow (\forall Cs'. \text{Subobjs } P C Cs' \longrightarrow \text{last } Cs' = D \longrightarrow Cs = Cs')$ 

code-pred [inductify, skip-proof] widen-unique .

lemma widen-subcls':
   $\llbracket \text{Subobjs } P C Cs'; \text{last } Cs' = D; \text{widen-unique } P C D Cs' \rrbracket$ 
   $\Longrightarrow P \vdash \text{Class } C \leq \text{Class } D$ 
by(rule widen-subcls,auto simp:path-unique-def widen-unique-def)

declare
  widen-refl [code-pred-intro]
  widen-subcls' [code-pred-intro widen-subcls]
  widen-null [code-pred-intro]

code-pred
  (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  widen
by(erule widen.cases)(auto simp add: path-unique-def widen-unique-def)

code-pred
  (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  leq-path1p
  .

lemma leq-path-unfold:  $P, C \vdash Cs \sqsubseteq Ds \longleftrightarrow (\text{leq-path1p } P C) \hat{**} Cs Ds$ 
by(simp add: leq-path1-def rtrancl-def)

code-pred
  (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  [inductify,skip-proof]

```

path-via

lemma *path-unique-eq* [*code-pred-def*]: $P \vdash \text{Path } C \text{ to } D \text{ unique} \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\exists Cs. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs \wedge \text{last } Cs = D \wedge (\forall Cs'. \text{Subobjs } P \ C \ Cs' \longrightarrow \text{last } Cs' =$
 $D \longrightarrow Cs = Cs'))$
by(*auto simp add: path-unique-def*)

code-pred

(*modes: i => i => o => bool, i => i => i => bool*)
[*inductify, skip-proof*]
path-unique .

Redefine MethodDefs and FieldDecls

definition *MethodDefs'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *method* \Rightarrow *bool*
where

MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd \equiv $(Cs, mthd) \in \text{MethodDefs } P \ C \ M$

lemma [*code-pred-intro*]:

Subobjs P C Cs \Longrightarrow *class P (last Cs) = [(Bs,fs,ms)]* \Longrightarrow *map-of ms M =*
[*mthd*] \Longrightarrow
MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd
by (*simp add: MethodDefs-def MethodDefs'-def*)

code-pred

(*modes: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool*)
MethodDefs'
by(*fastforce simp add: MethodDefs-def MethodDefs'-def*)

definition *FieldDecls'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *vname* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *ty* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

FieldDecls' P C F Cs T \equiv $(Cs, T) \in \text{FieldDecls } P \ C \ F$

lemma [*code-pred-intro*]:

Subobjs P C Cs \Longrightarrow *class P (last Cs) = [(Bs,fs,ms)]* \Longrightarrow *map-of fs F = [T]*
 \Longrightarrow
FieldDecls' P C F Cs T
by (*simp add: FieldDecls-def FieldDecls'-def*)

code-pred

(*modes: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool*)
FieldDecls'
by(*fastforce simp add: FieldDecls-def FieldDecls'-def*)

definition *MinimalMethodDefs'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *mname* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow *method*
 \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$MinimalMethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd \equiv (Cs, mthd) \in MinimalMethodDefs P C M$

definition $MinimalMethodDefs-unique :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$
where

$MinimalMethodDefs-unique P C M Cs \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall Cs' mthd. MethodDefs' P C M Cs' mthd \longrightarrow (leq-path1p P C) \hat{**} Cs' Cs \longrightarrow Cs' = Cs)$

code-pred $[inductify, skip-proof]$ $MinimalMethodDefs-unique$.

lemma $[code-pred-intro]$:

$MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd \implies MinimalMethodDefs-unique P C M Cs \implies$
 $MinimalMethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd$

by $(fastforce simp add: MinimalMethodDefs-def MinimalMethodDefs'-def MethodDefs'-def MinimalMethodDefs-unique-def leq-path-unfold)$

code-pred

$(modes: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool)$
 $MinimalMethodDefs'$

by $(fastforce simp add: MinimalMethodDefs-def MinimalMethodDefs'-def MethodDefs'-def MinimalMethodDefs-unique-def leq-path-unfold)$

definition $LeastMethodDef-unique :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow bool$
where

$LeastMethodDef-unique P C M Cs \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall Cs' mthd'. MethodDefs' P C M Cs' mthd' \longrightarrow (leq-path1p P C) \hat{**} Cs Cs')$

code-pred $[inductify, skip-proof]$ $LeastMethodDef-unique$.

lemma $LeastMethodDef-unfold$:

$P \vdash C$ has least $M = mthd$ via $Cs \longleftrightarrow$

$MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd \wedge LeastMethodDef-unique P C M Cs$

by $(fastforce simp add: LeastMethodDef-def MethodDefs'-def leq-path-unfold LeastMethodDef-unique-def)$

lemma $LeastMethodDef-intro$ $[code-pred-intro]$:

$\llbracket MethodDefs' P C M Cs mthd; LeastMethodDef-unique P C M Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P \vdash C$ has least $M = mthd$ via Cs

by $(simp add: LeastMethodDef-unfold LeastMethodDef-unique-def)$

code-pred $(modes: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool)$

$LeastMethodDef$

by $(simp add: LeastMethodDef-unfold LeastMethodDef-unique-def)$

definition $OverrideMethodDefs' :: prog \Rightarrow subobj \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow method \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$OverrideMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd \equiv (Cs, mthd) \in OverrideMethodDefs P R M$

lemma *Override1* [code-pred-intro]:

$P \vdash (ldc R) \text{ has least } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs' \implies$
 $MinimalMethodDefs' P (mdc R) M Cs mthd \implies$
 $last (snd R) = hd Cs' \implies (leq-path1p P (mdc R))^{**} Cs (snd R @ tl Cs') \implies$
 $OverrideMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd$

apply(simp add: *OverrideMethodDefs-def OverrideMethodDefs'-def MinimalMethodDefs'-def appendPath-def leq-path-unfold*)

apply(rule-tac $x=Cs'$ in *exI*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply(cases *mthd'*)

apply *blast*

done

lemma *Override2* [code-pred-intro]:

$P \vdash (ldc R) \text{ has least } M = mthd' \text{ via } Cs' \implies$
 $MinimalMethodDefs' P (mdc R) M Cs mthd \implies$
 $last (snd R) \neq hd Cs' \implies (leq-path1p P (mdc R))^{**} Cs Cs' \implies$
 $OverrideMethodDefs' P R M Cs mthd$

by(auto simp add: *OverrideMethodDefs-def OverrideMethodDefs'-def MinimalMethodDefs'-def appendPath-def leq-path-unfold simp del: split-paired-Ex*)

code-pred

(modes: $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool, i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow bool$)

$OverrideMethodDefs'$

apply(*clarsimp simp add: OverrideMethodDefs'-def MinimalMethodDefs'-def MethodDefs'-def OverrideMethodDefs-def appendPath-def leq-path-unfold*)

apply(case-tac *last xb = hd Cs'*)

apply(*simp*)

apply(*thin-tac PROP -*)

apply(*simp add: leq-path1-def*)

done

definition *WTDynCast-ex* :: $prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool$

where $WTDynCast-ex P D C \longleftrightarrow (\exists Cs. P \vdash Path D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs)$

code-pred [*inductify, skip-proof*] *WTDynCast-ex* .

lemma *WTDynCast-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class D; is-class P C;$

$P \vdash Path D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \vee \neg WTDynCast-ex P D C \rrbracket$

$\implies P, E \vdash Cast C e :: Class C$

by(rule *WTDynCast*)(auto simp add: *WTDynCast-ex-def*)

definition $WTStaticCast\text{-}sub :: prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow bool$
where $WTStaticCast\text{-}sub P C D \longleftrightarrow$
 $P \vdash Path D \text{ to } C \text{ unique } \vee$
 $((subcls1p P) \hat{**} C D \wedge (\forall Cs. P \vdash Path C \text{ to } D \text{ via } Cs \longrightarrow Subobjs_R P C Cs))$

code-pred [*inductify, skip-proof*] $WTStaticCast\text{-}sub$.

lemma $WTStaticCast\text{-}new$:
 $\llbracket P, E \vdash e :: Class D; is\text{-}class P C; WTStaticCast\text{-}sub P C D \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash (\lfloor C \rfloor e) :: Class C$
by (*rule WTStaticCast*)(*auto simp add: WTStaticCast\text{-}sub\text{-}def subcls1\text{-}def rtrancl\text{-}def*)

lemma $WTBinOp1$: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: T; P, E \vdash e_2 :: T \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \ll Eq \gg e_2 :: Boolean$
apply (*rule WTBinOp*)
apply *assumption+*
apply *simp*
done

lemma $WTBinOp2$: $\llbracket P, E \vdash e_1 :: Integer; P, E \vdash e_2 :: Integer \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash e_1 \ll Add \gg e_2 :: Integer$
apply (*rule WTBinOp*)
apply *assumption+*
apply *simp*
done

lemma $LeastFieldDecl\text{-}unfold$ [*code-pred-def*]:
 $P \vdash C \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \longleftrightarrow$
 $FieldDecls' P C F Cs T \wedge (\forall Cs' T'. FieldDecls' P C F Cs' T' \longrightarrow (leq\text{-}path1p$
 $P C) \hat{**} Cs Cs')$
by(*auto simp add: LeastFieldDecl\text{-}def FieldDecls'\text{-}def leq\text{-}path\text{-}unfold*)

code-pred [*inductify, skip-proof*] $LeastFieldDecl$.

lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = $WT\text{-}WTs.WTNew$
declare
 $WTDynCast\text{-}new$ [*code-pred-intro WTDynCast\text{-}new*]
 $WTStaticCast\text{-}new$ [*code-pred-intro WTStaticCast\text{-}new*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = $WT\text{-}WTs.WTVal WT\text{-}WTs.WTVar$
declare
 $WTBinOp1$ [*code-pred-intro WTBinOp1*]
 $WTBinOp2$ [*code-pred-intro WTBinOp2*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] =
 $WT\text{-}WTs.WTLAss WT\text{-}WTs.WTFAcc WT\text{-}WTs.WTFAss WT\text{-}WTs.WTCall$
 $WTStaticCall$
 $WT\text{-}WTs.WTBlock WT\text{-}WTs.WTSeq WT\text{-}WTs.WTCond WT\text{-}WTs.WTWhile$

```

WT-WTs.WTThrow
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = WT-WTs.WTNil WT-WTs.WTCons

code-pred
  (modes: WT:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
   and WTs:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  WT
proof –
  case WT
  from WT.premis show thesis
  proof(cases (no-simp) rule: WT.cases)
    case WTDynCast thus thesis
    by(rule WT.WTDynCast-new[OF refl, unfolded WTDynCast-ex-def, simpli-
fied])
  next
    case WTStaticCast thus ?thesis
    unfolding subcls1-def rtrancl-def mem-Collect-eq prod.case
    by(rule WT.WTStaticCast-new[OF refl, unfolded WTStaticCast-sub-def])
  next
    case WTBinOp thus ?thesis
    by(split bop.split-asm)(simp-all, (erule (4) WT.WTBinOp1[OF refl] WT.WTBinOp2[OF
refl]))+)
    qed(assumption|erule (2) WT.that[OF refl])+
  next
    case WTs
    from WTs.premis show thesis
    by(cases (no-simp) rule: WTs.cases)(assumption|erule (2) WTs.that[OF refl])+
qed

lemma casts-to-code [code-pred-intro]:
  (case T of Class C  $\Rightarrow$  False | -  $\Rightarrow$  True)  $\Longrightarrow$  P  $\vdash$  T casts v to v
  P  $\vdash$  Class C casts Null to Null
  [[Subobjs P (last Cs) Cs'; last Cs' = C;
   last Cs = hd Cs'; Cs @ tl Cs' = Ds]]
   $\Longrightarrow$  P  $\vdash$  Class C casts Ref(a, Cs) to Ref(a, Ds)
  [[Subobjs P (last Cs) Cs'; last Cs' = C; last Cs  $\neq$  hd Cs']]
   $\Longrightarrow$  P  $\vdash$  Class C casts Ref(a, Cs) to Ref(a, Cs')
by(auto intro: casts-to.intros simp add: path-via-def appendPath-def)

code-pred (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )
  casts-to
apply(erule casts-to.cases)
  apply(fastforce split: ty.splits)
  apply simp
apply(fastforce simp add: appendPath-def path-via-def split: if-split-asm)
done

code-pred
  (modes:  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ,  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ )

```

Casts-to

lemma *card-eq-1-iff-ex1*: $x \in A \implies \text{card } A = 1 \iff A = \{x\}$
apply(*rule iffI*)
apply(*rule equalityI*)
apply(*rule subsetI*)
apply(*subgoal-tac card* $\{x, xa\} \leq \text{card } A$)
apply(*auto intro: ccontr*)[1]
apply(*rule card-mono*)
apply *simp-all*
apply(*metis Suc-n-not-n card-infinite*)
done

lemma *FinalOverrideMethodDef-unfold* [*code-pred-def*]:
 $P \vdash R$ has *override* $M = \text{mthd}$ via $Cs \iff$
 $\text{OverrideMethodDefs}' P R M Cs \text{mthd} \wedge$
 $(\forall Cs' \text{mthd}'. \text{OverrideMethodDefs}' P R M Cs' \text{mthd}' \longrightarrow Cs = Cs' \wedge \text{mthd} = \text{mthd}')$
by(*auto simp add: FinalOverrideMethodDef-def OverrideMethodDefs'-def card-eq-1-iff-ex1 simp del: One-nat-def*)

code-pred
(*modes: i => i => i => o => o => bool*)
[*inductify, skip-proof*]
FinalOverrideMethodDef

code-pred
(*modes: i => i => i => i => o => o => bool, i => i => i => i => i => i => bool*)
[*inductify*]
SelectMethodDef

Isomorphic subo with mapping instead of a map

type-synonym *subo'* = (*path* \times (*vname, val*) *mapping*)
type-synonym *obj'* = *cname* \times *subo' set*

lift-definition *init-class-fieldmap'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow (*vname, val*) *mapping* **is** *init-class-fieldmap* .

lemma *init-class-fieldmap'-code* [*code*]:
init-class-fieldmap' $P C =$
Mapping (*map* ($\lambda(F, T).(F, \text{default-val } T)$) (*fst*(*snd*(*the*(*class* $P C$)))))
by *transfer(simp add: init-class-fieldmap-def)*

lift-definition *init-obj'* :: *prog* \Rightarrow *cname* \Rightarrow *subo'* \Rightarrow *bool* **is** *init-obj* .

lemma *init-obj'-intros* [*code-pred-intro*]:
Subobjs P C Cs \implies init-obj' P C (Cs, init-class-fieldmap' P (last Cs))
by(*transfer*)(*rule init-obj.intros*)

code-pred
(*modes: i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow bool as init-obj-pred*)
init-obj'
by *transfer*(*erule init-obj.cases, blast*)

lemma *init-obj-pred-conv*: *set-of-pred (init-obj-pred P C) = Collect (init-obj' P C)*
by(*auto elim: init-obj-predE intro: init-obj-predI*)

lift-definition *blank'* :: *prog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow obj' is blank .*

lemma *blank'-code* [*code*]:
blank' P C = (C, set-of-pred (init-obj-pred P C))
unfolding *init-obj-pred-conv* **by** *transfer*(*simp add: blank-def*)

type-synonym *heap'* = *addr \rightarrow obj'*

abbreviation
cname-of' :: heap' \Rightarrow addr \Rightarrow cname where
 $\bigwedge hp. \text{cname-of}' hp a == \text{fst } (\text{the } (hp a))$

lift-definition *new-Addr'* :: *heap' \Rightarrow addr option is new-Addr .*

lift-definition *start-heap'* :: *prog \Rightarrow heap' is start-heap .*

lemma *start-heap'-code* [*code*]:
start-heap' P = Map.empty (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer \mapsto blank' P NullPointer)
(addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast \mapsto blank' P ClassCast)
(addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory \mapsto blank' P OutOfMemory)
by *transfer*(*simp add: start-heap-def*)

type-synonym
state' = *heap' \times locals*

lift-definition *hp'* :: *state' \Rightarrow heap' is hp .*

lemma *hp'-code* [*code*]: *hp' = fst*
by *transfer simp*

lift-definition *lcl'* :: *state' \Rightarrow locals is lcl .*

lemma *lcl-code* [*code*]: *lcl' = snd*

by *transfer simp*

lift-definition $eval' :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow expr \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow bool$
 $(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) \Rightarrow'' / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$

is *eval* .

lift-definition $evals' :: prog \Rightarrow env \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow expr\ list \Rightarrow state' \Rightarrow bool$

$(-, - \vdash ((1\langle -, / - \rangle) [\Rightarrow'' / (1\langle -, / - \rangle))) [51, 0, 0, 0, 0] 81$

is *evals* .

lemma *New'*:

$\llbracket new_Addr' h = Some\ a; h' = h(a \mapsto (blank' P C)) \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, [C]), (h', l) \rangle$

by *transfer(unfold blank-def, rule New)*

lemma *NewFail'*:

$new_Addr' h = None \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle new\ C, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle THROW\ OutOfMemory, (h, l) \rangle$

by *transfer(rule NewFail)*

lemma *StaticUpCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'; Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer(rule StaticUpCast)*

lemma *StaticDownCast'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Ds), s_1 \rangle; app\ Cs\ [C]\ Ds'; app\ Ds'\ Cs'\ Ds \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs @ [C]), s_1 \rangle$

apply *transfer*

apply *(rule StaticDownCast)*

apply *(simp add: app-eq)*

done

lemma *StaticCastNull'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer(rule StaticCastNull)*

lemma *StaticCastFail'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; \neg (subcls1p\ P) \wedge^{**} (last\ Cs)\ C; C \notin set\ Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle THROW\ ClassCast, s_1 \rangle$

apply *transfer*

by *(fastforce intro:StaticCastFail simp add: rtrancl-def subcls1-def)*

lemma *StaticCastThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \llbracket C \rrbracket e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *StaticCastThrow*)

lemma *StaticUpDynCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique};$
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; Ds = Cs@_p Cs' \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *StaticUpDynCast*)

lemma *StaticDownDynCast'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Ds), s_1 \rangle; \text{app } Cs [C] Ds'; \text{app } Ds' Cs' Ds \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs@[C]), s_1 \rangle$

apply *transfer*

apply (rule *StaticDownDynCast*)

apply (*simp add: app-eq*)

done

lemma *DynCast'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S);$
 $P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs'; P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C \text{ unique} \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *DynCast*)

lemma *DynCastNull'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *DynCastNull*)

lemma *DynCastFail'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref}(a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); \neg P \vdash \text{Path } D \text{ to } C$
unique;
 $\neg P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ unique}; C \notin \text{set } Cs \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, (h, l) \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *DynCastFail*)

lemma *DynCastThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Cast } C \ e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *DynCastThrow*)

lemma *Val'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *Val*)

lemma *BinOp'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_2, s_2 \rangle;$
 $\text{binop}(bop, v_1, v_2) = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_2 \rangle$

by *transfer*(rule *BinOp*)

lemma *BinOpThrow1'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule BinOpThrow1)*

lemma *BinOpThrow2'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \ll \text{bop} \gg e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_2 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule BinOpThrow2)*

lemma *Var'*:

$l \ V = \text{Some } v \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \text{Var } V, (h, l) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle$
by *transfer(rule Var)*

lemma *LAss'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle; E \ V = \text{Some } T;$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v'; l' = l(V \mapsto v') \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v', (h, l') \rangle$
by (*transfer*) (*erule* (β) *LAss*)

lemma *LAssThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle V := e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule LAssThrow)*

lemma *FAcc'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle; h \ a = \text{Some}(D, S);$
 $Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains}(\text{Set-project } S \ Ds) \ fs; \text{Mapping.lookup}$
 $fs \ F = \text{Some } v \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h, l) \rangle$
unfolding *Set-project-def mem-Collect-eq Predicate-Compile.contains-def*
by *transfer(rule FAcc)*

lemma *FAccNull'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule FAccNull)*

lemma *FAccThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot F \{Cs\}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule FAccThrow)*

lemma *FAss'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$
 $h_2 \ a = \text{Some}(D, S); P \vdash (\text{last } Cs') \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs; P \vdash T \text{ casts } v \text{ to } v';$
 $Ds = Cs' @_p Cs; \text{Predicate-Compile.contains}(\text{Set-project } S \ Ds) \ fs; fs' =$
 $\text{Mapping.update } F \ v' \ fs; \rrbracket$

$$S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\}; h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S'))$$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v', (h_2', l_2) \rangle$$
unfolding *Predicate-Compile.contains-def Set-project-def mem-Collect-eq*
by *transfer(rule FAss)*

lemma *FAssNull'*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \implies$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle THROW NullPointer, s_2 \rangle$$
by *transfer(rule FAssNull)*

lemma *FAssThrow1'*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$$
by *transfer(rule FAssThrow1)*

lemma *FAssThrow2'*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_2 \rangle$$
by *transfer(rule FAssThrow2)*

lemma *CallObjThrow'*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies$$

$$P, E \vdash \langle Call e Copt M es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle$$
by *transfer(rule CallObjThrow)*

lemma *CallParamsThrow'-new*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, s_2 \rangle;$$

$$map\text{-}val2\ evs\ vs\ (throw\ ex\ \# \ es') \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle Call e Copt M es, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw ex, s_2 \rangle$$
apply *transfer*
apply(*rule eval-evals.CallParamsThrow, assumption+*)
apply(*simp add: map-val2-conv[symmetric]*)
done

lemma *Call'-new*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle evs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$$

$$map\text{-}val\ evs\ vs;$$

$$h_2\ a = Some(C, S); P \vdash last\ Cs\ has\ least\ M = (Ts', T', pns', body')$$

$$via\ Ds;$$

$$P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds)\ selects\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)\ via\ Cs'; length\ vs = length$$

$$pns;$$

$$P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs'; l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref\ (a, Cs'), pns[\mapsto]vs'];$$

$$new\text{-}body = (case\ T'\ of\ Class\ D \Rightarrow (D)body \quad | _ \Rightarrow body);$$

$$P, E (this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Cs'), pns[\mapsto]Ts) \vdash \langle new\text{-}body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket$$

$$\implies P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$$
apply *transfer*
apply(*rule Call*)
apply *assumption+*
apply(*simp add: map-val-conv[symmetric]*)
apply *assumption+*

done

lemma *StaticCall'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{evs}, (h_2, l_2) \rangle;$
 $\text{map-val evs vs};$
 $P \vdash \text{Path (last Cs) to C unique}; P \vdash \text{Path (last Cs) to C via Cs}'';$
 $P \vdash \text{C has least } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via Cs}';$ $Ds = (Cs @_p Cs'') @_p Cs';$
 $\text{length vs} = \text{length pns}; P \vdash Ts \text{ Casts vs to vs}';$
 $l_2' = [\text{this} \mapsto \text{Ref } (a, Ds), pns[\mapsto] vs \uparrow];$
 $P, E(\text{this} \mapsto \text{Class (last Ds), pns}[\mapsto] Ts) \vdash \langle \text{body}, (h_2, l_2 \wedge) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e \cdot (C ::) M(ps), s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_2) \rangle$

apply *transfer*

apply(*rule StaticCall*)

apply(*assumption*) $+$

apply(*simp add: map-val-conv[symmetric]*)

apply *assumption* $+$

done

lemma *CallNull'-new*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{evs}, s_2 \rangle; \text{map-val evs vs} \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{Call } e \text{ Copt } M \text{ es}, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW NullPointer}, s_2 \rangle$

apply *transfer*

apply(*rule CallNull, assumption*) $+$

apply(*simp add: map-val-conv[symmetric]*)

done

lemma *Block'*:

$\llbracket P, E(V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V = \text{None})) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \rrbracket \Rightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle \{V:T; e_0\}, (h_0, l_0) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1(V = l_0 V)) \rangle$

by *transfer(rule Block)*

lemma *Seq'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle$

by *transfer(rule Seq)*

lemma *SeqThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_0;; e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e, s_1 \rangle$

by *transfer(rule SeqThrow)*

lemma *CondT'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

by *transfer(rule CondT)*

lemma *CondF'*:

$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$
 $\Rightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \text{ } e_1 \text{ else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$

by *transfer(rule CondF)*

lemma *CondThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{if } (e) \ e_1 \ \text{else } e_2, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule CondThrow)*

lemma *WhileF'*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{false}, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{unit}, s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule WhileF)*

lemma *WhileT'*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v_1, s_2 \rangle; \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule WhileT)*

lemma *WhileCondThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule WhileCondThrow)*

lemma *WhileBodyThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle \text{while } (e) \ c, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule WhileBodyThrow)*

lemma *Throw'*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } r, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Throw } r, s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule eval-vals.Throw)*

lemma *ThrowNull'*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{THROW } \text{NullPointer}, s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule ThrowNull)*

lemma *ThrowThrow'*:

$$\begin{aligned} P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle &\Longrightarrow \\ P, E \vdash \langle \text{throw } e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle & \end{aligned}$$

by *transfer(rule ThrowThrow)*

lemma *Nil'*:

$$P, E \vdash \langle [], s \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle [], s \rangle$$

by *transfer(rule eval-vals.Nil)*

lemma *Cons'*:

$$\llbracket P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } v, s_1 \rangle; P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow] \langle es', s_2 \rangle \rrbracket$$

$\implies P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{Val } v \# es', s_2 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule eval-vals.Cons)*

lemma *ConsThrow'*:

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e \# es, s_0 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{throw } e' \# es, s_1 \rangle$
by *transfer(rule ConsThrow)*

Axiomatic heap address model refinement

partial-function (*option*) *lowest* :: (*nat* \Rightarrow *bool*) \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat option*

where

[*code*]: *lowest* *P* *n* = (*if P n then Some n else lowest P (Suc n)*)

axiomatization

where

new-Addr'-code [*code*]: *new-Addr' h* = *lowest (Option.is-none \circ h) 0*
— admissible: a tightening of the specification of *new-Addr'*

lemma *eval'-cases*

[*consumes 1*,
case-names New NewFail StaticUpCast StaticDownCast StaticCastNull StaticCastFail
StaticCastThrow StaticUpDynCast StaticDownDynCast DynCast DynCastNull
DynCastFail
DynCastThrow Val BinOp BinOpThrow1 BinOpThrow2 Var LAss LAssThrow
FAcc FAccNull FAccThrow
FAss FAssNull FAssThrow1 FAssThrow2 CallObjThrow CallParamsThrow Call
StaticCall CallNull
Block Seq SeqThrow CondT CondF CondThrow WhileF WhileT WhileCondThrow
WhileBodyThrow
Throw ThrowNull ThrowThrow]:
assumes $P, x \vdash \langle y, z \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle u, v \rangle$
and $\bigwedge h a h' C E l. x = E \implies y = \text{new } C \implies z = (h, l) \implies u = \text{ref } (a, [C])$
 \implies
 $v = (h', l) \implies \text{new-Addr}' h = [a] \implies h' = h(a \mapsto \text{blank}' P C) \implies \textit{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge h E C l. x = E \implies y = \text{new } C \implies z = (h, l) \implies$
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{OutOfMemory}, [\text{OutOfMemory}]) \implies$
 $v = (h, l) \implies \text{new-Addr}' h = \text{None} \implies \textit{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds. x = E \implies y = (|C|)e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{ref } (a, Ds) \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P \vdash \text{Path last } Cs \text{ to } C \text{ via } Cs' \implies Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \implies \textit{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs C Cs' s_1. x = E \implies y = (|C|)e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{ref } (a,$
 $Cs @ [C]) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle \implies \textit{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 C. x = E \implies y = (|C|)e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{null} \implies v = s_1$
 \implies
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \textit{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C. x = E \implies y = (|C|)e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{ClassCast}, [\text{ClassCast}]) \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies (\text{last } Cs, C) \notin (\text{subcls1 } P)^* \implies C \notin \text{set}$

$Cs \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 C. x = E \implies y = \llbracket C \rrbracket e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw e' \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 C Cs' Ds. x = E \implies y = Cast C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = ref(a, Ds) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref(a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ unique$
 \implies
 $P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs' \implies Ds = Cs @_p Cs' \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs C Cs' s_1. x = E \implies y = Cast C e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = ref(a, Cs @ [C]) \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref(a, Cs @ [C] @ Cs'), s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs h l D S C Cs'. x = E \implies y = Cast C e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = ref(a, Cs') \implies v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref(a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle \implies$
 $h a = \llbracket (D, S) \rrbracket \implies P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ via\ Cs' \implies P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique$
 $\implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 C. x = E \implies y = Cast C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = null \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs h l D S C. x = E \implies y = Cast C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = null$
 \implies
 $v = (h, l) \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref(a, Cs), (h, l) \rangle \implies h a = \llbracket (D, S) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\neg P \vdash Path\ D\ to\ C\ unique \implies \neg P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ unique \implies C \notin set$
 $Cs \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 C. x = E \implies y = Cast C e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw e' \implies v = s_1$
 $\implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e', s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E va s. x = E \implies y = Val va \implies z = s \implies u = Val va \implies v = s \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 v_1 s_1 e_2 v_2 s_2 bop va. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = Val va \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v_2, s_2 \rangle \implies binop(bop, v_1, v_2) = \llbracket va \rrbracket \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 e s_1 bop e_2. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u =$
 $throw e \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 v_1 s_1 e_2 e s_2 bop. x = E \implies y = e_1 \ll bop \gg e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = throw e \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val v_1, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw e, s_2 \rangle$
 $\implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge l V va E h. x = E \implies y = Var V \implies z = (h, l) \implies u = Val va \implies v =$
 $(h, l) \implies$
 $l V = \llbracket va \rrbracket \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 va h l V T v' l'. x = E \implies y = V := e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = Val$
 $v' \implies$
 $v = (h, l') \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val va, (h, l) \rangle \implies$
 $E V = \llbracket T \rrbracket \implies P \vdash T\ casts\ va\ to\ v' \implies l' = l(V \mapsto v') \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 V. x = E \implies y = V := e \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw e' \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies$

$P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs' h l D S Ds Cs fs F va. x = E \Longrightarrow y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \Longrightarrow z = s_0$
 \Longrightarrow
 $u = \text{Val } va \Longrightarrow v = (h, l) \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), (h, l) \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $h a = [(D, S)] \Longrightarrow Ds = Cs' @_p Cs \Longrightarrow (Ds, fs) \in S \Longrightarrow \text{Mapping.lookup } fs$
 $F = [va] \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 F Cs. x = E \Longrightarrow y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \Longrightarrow z = s_0 \Longrightarrow$
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \Longrightarrow$
 $v = s_1 \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 F Cs. x = E \Longrightarrow y = e \cdot F\{Cs\} \Longrightarrow z = s_0 \Longrightarrow u = \text{throw}$
 $e' \Longrightarrow v = s_1 \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 a Cs' s_1 e_2 va h_2 l_2 D S F T Cs v' Ds fs fs' S' h_2'.$
 $x = E \Longrightarrow y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \Longrightarrow z = s_0 \Longrightarrow u = \text{Val } v' \Longrightarrow v = (h_2', l_2)$
 \Longrightarrow
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs'), s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, (h_2, l_2) \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $h_2 a = [(D, S)] \Longrightarrow P \vdash \text{last } Cs' \text{ has least } F:T \text{ via } Cs \Longrightarrow$
 $P \vdash T \text{ casts } va \text{ to } v' \Longrightarrow Ds = Cs' @_p Cs \Longrightarrow (Ds, fs) \in S \Longrightarrow fs' =$
 $\text{Mapping.update } F v' fs \Longrightarrow$
 $S' = S - \{(Ds, fs)\} \cup \{(Ds, fs')\} \Longrightarrow h_2' = h_2(a \mapsto (D, S')) \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 s_1 e_2 va s_2 F Cs. x = E \Longrightarrow y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \Longrightarrow z = s_0$
 \Longrightarrow
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \Longrightarrow$
 $v = s_2 \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_2 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 thesis
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 e' s_1 F Cs e_2. x = E \Longrightarrow y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \Longrightarrow$
 $z = s_0 \Longrightarrow u = \text{throw } e' \Longrightarrow v = s_1 \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 thesis
and $\bigwedge E e_1 s_0 va s_1 e_2 e' s_2 F Cs. x = E \Longrightarrow y = e_1 \cdot F\{Cs\} := e_2 \Longrightarrow z = s_0$
 \Longrightarrow
 $u = \text{throw } e' \Longrightarrow v = s_2 \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle$
 $\Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 thesis
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 \text{Copt } M es. x = E \Longrightarrow y = \text{Call } e \text{Copt } M es \Longrightarrow$
 $z = s_0 \Longrightarrow u = \text{throw } e' \Longrightarrow v = s_1 \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 thesis
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 va s_1 es vs ex es' s_2 \text{Copt } M. x = E \Longrightarrow y = \text{Call } e \text{Copt } M es$
 \Longrightarrow
 $z = s_0 \Longrightarrow u = \text{throw } ex \Longrightarrow v = s_2 \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{Val } va, s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs @ \text{throw } ex \# es', s_2 \rangle \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 a Cs s_1 ps vs h_2 l_2 C S M Ts' T' pns' \text{body}' Ds Ts T pns \text{body } Cs'$
 $vs' l_2' \text{new-body } e'$
 $h_3 l_3. x = E \Longrightarrow y = \text{Call } e \text{None } M ps \Longrightarrow z = s_0 \Longrightarrow u = e' \Longrightarrow v = (h_3,$
 $l_2) \Longrightarrow$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \Longrightarrow P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle \text{map } \text{Val } vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
 \Longrightarrow
 $h_2 a = [(C, S)] \Longrightarrow P \vdash \text{last } Cs \text{ has least } M = (Ts', T', pns', \text{body}') \text{ via } Ds$
 \Longrightarrow
 $P \vdash (C, Cs @_p Ds) \text{ selects } M = (Ts, T, pns, \text{body}) \text{ via } Cs' \Longrightarrow \text{length } vs =$

$length\ pns \implies$
 $P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs' \implies l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref\ (a, Cs'), pns \mapsto vs'] \implies$
 $new-body = (case\ T'\ of\ Class\ D \Rightarrow \langle D \rangle body \mid - \Rightarrow body) \implies$
 $P, E (this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Cs'), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle new-body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ a\ Cs\ s_1\ ps\ vs\ h_2\ l_2\ C\ Cs''\ M\ Ts\ T\ pns\ body\ Cs'\ Ds\ vs'\ l_2'\ e'\ h_3\ l_3.$
 $x = E \implies y = Call\ e\ [C]\ M\ ps \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e' \implies v = (h_3, l_2) \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle ref\ (a, Cs), s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle ps, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle map\ Val\ vs, (h_2, l_2) \rangle$
 \implies
 $P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ unique \implies P \vdash Path\ last\ Cs\ to\ C\ via\ Cs'' \implies$
 $P \vdash C\ has\ least\ M = (Ts, T, pns, body)\ via\ Cs' \implies Ds = (Cs\ @_p\ Cs'')\ @_p$
 $Cs' \implies$
 $length\ vs = length\ pns \implies P \vdash Ts\ Casts\ vs\ to\ vs' \implies$
 $l_2' = [this \mapsto Ref\ (a, Ds), pns \mapsto vs'] \implies$
 $P, E (this \mapsto Class\ (last\ Ds), pns \mapsto Ts) \vdash \langle body, (h_2, l_2') \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', (h_3, l_3) \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ es\ vs\ s_2\ Copt\ M. x = E \implies y = Call\ e\ Copt\ M\ es \implies z = s_0$
 \implies
 $u = Throw\ (addr-of-sys-xcpt\ NullPointerException, [NullPointerException]) \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle null, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle es, s_1 \rangle [\Rightarrow'] \langle map\ Val\ vs, s_2 \rangle$
 $\implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ V\ T\ e_0\ h_0\ l_0\ e_1\ h_1\ l_1.$
 $x = E \implies y = \{V:T; e_0\} \implies z = (h_0, l_0) \implies u = e_1 \implies$
 $v = (h_1, l_1(V := l_0\ V)) \implies P, E (V \mapsto T) \vdash \langle e_0, (h_0, l_0(V := None)) \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_1, (h_1, l_1) \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_0\ s_0\ va\ s_1\ e_1\ e_2\ s_2. x = E \implies y = e_0;; e_1 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e_2$
 \implies
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ va, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_2, s_2 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e_0\ s_0\ e\ s_1\ e_1. x = E \implies y = e_0;; e_1 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = throw\ e \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e_0, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ e_1\ e'\ s_2\ e_2. x = E \implies y = if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e' \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_1, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ e_2\ e'\ s_2\ e_1. x = E \implies y = if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2 \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = e' \implies v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle false, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle e_2, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e', s_2 \rangle$
 $\implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ e'\ s_1\ e_1\ e_2. x = E \implies y = if\ (e)\ e_1\ else\ e_2 \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = throw\ e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle throw\ e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
 $thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ c. x = E \implies y = while\ (e)\ c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = unit \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle false, s_1 \rangle \implies thesis$
and $\bigwedge E\ e\ s_0\ s_1\ c\ v_1\ s_2\ e_3\ s_3. x = E \implies y = while\ (e)\ c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = e_3 \implies$
 $v = s_3 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle true, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle Val\ v_1, s_2 \rangle \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle while\ (e)\ c, s_2 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle e_3, s_3 \rangle \implies thesis$

and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1 c. x = E \implies y = \text{while } (e) c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies v = s_1 \implies$
 $P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1 c e' s_2. x = E \implies y = \text{while } (e) c \implies z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies$
 $v = s_2 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{true}, s_1 \rangle \implies P, E \vdash \langle c, s_1 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_2 \rangle \implies$
thesis
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 r s_1. x = E \implies y = \text{throw } e \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = \text{Throw } r \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{ref } r, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 s_1. x = E \implies y = \text{throw } e \implies z = s_0 \implies$
 $u = \text{Throw } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt } \text{NullPointer}, [\text{NullPointer}]) \implies$
 $v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{null}, s_1 \rangle \implies \text{thesis}$
and $\bigwedge E e s_0 e' s_1. x = E \implies y = \text{throw } e \implies$
 $z = s_0 \implies u = \text{throw } e' \implies v = s_1 \implies P, E \vdash \langle e, s_0 \rangle \Rightarrow' \langle \text{throw } e', s_1 \rangle \implies$
thesis
shows *thesis*
using *assms*
by(*transfer*)(*erule eval.cases, unfold blank-def, assumption+*)

lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *New' NewFail' StaticUpCast'*
declare *StaticDownCast'-new*[*code-pred-intro StaticDownCast'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *StaticCastNull'*
declare *StaticCastFail'-new*[*code-pred-intro StaticCastFail'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *StaticCastThrow' StaticUpDynCast'*
declare
 $\text{StaticDownDynCast'-new}$ [*code-pred-intro StaticDownDynCast'*]
 DynCast' [*code-pred-intro DynCast'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *DynCastNull'*
declare *DynCastFail'*[*code-pred-intro DynCastFail'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *DynCastThrow' Val' BinOp' BinOpThrow1'*
declare *BinOpThrow2'*[*code-pred-intro BinOpThrow2'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *Var' LAss' LAssThrow'*
declare *FAcc'-new*[*code-pred-intro FAcc'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *FAccNull' FAccThrow'*
declare *FAss'-new*[*code-pred-intro FAss'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *FAssNull' FAssThrow1'*
declare *FAssThrow2'*[*code-pred-intro FAssThrow2'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *CallObjThrow'*
declare
 $\text{CallParamsThrow'-new}$ [*code-pred-intro CallParamsThrow'*]
 Call'-new [*code-pred-intro Call'*]
 StaticCall'-new [*code-pred-intro StaticCall'*]
 CallNull'-new [*code-pred-intro CallNull'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *Block' Seq'*
declare *SeqThrow'*[*code-pred-intro SeqThrow'*]
lemmas [*code-pred-intro*] = *CondT'*
declare
 CondF' [*code-pred-intro CondF'*]
 CondThrow' [*code-pred-intro CondThrow'*]

```

lemmas [code-pred-intro] = WhileF' WhileT'
declare
  WhileCondThrow'[code-pred-intro WhileCondThrow']
  WhileBodyThrow'[code-pred-intro WhileBodyThrow']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Throw'
declare ThrowNull'[code-pred-intro ThrowNull']
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = ThrowThrow'
lemmas [code-pred-intro] = Nil' Cons' ConsThrow'

code-pred
  (modes: eval':  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  as big-step
   and evals':  $i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow i \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow o \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  as big-steps)
  eval'
proof –
  case eval'
  from eval'.prems show thesis
  proof(cases (no-simp) rule: eval'-cases)
    case (StaticDownCast E C e s0 a Cs Cs' s1)
      moreover
      have app a [Cs] (a @ [Cs]) app (a @ [Cs]) Cs' (a @ [Cs] @ Cs')
        by(simp-all add: app-eq)
      ultimately show ?thesis by(rule eval'.StaticDownCast'[OF refl])
    next
      case StaticCastFail thus ?thesis
      unfolding rtrancl-def subcls1-def mem-Collect-eq prod.case
      by(rule eval'.StaticCastFail'[OF refl])
    next
      case (StaticDownDynCast E e s0 a Cs C Cs' s1)
      moreover have app Cs [C] (Cs @ [C]) app (Cs @ [C]) Cs' (Cs @ [C] @ Cs')
        by(simp-all add: app-eq)
      ultimately show thesis by(rule eval'.StaticDownDynCast'[OF refl])
    next
      case DynCast thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.DynCast'[OF refl])
    next
      case DynCastFail thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.DynCastFail'[OF refl])
    next
      case BinOpThrow2 thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.BinOpThrow2'[OF refl])
    next
      case FAcc thus ?thesis
      by(rule eval'.FAcc'[OF refl, unfolded Predicate-Compile.contains-def Set-project-def
mem-Collect-eq])
    next
      case FAss thus ?thesis
      by(rule eval'.FAss'[OF refl, unfolded Predicate-Compile.contains-def Set-project-def
mem-Collect-eq])
    next
      case FAssThrow2 thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.FAssThrow2'[OF refl])
    next
      case (CallParamsThrow E e s0 v s1 es vs ex es' s2 Copt M)

```

```

moreover have map-val2 (map Val vs @ throw ex # es') vs (throw ex # es')
  by(simp add: map-val2-conv[symmetric])
ultimately show ?thesis by(rule eval'.CallParamsThrow'[OF refl])
next
  case (Call E e s0 a Cs s1 ps vs)
moreover have map-val (map Val vs) vs by(simp add: map-val-conv[symmetric])
ultimately show ?thesis by-(rule eval'.Call'[OF refl])
next
  case (StaticCall E e s0 a Cs s1 ps vs)
moreover have map-val (map Val vs) vs by(simp add: map-val-conv[symmetric])
ultimately show ?thesis by-(rule eval'.StaticCall'[OF refl])
next
  case (CallNull E e s0 s1 es vs)
moreover have map-val (map Val vs) vs by(simp add: map-val-conv[symmetric])
ultimately show ?thesis by-(rule eval'.CallNull'[OF refl])
next
  case SeqThrow thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.SeqThrow'[OF refl])
next
  case CondF thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.CondF'[OF refl])
next
  case CondThrow thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.CondThrow'[OF refl])
next
  case WhileCondThrow thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.WhileCondThrow'[OF refl])
next
  case WhileBodyThrow thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.WhileBodyThrow'[OF refl])
next
  case ThrowNull thus ?thesis by(rule eval'.ThrowNull'[OF refl])
qed(assumption|erule (4) eval'.that[OF refl])+
next
  case evals'
  from evals'.prems evals'.that[OF refl]
  show thesis by transfer(erule evals'.cases)
qed

```

29.3 Examples

```
declare [[values-timeout = 180]]
```

```
values [expected { Val (Intg 5)}]
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  [], Map.empty ⊢ ⟨{"V":Integer; "V" := Val(Intg 5); Var "V"}, (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩
  ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected { Val (Intg 11)}]
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  [], Map.empty ⊢ ⟨(Val(Intg 5)) «Add» (Val(Intg 6)), (Map.empty, Map.empty)⟩
  ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected { Val (Intg 83)}]
```

```
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
 [],["V"↦Integer] ⊢ ((Var "V") «Add» (Val(Intg 6)),
 (Map.empty,["V"↦Intg 77])) ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected {Some (Intg 6)}]
 {lcl' (snd (e', s')) "V" | e' s'.
 [],["V"↦Integer] ⊢ ⟨"V" := Val(Intg 6),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected {Some (Intg 12)}]
 {lcl' (snd (e', s')) "mult" | e' s'.
 [],["V"↦Integer, "a"↦Integer, "b"↦Integer, "mult"↦Integer]
 ⊢ ((("a" := Val(Intg 3));("b" := Val(Intg 4));("mult" := Val(Intg 0));
 ("V" := Val(Intg 1));
 while (Var "V" «Eq» Val(Intg 1))(("mult" := Var "mult" «Add» Var
 "b"));
 ("a" := Var "a" «Add» Val(Intg (- 1)));
 ("V" := (if (Var "a" «Eq» Val(Intg 0)) Val(Intg 0) else Val(Intg 1))),
 (Map.empty,Map.empty)) ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩}
```

```
values [expected {Val (Intg 30)}]
 {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
 [],["a"↦Integer, "b"↦Integer, "c"↦Integer, "cond"↦Boolean]
 ⊢ ⟨("a" := Val(Intg 17); "b" := Val(Intg 13));
 "c" := Val(Intg 42); "cond" := true;;
 if (Var "cond") (Var "a" «Add» Var "b") else (Var "a" «Add» Var "c"),
 (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e',s'⟩}
```

progOverrider examples

definition

```
classBottom :: cdecl where
 classBottom = ("Bottom", [Repeats "Left", Repeats "Right"],
 ["x",Integer],[])
```

definition

```
classLeft :: cdecl where
 classLeft = ("Left", [Repeats "Top"],[],[(("f", [Class "Top", Integer],Integer,
 ["V","W"],Var this · "x" {"Left","Top"} «Add» Val (Intg 5))])
```

definition

```
classRight :: cdecl where
 classRight = ("Right", [Shares "Right2"],[],
 [(("f", [Class "Top", Integer], Integer,["V","W"], Var this · "x" {"Right2","Top"}
 «Add» Val (Intg 7)),("g",[],Class "Left",[],new "Left")])
```

definition

```
classRight2 :: cdecl where
 classRight2 = ("Right2", [Repeats "Top"],[],
 [(("f", [Class "Top", Integer], Integer,["V","W"], Var this · "x" {"Right2","Top"}
 «Add» Val (Intg 9)),("g",[],Class "Top",[],new "Top")])
```

definition

```
classTop :: cdecl where
classTop = ("Top", [], [{"x", Integer}], [])
```

definition

```
progOverrider :: cdecl list where
progOverrider = [classBottom, classLeft, classRight, classRight2, classTop]
```

```
values [expected { Val(Ref(0,["Bottom","Left"]))}] — dynCastSide
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  progOverrider,["V"↦Class "Right"] ⊢
  ⟨"V" := new "Bottom" ;; Cast "Left" (Var "V"),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```

```
values [expected { Val(Ref(0,["Right"]))}] — dynCastViaSh
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  progOverrider,["V"↦Class "Right2"] ⊢
  ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;; Cast "Right" (Var "V"),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```

```
values [expected { Val (Intg 42)}] — block
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  progOverrider,["V"↦Integer]
  ⊢ ⟨"V" := Val(Intg 42) ;; {"V":Class "Left"; "V" := new "Bottom"} ;; Var
  "V",
  (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```

```
values [expected { Val (Intg 8)}] — staticCall
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  progOverrider,["V"↦Class "Right","W"↦Class "Bottom"]
  ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Bottom" ;; "W" := new "Bottom" ;;
  ((Cast "Left" (Var "W"))·"x"{"Left","Top"} := Val(Intg 3));;
  (Var "W"·("Left":)"f"([Var "V", Val(Intg 2)])),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```

```
values [expected { Val (Intg 12)}] — call
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  progOverrider,["V"↦Class "Right2","W"↦Class "Left"]
  ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Right" ;; "W" := new "Left" ;;
  (Var "V"·"f"([Var "W", Val(Intg 42)])) «Add» (Var "W"·"f"([Var
  "V", Val(Intg 13)])),
  (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```

```
values [expected { Val(Intg 13)}] — callOverrider
{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  progOverrider,["V"↦Class "Right2","W"↦Class "Left"]
  ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Bottom";; (Var "V"·"x" {"Right2","Top"} := Val(Intg
  6));;
  (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩
```


$"W" := new "Left" ;; Var "V"."f"([Var "W", Val(Intg 42)]),$
 $(Map.empty, Map.empty) \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val(Ref(1,["Left","Top"]))}] — callClass
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progOverride, ["V" \mapsto Class "Right2"]$
 $\vdash \langle "V" := new "Right" ;; Var "V"."g"([], (Map.empty, Map.empty)) \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

values [expected { Val(Intg 42)}] — fieldAss
 $\{fst (e', s') \mid e' s'\}$
 $progOverride, ["V" \mapsto Class "Right2"]$
 $\vdash \langle "V" := new "Right" ;;$
 $(Var "V"."x"["Right2", "Top"] := (Val(Intg 42))) ;;$
 $(Var "V"."x"["Right2", "Top"], (Map.empty, Map.empty)) \Rightarrow' \langle e', s' \rangle$

typing rules

values [expected { Class "Bottom"}] — typeNew
 $\{T. progOverride, Map.empty \vdash new "Bottom" :: T\}$

values [expected { Class "Left"}] — typeDynCast
 $\{T. progOverride, Map.empty \vdash Cast "Left" (new "Bottom") :: T\}$

values [expected { Class "Left"}] — typeStaticCast
 $\{T. progOverride, Map.empty \vdash (!"Left") (new "Bottom") :: T\}$

values [expected { Integer}] — typeVal
 $\{T. [], Map.empty \vdash Val(Intg 17) :: T\}$

values [expected { Integer}] — typeVar
 $\{T. [], ["V" \mapsto Integer] \vdash Var "V" :: T\}$

values [expected { Boolean}] — typeBinOp
 $\{T. [], Map.empty \vdash (Val(Intg 5)) \ll Eq \gg (Val(Intg 6)) :: T\}$

values [expected { Class "Top"}] — typeLAss
 $\{T. progOverride, ["V" \mapsto Class "Top"] \vdash "V" := (new "Left") :: T\}$

values [expected { Integer}] — typeFAcc
 $\{T. progOverride, Map.empty \vdash (new "Right")."x"["Right2", "Top"] :: T\}$

values [expected { Integer}] — typeFAss
 $\{T. progOverride, Map.empty \vdash (new "Right")."x"["Right2", "Top"] :: T\}$

values [expected { Integer}] — typeStaticCall
 $\{T. progOverride, ["V" \mapsto Class "Left"]$
 $\vdash "V" := new "Left" ;; Var "V".("Left::)"f"([new "Top", Val(Intg 13)])$
 $:: T\}$

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeCall
 {T. progOverride,["V"↦Class "Right2"]
 ⊢ "V" := new "Right" ;; Var "V"."g"([]) :: T}

values [expected {Class "Top"}] — typeBlock
 {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ {"V":Class "Top"; "V" := new "Left"} :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeCond
 {T. [],Map.empty ⊢ if (true) Val(Intg 6) else Val(Intg 9) :: T}

values [expected {Void}] — typeWhile
 {T. [],Map.empty ⊢ while (false) Val(Intg 17) :: T}

values [expected {Void}] — typeThrow
 {T. progOverride,Map.empty ⊢ throw (new "Bottom") :: T}

values [expected {Integer}] — typeBig
 {T. progOverride,["V"↦Class "Right2","W"↦Class "Left"]
 ⊢ "V" := new "Right" ;; "W" := new "Left" ;;
 (Var "V"."f"([Var "W", Val(Intg 7)]) <<Add>> (Var "W"."f"([Var "V",
 Val(Intg 13)]))
 :: T}

progDiamond examples

definition

classDiamondBottom :: cdecl **where**
 classDiamondBottom = ("Bottom", [Repeats "Left", Repeats "Right"],[("x",Integer)],
 [("g", [],Integer, [], Var this · "x" {"Bottom"} <<Add>> Val (Intg 5))])

definition

classDiamondLeft :: cdecl **where**
 classDiamondLeft = ("Left", [Repeats "TopRep",Shares "TopSh"],[],[])

definition

classDiamondRight :: cdecl **where**
 classDiamondRight = ("Right", [Repeats "TopRep",Shares "TopSh"],[],
 [("f", [Integer], Boolean,["i"], Var "i" <<Eq>> Val (Intg 7))])

definition

classDiamondTopRep :: cdecl **where**
 classDiamondTopRep = ("TopRep", [], [("x",Integer)],
 [("g", [],Integer, [], Var this · "x" {"TopRep"} <<Add>> Val (Intg 10))])

definition

classDiamondTopSh :: cdecl **where**
 classDiamondTopSh = ("TopSh", [], [],
 [("f", [Integer], Boolean,["i"], Var "i" <<Eq>> Val (Intg 3))])

definition

progDiamond :: *cdecl list where*
progDiamond = [*classDiamondBottom*, *classDiamondLeft*, *classDiamondRight*,
classDiamondTopRep, *classDiamondTopSh*]

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Ref*(0,["Bottom","Left"]))}] — *cast1*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,["V"↦*Class* "Left"] ⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom",
(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Ref*(0,["TopSh"]))}] — *cast2*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,["V"↦*Class* "TopSh"] ⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom",
(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

values [*expected* {}] — *typeCast3* not typeable
{*T*. *progDiamond*,["V"↦*Class* "TopRep"] ⊢ "V" := *new* "Bottom" :: *T*}

values [*expected* {
Val(*Ref*(0,["Bottom", "Left", "TopRep"])),
Val(*Ref*(0,["Bottom", "Right", "TopRep"])),
}] — *cast3*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,["V"↦*Class* "TopRep"] ⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom",
(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

values [*expected* { *Val*(*Intg* 17)}] — *fieldAss*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,["V"↦*Class* "Bottom"]
⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Bottom" ;;
((*Var* "V")."x"["Bottom"] := (*Val*(*Intg* 17))) ;;
((*Var* "V")."x"["Bottom"]),(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

values [*expected* { *Val Null*}] — *dynCastNull*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,*Map.empty* ⊢ ⟨*Cast* "Right" *null*,(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩ ⇒'
⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

values [*expected* { *Val* (*Ref*(0, ["Right"]))}] — *dynCastViaSh*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,["V"↦*Class* "TopSh"]
⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Right" ;; *Cast* "Right" (*Var* "V"),(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩
⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

values [*expected* { *Val Null*}] — *dynCastFail*
{*fst* (*e'*, *s'*) | *e'* *s'*.
progDiamond,["V"↦*Class* "TopRep"]
⊢ ⟨"V" := *new* "Right" ;; *Cast* "Bottom" (*Var* "V"),(*Map.empty*,*Map.empty*)⟩
⇒' ⟨*e'*, *s'*⟩}

```

values [expected { Val (Ref(0, ["Bottom", "Left"]))}] — dynCastSide
  {fst (e', s') | e' s'.
    progDiamond,["V"↦Class "Right"]
    ⊢ ⟨"V" := new "Bottom" ;; Cast "Left" (Var "V"),(Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩
⇒' ⟨e',s'⟩

```

failing g++ example

definition

```

classD :: cdecl where
classD = ("D", [Shares "A", Shares "B", Repeats "C"],[],[])

```

definition

```

classC :: cdecl where
classC = ("C", [Shares "A", Shares "B"],[],
  [("f",[],Integer,[],Val(Intg 42))])

```

definition

```

classB :: cdecl where
classB = ("B", [],[],
  [("f",[],Integer,[],Val(Intg 17))])

```

definition

```

classA :: cdecl where
classA = ("A", [],[],
  [("f",[],Integer,[],Val(Intg 13))])

```

definition

```

ProgFailing :: cdecl list where
ProgFailing = [classA,classB,classC,classD]

```

values [expected { Val (Intg 42)}] — callFailGplusplus

```

{fst (e', s') | e' s'.
  ProgFailing,Map.empty
  ⊢ ⟨{"V":Class "D"; "V" := new "D" ;; Var "V","f"([])},
  (Map.empty,Map.empty)⟩ ⇒' ⟨e', s'⟩

```

end

theory CoreC++

imports Determinism Annotate Execute

begin

end

References

- [1] Daniel Wasserrab, Tobias Nipkow, Gregor Snelting, and Frank Tip. An operational semantics and type safety proof for multiple inheritance in C++. In *OOPSLA '06: Proceedings of the 21st annual ACM SIGPLAN conference on Object-oriented programming languages, systems, and applications*, pages 345–362. ACM Press, 2006.